Effigies Henrici Coley Philomat. Nati Civitat. Oxon. 8bris 18° 1633.

Effigies Henrici Coley Philomat. Nati Civitat. Oxon. 8bris 18° 1633.

Clavis Astrologiæ;

OR, A

Key to the whole Art OF ASTROLOGIE;

in Two Parts: Containing

I. A Brief, methodical, plain *Introduction* thereunto enabling the meanest capacity fully to understand the *Fundamental Grounds* thereof and to give a *Rational* judgment upon any *Astrological Figure, Nativity* or *Question* whatever; also how to make a proper *Election* upon any occasion: unto which is annexed a small Book of *Scheams* ready set.

II. The *Genethliacal* part of *Astrology*, briefly comprehending the whole Doctrine of *Directions, Revolutions* and *Profections*; wherein is shewn by an easie and familiar method, how to *Rectifie* and *Calculate Nativities* several ways, and according to any Author, as *Regiomontanus, Argol* or *Kepler*: also how to set a *Scheam* the most exact way: with all requisits belonging unto the *Art of Directions* performed onely by a small artificial Canon of *Sines* and *Tangents*. Also many brief useful Tables convenient for such work; with other Varieties not here to fore published.

By Henry Coley Philomat.

Canst thou bind the sweet influence of the Pleiades, or loose the bands of Orion? Job 38 31.

LONDON
Printed for Jos. Coniers at the Raven in Ducklane 1669.

7/27 .25

Flaws

Courteous Reader, Let it not seem strange to you that after so much that hath been already written by several learned Authors, I should attempt to bring forth my small taper among so many bright shining lights; for it was not any itching desire I had to appear in print, or thereby intending to get my self a name in the world; I abhor such vain ostentation: but having for some years (among other things Mathematical) for my own private Recreation made some progress in the study of Astrology, (especially the Genethliacal part thereof) and collected many things of good use therein, I was earnestly solicited to publish them, (which indeed I never thought worthy of publick view, unless from some abler hand;) yet considering it might be useful for Learners, and such as cannot furnish themselves with larger volumns, and for Artists also by reason of its portability, and so much variety of matter, with many things wholly novel therein, I adventured to let these my Recreations pass the Press, which if I find kindly accepted, it will animate me to make a further addition to this small Book, which for its plainness as to the first Rudiments of the Art, I call a Key to Astrology &c. which is defined to be an Art that teacheth by the motions, configurations and influences of the Signs, Stars and celestial Planets to prognosticate of natural effects and mutations to come in the elements, and these inferior elementary bodies. Astrology (which is no more but a part of natural Philosophy) is an Art of great antiquity, and

hath been had in much esteem by many eminent persons in all ages, so that some Princes have not admitted any persons to be of their counsel, but those that were excellent and singular Astrologians. It is an Art of general use to all sorts of persons, for it directs them how they may most fortunately manage their affairs in the world, as by Elections to chuse a fit time to begin any considerable enterprize, &c. By Directions and Revolutions, &c. to know the most propitious or dangerous times that are approaching to any Native and in fine, Astrology gives them a full satisfactory resolution to all their horary doubts, &c.

It is of great use also in Physick, for by Astrology the Physician is informed of the nature and quality of the disease, what humour offends, and whether the disease may terminate in Life or Death, &c. It is also serviceable to the painful Husbandman, who is thereby informed when it is a good time to Manure and till his Ground, &c. As also of the various alterations of the Air and mutation of weather, &c.

Lastly, By Astrology the general accidents of the World may be predicted, the changes of Empires and Governments, the subversion of Kingdoms and Countries, in short, a whole volume might be written of the utility of this Sublime Mistertous Art; the depth whereof this Age doubtless will not be able to fathom, although I must confess there are some famous men now living, that have waded far therein, ----- Yet Astrology hath been (and now is) very strangely censured, and condemned by some which understand not the very Rudiments thereof, but use such arguments

against

againſt it as other have done before them, all which have been already ſufficiently anſwered by ſeveral learned men, and in particular that eminent Knight Sir Chriſtopher Heydon, *who defends Aſtrology againſt the greateſt antagoniſts and warrants the lawfulneſs thereof, both by Scripture and Reaſon, &c.*

One grand reaſon (I ſuppoſe) that hath occaſioned many ingenious perſons to have but low and mean thoughts of Aſtrology, is this, Viz. *There are (and hath been) many ignorant and illiterate profeſſors (of both Sex) in, and about this (once famous and flouriſhing City of* London, *(whoſe names I ſhall not mention) that too confidently adventure to ſet up with a very ſmal ſtock of knowledg in Aſtrology, for the ſake of Gain, and profeſs themſelves Artiſts, but are not able to perform any thing therein according to Art, only ſtuff Clyents with many Impertinencies, under pretence of the language of the Starrs, thereby abuſing their Querents, and conſequently bring a ſcandal upon this ſo excellent and uſeful a piece of Learning, and the more able profeſſors thereof; which hath deterred many perſons from the ſtudy of Aſtrology, that otherwiſe (perhaps) might have proved good proficients therein: but a man can rarely attain to be an excellent Aſtrologer, unleſs he hath a natural propenſity thereunto, or a Geniture very promiſing therein. &c. For as one well notes,* An Aſtrologer (as well as a Poet) is born not made. *I ſpeak not this out of any prejudice I have to their perſons, nor in the leaſt to advantage my own intereſt, for I am no publick profeſſor, but a lover of Art and thoſe that (with-*

out

out abuse) do use it. Now least I should exceed the bounds of an Epistle, in the next place take this brief account of the Book it self, wherein is presented first, an easie Introduction to the whole Art of Astrology, shewing the nature and signification of the 12 Signes and the 7 Planets how to set a Figure, and to vary the signification of all the Houses thereof according to the question propounded, how to know what marks or moles are upon the bodies of the querent or quested as also when a question is Radical and fit to be judged, when to receive a question and how to answer all questions appertaining to Astrology, &c. Plainly exemplified by familiar Examples from a Figure. Likewise there is given the Physical reasons why the houses are divided into 12, and no more nor less, as also why they should have such various significations; you are also moreover instructed what the Antistions of the Planets are and what the ☊ is, and how to take them both; what a Planetary hour is, and how to finde the ruling Planet for any hour of the day or night, with brief rules how to make a proper Election upon any occasion, and Scheams ready set of great use in questions, by which having the Planets places mentally (or otherwayes) you may judge a question without the trouble of drawing a Scheam. In the second part you have in a very plain method the whole Genethliacal part of Astrology shewing (with much variety) how to perform the work of a Nativity compleatly according to all Authors as first what a Nativity is and how to correct it, or bring the estimate (or supposed) time to the true time; how to reduce an Ephemeride,

from

from one Meridian to another, as also the Planets places to any hour or minute of the day or night, by help of the Logistical Logarithmes, whose use and construction is exprest with much brevity and facility; In the next place you have compendious rules laid down how to finde all requisits relating to the art of Direction of a Nativity by Trigonometry, all made plain by many easie Examples, as how to finde the Declin. R. Ascen. Obl. Ascen. or Descen of a Significator or Promittor, with exact wayes of setting a Scheam of Heaven, and the several divisions of the Heavens, according to divers Authors: You are also presented with a new way of finding the elevation of the Pole above any Circle of position as also to finde Obl Ascen. or Descen. of any Starr or Planet under an unknown Pole, and afterward the Poles true Elevation &c. Lastly, You are instructed (according to a new method) how to set and direct both Revolutional and Profectional Figures, with all things pertinent thereunto; as also how to give a Rational judgement upon any Nativity whatsoever, moreover you have somewhat altogether Novel proposed concerning the Latitude of the Planets in their Aspects, with many varieties in the Art of Direction, not hitherto exposed to publique view, with diverse necessary brief Tables, all conducing to the compleating of such a worke; so that by this small portable Book and the help of an artificial Canon of Sines and Tangents (which may be bound up with it) you are compleatly furnished with all things appertaining to the exact handling of a Nativity or Direction which an artist may have always ready

about

about him, let him travel which way he will: The compoſure of which (although but in a mean and homely garb) coſt me not a little pains and time, wherein I have labored to render every thing plain and perſpicuous to the meaneſt apprehenſion, (not confining my ſelf to too much brevity, ſo much complained of) omitting nothing that I thought might be uſeful (in this Subject) to the induſtrious ſtudent, whether Learner or other, which has occaſioned the Book to ſwell much bigger than was firſt intended. All which I freely offer to your favorable acceptance, wiſhing you as much benefit and delight in the uſe and peruſal, as I had in the penning hereof. To conclude, my requeſt is that the Reader would take pains to correct the errataes, before he read the Book, which (notwithſtanding care has not been wanting) are more than I could wiſh they were; and in ſo doing he will much oblige him, who is a friend to all that are Mathematically inclined, and a true Lover of Arts in general,

From my houſe in
Roſe and Crown
Court in Grays-
Inn-lane, *Aug.*
3. *die* 1½ 1668.

Hen. Coley.

Reader, this Infant work, my firſt born Child
Implores thee in thy cenſures to be mild:
Read me, and learn, but don't all faults object;
Since they can onely judg, that can correct;
To whom my Book appeals, and if I find
Arts Favourites to foſter it inclin'd,
With their propitious ſmiles, it ſhall ſuffice
To counterpoiſe the frowns of Enemies. *Vale.*

CLAVIS

CLAVIS ASTROLOGIÆ, OR A KEY To the whole ART OF Astrology.

HE that hath a desire to acquaint himself with the most sublime study of Astrology, and would gladly be a good Proficient therein, must not think it laborious to make himself very perfect in the fundamentals thereof; as first, to be very expert in the knowledge of the Characters of the Twelve Signs, the seven Planets, and also the Aspects; and

then he must readily know what degrees of distance in the Zodiack makes any of the said Aspects, that so he may be able to understand when he views a Figure, how the Planets in the Signs behold each other, either by a Sextile, Trine, Square, or opposite Aspect. Again he must endeavor to understand the meaning of the terms of Art, and so proceed gradually from one step to another, according as he is directed in this following Tract, the Rules and Directions being so plainly laid down, that any man (that is but Ordinarily capacitated) may easily proceed to the several branches thereof, and by a little Study and Practice attain to a Competent Knowledge therein.

CHAP.

The First CHAPTER.

SECTION. I.

Of the Twelve Signes, and their manifold Divisions.

THE Zodiack is a great Circle of the Sphere, and is divided (as all other great Circles are supposed to be) into 360 degrees, every degree is subdivided into 60 other divisions called minutes, and every minute into 60 seconds, and so to thirds or farther at pleasure: Every Sign contains 30 of those degrees, and so the 12 Signs fill the whole Zodiack; for 12 times 30 is 360 &c. they are thus Characters.

♈ ♉ ♊ ♋ ♌ ♍

Aries, Taurus, Gemmini, Cancer, Leo, Virgo,

♎ ♏ ♐ ♑ ♒ ♓

Libra, Scorpio, Sagittarius, Capricorn, Aquarius, Pisces.

The first 6 of these Signs are said to be Northern, because they decline from the Equinoxial towards the North pole, the latter 6 are said to be Southern, because they decline from the Equinoxial towards the South pole; and farther observe that this Circle of the Zodiack cuts the Æquator (or Equinoxial) in the very midst in two points, which are the very beginning of *Aries* and *Libra*, usually called the Equinoxial points.

These 12 Signs of the Zodiack are divided into 4 Triplicities according to the 4 Elements, *Fiery, Airy, Earthy,* and *Watery.*

Fiery, Airy, Earthy, Watry Signes are ♈ ♌ ♐ ♎ ♊ ♒ ♉ ♍ ♑ ♋ ♏ ♓

Fiery Signs are said to be in nature hot and dry, *Airy* signs hot and moist, Earthy cold and dry, and *Watry* cold and moist.

They are also divided into fixed, Moveable, and Common; as

♈ ♋ ♎ ♑ Moveable, ♉ ♌ ♏ ♒ Fixed, ♊ ♍ ♐ ♓ Common — Signes

Again,

♈ ♊ ♌ ♎ ♐ ♒, *Signs Fiery and Airy* } are termed { *Masc.*
♉ ♋ ♍ ♏ ♑ ♓, *Signs Earthy & Watry* } { *Femi.*

♋ ♌ ♍ ♎ ♐, } *Signs* { *Right*
♑ ♒ ♓ ♈ ♉ ♊, } of { *Oblique* } Ascention.

♊ ♓ and the beginning of ♐ are double bodied signs,

♋ ♍ ♓ *fruitful* } Signs.
♊ ♌ ♎ *barren* }

The Signs are divided into four parts, answerable to the four Quarters of the Year. as,

Vernal ♈ ♉ ♊ *to the Spring Quarter, which is hot and moist, Sanguine.*

Æstival ♋ ♌ ♍ *to the Summer Quarter, hot and dry, Cholleriek.*

Autumne ♎ ♏ ♐ *the Harvest Quarter, cold and dry, viz Melancholly.*

Winter ♑ ♒ ♓ *the Winter Quarter, cold and moist, Phlegmatick.*

The signs are also termed

Mute and Humane } As { ♋ ♏ ♓. ♊ ♍ ♑ ♒.

There are also the several degrees of the Signs which are termed *Masculine* and *Feminine*, and *Dark, Light, Smoaky, Void*, &c.

See

See the Table Following.

	Degrees Masculine, and Feminine.	
♈	Masculine	8.15 30
	Feminine	9 22
♉	Masculine	11.21 30
	Feminine	5. 17.24
♊	Masculine	16.26
	Feminine	5.22.30
♋	Masculine	2.10.23.50
	Feminine	8.12.27
♌	Masculine	5.15.30.
	Feminine	8.23
♍	Masculine	12 30
	Feminine	8 20
♎	Masculine	5.20 30
	Feminine	14.25
♏	Masculine	4.17.30
	Feminine	14.25
♐	Masculine	2.12.30
	Feminine	14.25
♑	Masculine	11.30
	Feminine	19
♒	Masculine	5.21.27
	Feminine	15.25.30
♓	Masculine	10.23 30
	Feminine	20 28

The first Eight degrees of ♈ are *Masculine*, and the Ninth degree is *Feminine*, from 9 to 15 is *Masculine*, from 15 to 22 is *Feminine*, and so of the rest, &c.

The

The use of this Table is briefly thus, If a *Question* be proposed concerning a *Theif*, or a *Woman with Child*, what is the *Sex*: *Male* or *Female*. I say when the testimonies fall equally, so that neither *Angle*, *Sign* or *Planes* discover it, then Examine the degree, the ☽ is in, and the significator of the *Thief*, or the degree of the *Cusp* of the *House* the *Question* relates unto, and Judge from thence, if *Masculine* a *Male*, if *Feminine*, *Female*: &c.

The degrees *Light*, *Dark*, *Smoaky*, &c. onely denote the beauty, or deformity of the Native or Querent, and are seldom used, and therefore I forbear to insert them as wholly useless, and proceed to that which is more considerable.

SECTION. II.

Of the Aspects of the Planets as they move through the Twelve Signs.

The Old *Aspects*, being five in Number
Conjunction ☌, *Sextile* ⚹, *Quartile* □, *Trine* △,
and Opposition ☍.

The New *Aspects*, being eight in Number.

Semisextile——SS.	*Tridecile*——Td.	*Quincux*—Vc.	
Decile——dec.	*Sesquiquadrat*-Sq.	*Semiquadrat*-S.	
Quintile——Q.	*Biquintile*——Bq.		

The seven *Planets* by their motion through the *Signs*, make several *Aspects* or *Angles*, the one to the other, from the *Signs* they move in, and they are called *Radiations*, these *Aspects* are chiefly five that is a *Conjunction*, (though improperly termed an *Aspect*) a *Sextile*, a *Quartile*, a *Trine*, and *Opposition*; (there are other *Aspects* which are between these, as the *Semsextile*, the *Quintile*, &c. which are termed new *Aspects*, added by *John Kepler*, but since they are of but small force I shall here any large discription of them. *A*

Sextile

A Conjunction is when 2 *Planets* poſſeſs one Sign and degree of the *Zodiack*, and is thus Characered, ☌.

A Sextile Aſpect is when 2 *Planets* are 60 degrees aſunder. and ſo poſſeſs a ſixth part of the Zodiack, and Characered, thus, ⚹.

A Quartile Aſpect is when 2 *Planets* are 90 degrees diſtant, and ſo contain a fourth part of the Zodiack, and is thus Characered, □.

A Trine Aſpect is when 2 *Planets* are diſtant, 120 degrees or a third part of the Zodiack and is Characered thus, △.

The ⚹ Aſpect is 2 whole Signs diſtant, and is termed an Aſpect of Imperfect love, and by ſome termed *Hexagon*.

The □ Aſpect is 3 Signs diſtant and is an Aſpect of Imperfect hatred, and by ſome termed *Tetragon*.

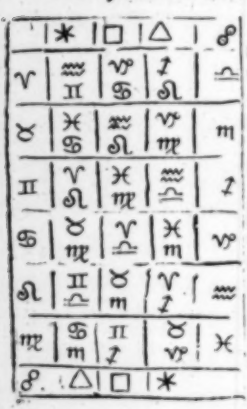
The △ Aſpects continues 4 Signs and is an Aſpect of perfect love, termed *Trigonall*.

The *Oppoſition* or *Diametrall*, is an Aſpect of perfect hatred and is when 2 *Planets* are in the oppoſite parts of the Circle, or 180 degrees diſtant: Note alſo that theſe Aſpects are twofold, *Siniſter* and *Dexter*, the *Siniſter* falls according to ſucceſſion of the Signs, and the *Dexter* contrary; which *Dexter Aſpects* are moſt Powerful and Efficacious.

	Are diſtant. Degrees, or	
☌ *Conjunction is good with good, bad with bad.*	0 0	0
⚺ *Semiſextile or Dodecile, is indifferent good.*	30	1
⚹ *Sextile or Hexagon, is very good.*	60	2
□ *Square, Quadrate or Quartile, is very bad.*	90	3
△ *Trine, is moſt excellent good and friendly.*	120	4
⚻ *Quincunx, or Quadraſextile, is bad.*	150	5
☍ *Oppoſition, or Diameter, worſt of all.*	180	6

The

Here follows a Table of the aforesaid Aspects.



By this Table you may see that a *Planet* in ♈ casts a ✶ sinister to ♊, and dexter to ♒ a □ dexter to ♍, and □ sinister to ♋; a △ to ♐ and ♌ and an ☍ to ♎, do the like by ♉ ♊ ♋. &c.

But if a *Planet* be in ♎ his *Aspects* are noted at the botome of the Table, so a *Planet* in ♎ casts his ✶ dexter to ♌ and ✶ sinister to ♐ his □ to ♍ and ♋, and △ to ♒, and ♊, understand the like by ♏, ♐, ♍, &c. one the right hand Column of the Table.

SECTION. III.

Of the Description and Significations, of the Twelve Signs of the Zodiack.

THE Reason why these Constellations of the 12 Signs are thus called by the names of several Creatures partly for distinction, and partly for that when the ☉ possesses those several *Signs*, he causes a various Alteration of the seasons of the year, and makes the temperature of the Air inclinable, to the Nature and Constitutions of those several Creatures whence they receive their Denominations, of these Names are many Poetical Stories. But chiefly because those Stars in the several

several Signs, do represent and appear to our Eye in form and Figure of such Creatures.

But this by the way, I proceed to their several descriptions and significations, and first of Aries.

Aries, Is an *Equinoxial*, *Cardinal*, *Easily and Diurnal* Sign, of the fiery *Triplicity*, hot and dry, by *Nature*, *Choleric*, *Masculine*, *Intemperate* and violent, the Day House of *Mars*, and contains 13 Stars. This signe describes a Person of a middle stature, lean and spare, but bigg bones, black eye-brows, thick shoulders, well set, of a kind of a brownish or swarthy complexion, long visage, the hair Curlings tending to a kind of a lightness, sometimes white or yellowish, inclinable to a sandy colour, hazle eyes, little ears and feet, the first half of the Sign gives a grosser body then the latter half.

Places. It signifies are, obscure desolate places not much frequented; the tops or coverings of houses, and all places where small Cattle uses to feed. Or such parts where Theeves fly for Refuge, as Brick Kills, &c.

Diseases, Which this sign afflicts our bodies with, are heats in the face, wheals and pimples, small Pox, hair lipps, and all diseases of the head and face, as head-ach, baldness, tooth-ach, ring-worms, Megrims, falling sickness, Apoplexies, &c. ♈ *gives a colour White* and *Red*.

Of Taurus.

This is the second Sign in Order, in the *Zodiack*, and *Southerly*, and is an *Earthy*, *cold* and *dry*, fixed *Nocturnal Sign*, *Feminine*, *Melancholly* and *Domestical*, and of the *Earthy triplicity*, and the *Night-house* of ♀, and consists of 23. *Stars*. It personates one of a short and thick stature, a strong body, a broad face, and forehead, wide nose, great mouth, a fat short neck, short arms, thick hands, thick black hair, crisping or curling, big buttocks, and short leggs, slow to anger, but if once angred, not easily or suddainly reconciled again.

Places,

Places. It *signifies are Cellers and out-houses, as Stable and Cow-houses, and lower Rooms, Pastures, and plain grounds, Corn fields, and all such places remote from houses, and such kind of places where the furniture appertaining to Cattle and Horses, are kept and laid up.*

Diseases. From the Influence of this Constellation are all Infirmities of the neck and throat, as Wenns, the Kings-Evil, sore Throats, Quinzies, Ulcers, and Impostbums therein, and all sorts of defluctions of Rhume falling into the Throat or Neck, and what ever diseases appertain unto that part of the body. ♉ gives a *colour White* and *Citron.*

Of the Sign ♊ *Gemini.*

This is the third sign in Order, and is by Nature *hot and moist, Aerial, sanguine, diurnal, double bodied, Masculine of the Airy triplicity,* and the *Day-house* of ☿ and consists of 18 *starrs,* and is an *Easterly sign.* It gives a person of an upright, streight and tall body, well set and composed; a good colour though not very clear, bright eyes and good sight, long armes, fleshy hands and feet, large breast, sad brown hair, and acute wit, and such a one that hath an Ingenious fancy a fluent tongue, and apt discourse, yet of no great fidelity, but generally a strong active body.

Places. It *signifies are all Rooms that are hung or wainscotted, Dining Rooms, Halls, Play-houses, Mountains and Hilly places, Barns store-houses, Chests, and Trunicks. &c.*

Diseases, it signifies are all that are incident to the arms and shoulders. ♊ gives a colour *white* and *red.*

Of the Sign ♋ *Cancer.*

This is the fourth sign successively, and is Naturally *cold and moist, phlegmatick, Feminine, fruitful, of the Watry triplicity, solstitial, mute, the house of the Moon; tis a Northerly sign, and contains 9 starrs.* Under this sign are born persons of a little short statures the latter 15 degrees gives a more

more full body then the former 15; and the upper parts of the body are more thick and well set, then the lower; little eyes, a pale and wan complexion, oftentimes disordered teeth, a sad brown or blackish hair, and a low whineing voice, if a woman, she will be subject to have many children, and generally it gives a person of a palo and sickly complexion.

Places. Signified by this Constellation are generally all moist watry places, it delights in the Sea and all great Rivers, and navigable waters, brooks, springs, ponds, lakes, wells, cisterns, wash houses and Cellers &c.

Diseases. It signifies are all Imperfections in the breast and Romack, weak digestion, ptisick, salt, phlegme, and rotten coughs, cancers in the breast and all impostumations in the stomack. ♋ gives a colour *Green* and *russet.*

Of the Sign ♌ Leo.

This is in order the fifth sign of the Zodiack, and the onely house of the ☉, it is the second sign of the *Fiery triplicity*, by Nature *hot and dry*, *Masculine*, *Barren*, *diurnal*, and a commanding *Eastern sign, and consists of* 27 *starrs.* Under this Constellation are born persons generally of a full large body; courageous and stout hearted, a body something above a middle stature, a great head with large goggle eyes; broad-shoulders, a dark flaxen hair curling, the latter part gives a lighter hair then the first part, in fine it gives a big voice, and resolute spirit, an aspiring brain, of a generous free hearted and courteous disposition, sanguine complexion, and an active body.

Places. *All desart places, as woods, forrests, Rocks, both steep and cragged, Castles, Forts, Parks. and all inaccessible places; also Kings Pallaces, and in houses; such places where fire is, or hath bin kept as Chimneys, Stoves, Furnaces and Ovens, &c.*

Diseases.

Diſeaſes. Signified by this ſign are all infirmities of the back, pains in the ribbs, as pluriſies, and convulſions all diſeaſes of the heart, violent burning feavors, the Plague, and the Peſtilence, yellow Jaundies, and ſore eyes. ♌ gives a colour *red* and *green*.

Of ♍ *Virgo.*

The ſixth Sign is ♍, and it is an *Earthy cold Barren, Melancholly, Feminine, Nocturnal, Southern ſign; the Houſe and Exaltation of* ☿ *conſiſting of* 26 *ſtarrs.*

It perſonates a decent well compoſed body of a mean ſtature, ſlender, the members inclinable to brevity, a diſcreet witty ingenious perſon, but not very beautiful, a ſad brown, or for the moſt part black, thick hair; the viſage ſomewhat round, the voice ſmall and ſhrill; in fine it gives a Native witty, and excellently well ſpoken, ſtudious and much inclinable to all manner of learning.

Places. *It ſignifies are all Studies where Bookes are laid up, and Cloſſets, where Mappe or Writings are kept; it denotes Corn-fields, Store-houſes, Dary-houſes, Malthouſes, and places where Hay, Barly, Peaſe, or Wheat-Ricks are made, &c.*

Diſeaſes. It excites in the body, are all infirmities of the belly, Wind-Chollick, Worms, Croaking of the Gutts, obſtructions in the Bowels, and all infirmities in the Stones, &c. ♍ gives a colour *black* and *ſpecked.*

Of ♎ *Libra.*

The ſeventh ſign in order is ♎, A ſign *hot and moiſt, of the Airy triplicity, ſanguine, Maſculine, moveable Cardinal, Equinoxial, Weſtern ſign. The Day-Houſe of* ♀ *conſiſting of* 8 *ſtarrs.*

The

The ſhape of the body repreſented by this ſign, is a moſt delicate, comely ſtreight body; of a round and beautiful Viſage, and wel-favoured, the hair for the moſt part tending to flaxen, or yellowiſh, but ſometimes (and that rarely) a ſad brown or black, not curling but long and ſmooth, a grey eye, more ſlender in body then groſs, and in age ſubjects to pimples and ſpots in the face, and very high colour; and laſtly indifferent tall ſtature, a courteous impartial creature, both juſt, and upright in all their actions.

Places, *Signified by this ſign are theſe. In houſes it ſignifies all upper Rooms, as Chambers, and Garrets, Belconies or Turrets; in the fields it denotes Grounds near Windmills, all out Houſes, Barnes, and ſuch places where wood is Cut, as Saw-Pits, all places where Hawking and Hunting is uſed, and all Sandy and Gravelly places.*

Diſeaſes. All Infirmities of the Reins, Kidneys, and Bladder, as Stones or Gravil, Heats, and Impoſthumes or Ulcers in the Reins and Loins, weakneſſe in the Back, and corruption of Blood. ♎ gives a colour *Black* or *dark Tawny.*

Of ♏ *Scorpio.*

Which is the eighth ſign in order, is a *Conſtellation fixed Nocturnal, Cold and Phlegmatick, Feminine, and a Northern Sign, of the Watry Triplicity, the Houſe and Joy of* ♂ *and conſiſts of* 21 *ſtarrs.*

It pertonates a ſtrong able corpulent body, but of a mean ſtature, yet big limbed, ſtrong and Active, wilful, malitious, falſe and deceitful, of a ſad brown hair, criſping or curling, a dark ſallow complexion, an hairy body, ſhort necke, broad fac't, and oftentimes bow-legg'd, quick in bodily motion, and a perſon of reſerv'd thoughts.

Places *it ſignifies are all Muddy Mooriſh grounds, and ſtinking lakes, ditches, and Quagmires, Gardens, Vineyards and*

and Orchards, all sinkes in houses, wash-houses, and ruinous houses, near waters, all places where creeping and venemous Creatures frequent, and such places where usually Rubbish and Sakes are laid.

Diseases, The Gonorhea, or Running of the Reins, Rupture and Fistulaes, Infirmities in the Bladder, as Gravel and Stone, defects in the Matrix, piles and ulcers, and all diseases belonging to the Privities. ♃ *gives a colour Brown.*

Of ♐ Sagittarius.

Which successively is the ninth sign, is a bi corporeal or double bodied Sign, *Fiery, Masculine, Chollerick and diurnal, by nature hot and dry. and of the Fiery Triplicity, the House and Joy of ♃ consisting of 31 starrs.*

It indows the Native with a streight well proportioned body somewhat tall, of a loving cheerful countenance, high colour, Oval visage, a Ruddy sanguine Complexion and brown hair, and subject to baldness, a strong able body and generally good horsemen; great shooters and stout hearted.

Places. *It signifies are generally stables or places where all sorts of horses are kept and other great Cattle, it denotes high places, as hills and the upper Roomes in houses, as also such places where fire is and hath bin frequently kept.*

Diseases. It signifies are all infirmities of what kind soever that belongs to the thighs, and buttocks, as Ruptures and Fistulaes in those parts, falls from horses; over heating of the blood, Pestilential Feavours, hurts by Fire, and all intemperateness in sports, pastimes, and recreations. ♐ *give a colour Yellow or Green Sanguine.*

Of ♑ Capricorn.

This Sign is the tenth in order, and is by Nature cold and dry, *nocturnal, melancholly, earthy, feminine, solstitial and moveable Cardial, and Southern Sign, consisting of* 28 *starrs the House of* ♄ *and exhaltation of* ♂.

The persons born under (or signified) by this sign are usually, very slender weakly men, of a mean stature, and dry constitution, the face lean and thin, blackish hair, and thin beard, (if any at all) a long neck, narrow chin, and in fine, but a disproportioned body, chollerick, sad, but yet witty, and subtile.

Places, *It denotes are for the most part such where Cattle are put, as Cow-houses, Sheep-pens, Wood-houses, Tools or Implements of Husbandry, barren ground, barren thorny and fallow fields, dunghils, lower Rooms, and obscure dark places near the earth, and such as Caves, Dungions and Prisons, &c.*

Diseases, It signifies are such especially as are incident to the Knees, the Leprosie, Itch and Scabs, Strains, Fractures, and Dislocations and such like. ♑ *gives a colour black and russet, or a swarthy brown.*

Of ♒ Aquary:

The eleventh Sign in order, is in nature hot and moist, *Masculine, sanguine, diurnal, fixed Rational, Humane; of the Aerie Triplicity, the Joy house and Joy of* ♄, *being a Constellation of* 42 *starrs.*

It denotes a person of a well set, and strong able body, not very tall, yet decently enough composed, a clear Skin, a sanguine complexion; a bright hair, and many times a dark hazen, in short it gives a well shaped body, yet more lovely then

Curia

Curious, or beautiful, a fleshy face, inclinable to an Oval form, and sometime a pale and whitely countenance.

Places it denotes, are stone Quarries, and Mines, Hilly grounds, and places lately dug up, the upper part of houses, as Roofs, Eaves, or Windows, Vineyards, and such like places neer adjoyning, Conduit or Spring-Heads.

Diseases, all such as afflict the Leggs and Ancles, as Cramps Gouts, and all Melancholly winds, gathered in the blood or veins, and so disturb and afflicts those parts. ♒ gives a sky colour or blew.

Of ♓ Pisces.

This is the last Sign in the Zodiack, and is a cold and moist Phlegmatick, and Nocturnal, Bicorporeal Northern Sign, and of the Watry Triplicity, and by some termed an idle sickly Sign; the House of ♃ and exaltation of ♀ and consists of 24 starrs.

It gives a person that is but short, and none of the handsomest, yet a good face, and of a clear complexion, thick shoulders, brown hair, a fleshy body, not going very streight, and sometime crooked, or an inclination thereunto, with an incurvetting of the head.

Places, all Fish-ponds, and Water-springs, Moats and Water-mills, Places where Caves and Hermitages have bin, and in houses the Well, Cistern, Pump, and any place that's appointed to keep Water in.

Diseases, all that are incident to the Feet, as Gouts, and Lameness, Aches, Boyles and Ulcers, Chilblains, Salt, Phlegm, cold and moist diseases, and also all diseases that proceed from the blood putrified. ♓ gives a bright white glittering Colour.

These

These be the particular descriptions of the 12 Signs, but if many Planets happen to be placed in the Ascendant where any of these Signs arise, in any persons Nativity; their significations must be mixt according to their various shapes, at the discretion of the expert Artist.

For the form and stature of any person, is to be judged from the signs Ascending (in any Genesis or Question) the lord thereof, and Planet posited in the Ascendant; the fixed Stars are not to be neglected in this judgement, and in especial manner; the *Luminaries* see what signs they are in and how they behold the Ascendant, and by a due consideration and commixture of their several significations, you cannot fail to give an exact and compleat discription in any Figure, and this the Artist should endeavour and labour to be very expert in.

C CHAP.

CHAPTER the Second.

SECTION. I.

Of the description and signification of the seven Planets, as also their Names and Characters, &c.

ASTrologers do principally consider (besides the 12 signs) seven wandring Stars, vulgarly termed Planets, which are these: ♄ *Saturn*, ♃ *Jupiter*, ♂ *Mars*, ☉ *Sol*, ♀ *Venus*, ☿ *Mercury*, ☽ *Luna*, as also the Moons two *Nodes* called the *Draggons head* ☊, and the *Draggons tail* ☋.

To which may be added the part of Fortune, thus ⊕ Charactered; these Characters both of Signs, Planets and Aspects; the young Artist must make himself very expert and ready in; for by their various motions and configurations through the 12 Signs, is taken the whole Science, and a judgment deduced according to Rules, as shall in its proper place be plainly manifested and declared, even to the meanest apprehension.

♄ and ♂ are called *Infortunes*, ♃ and ♀ *Fortunes*, ☉☿☽ *Indifferents*.

These seven Planets are for Brevity sake Charactered as before shewed, and they are also called by other Names, as *Saturn* ♄ is also called *Chronos*, *Phœnon*, and *Falcifer*,

♃ *Jupiter* sometimes called *Phaëton* and *Zeus*.

♂ *Mars*, *Ares*, *Pyroïs*, *Mavors*, *Gradivus*.

☉ the Sun, *Titan, Ilios, Phœbus, Apollo, Paon, Osyris, Diespiter.*

♀ *Venus, Cytherea, Aphrodite, Erycina,*

☿ *Hermes, Stilbone, Cyllenius. Arcbas.*

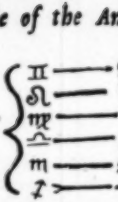
☽ *Luna* or the Moon, *Lucina, Cynthia, Diana, Phœbe, Proserpina, Nocticulea, Latona.*

SECTION. II.

Of the Antiscions, and Contrantiscions of the Planets in Signs.

THE Antiscions of the Planets in Signs is no more but a Sign equally distant (and beholding each other) from ♋ and ♑ the two Tropicks, as suppose a planet in the first degree of ♊ is as far distant from ♋; as when he is in 29. deg. of that Tropick, accounting from the first deg. of the two Tropicks; so if the ☉ be in the tenth deg of ♉, he is as far distant from the first deg. of ♋ as when he is in the 20th deg. of ♌, therefore let a planet be in the tenth of ♉ he casts his Antiscion to the 20th ♌, that is, he gives vertue to any planet that shall be there placed, and casts any aspect unto that point; and the learned do hold an *Antiscion* to be equivalent to a ⚹ or △ aspect, especially if they were fortunate planets; and a Contrantiscion to be of the nature of a □ or ☍.

A Table of the Antiſcion in Signs.



Hear you may ſee a planet in ♊ ſends his Antiſcion to ♋, &c. Contrantiſcion to ♑ the oppoſite ſign, and ſo of the reſt.

The Joyes of the Planets in the Signs.

☽	♄	Joyes in	♒
♈	♃		♐
☉	♂		♑
♀	☉		♌
☿	♀		♍
♃	☿		♎
♄	☽		♋

A Table of the Planets Houſes.

♒	*Saturns* Day houſe				♂
♓	*Jupiter* nigh houſe				△
♑	♂ his day houſe				□
♉	♀ her night houſe				✶
♊	☿ day houſe				
♋	☽ Moon	☿	♀	♂	♃	♄
♌	☉ Sun				
♍	☿ night houſe				
♎	♀ her day houſe				✶
♏	♂ night houſe				□
♐	♃ day houſe				△
♑	*Saturns* Night houſe				♂

By this Table you ſee the ☉ hath onely ♌ allotted for his houſe, and the ☽ hath onely ♋ for her houſe, they being Signs of the ſame nature.

♄ hath ♒ and ♑ for his houſes, as being agreeable in nature, and note that his houſes are in ☍ to the houſes of the Luminaries, for ♄ is cold and an enemy to heat.

♃ two houſes fall next ♓ and ♐, and are in △ to the houſes of the Luminaries and hence ♃ is accounted temperate, and a helper to mankind, and the greater fortune.

♂ his two houſes follow next ♈ and ♏ in order, and are in □ to the houſes of the ☉ and ☽, and therefore counted hurtful and unfortunate, though not ſo bad as ♄, that directly oppoſes, and ♂ is therefore termed the leſſer fortune.

♀ a Planet of temperate conſtitution and the leſſer fortune, her houſes are next allotted, viz ♎ and ♉ which are in ⚹ to the houſes of the ☉ and ☽, which is an Aſpect of Love and Amity, and ſince a ⚹ Aſpect is not ſo amicable an Aſpect as a △ by which ♃ houſe beholds the houſes of the Luminaries, therefore ♀ is termed the leſſer fortune.

☿ his two houſes are in the next place allotted ♍ and ♊, and do immediately precede and follow the houſes of the Luminaries, and he is ſeldome above one Sign diſtant from the ☉ in motion, and hence, naturally he inclineth neither to good or bad, and therefore termed Convertible in nature, and participates with that Planet he is joyned with.

The Orbs of the Planets Aſpects.

An Aſpect of a Planet is either platique or partile; a partile Aſpect is when two Planets behold each other directly to the ſame degree and minute, as ſuppoſe ☉ 10 d. 20 m. in ♈ and ♃ 10 d. 20 m. in ♊ this is a partile Aſpect, now a platique Aſpect is when two Planets behold each other within the moiety of their Orbs.

A Table of the Planets Orbs

		d. m.	
♄ ♃ ♂ ☉ ♀ ☿ ☽	Orbs are	10. 0. *some say* 9d.	before and after any Aſpect.
		12. 0. *others say* 9	
		7. 30. *moſt hold* 7.	
		17 0. *some say* 15.	
		8. 0. *others say* 7	
		7. 7. *all agree* 7	
		12 30. *others say* 12	

The Planets mean motion

	d. m.	sec.	
♄	-0. 2.	1	
♃	--0. 4.	59	
♂	--0. 31.	27	
☉	--0. 59.	08	>
♀	-- 0 59.	08	
☿	--- 0. 59.	08	
☽	--13. 10.	36	

By the Table of the Planets Orbs, you may perceive right againſt each Planet what degrees are allotted him, as againſt ♃ 12 d. and againſt ♂ 7d. 30m. So that if two planets do not behold each other to the very degree and minute of the Signs they are in partilly, yet if they are within the moiety of their Orbs, they are ſaid to be in platique Aſpect.

So if the ☉ in 10d. 20m of ♈ and ♃ in 15d. 15m. be of ♊ they are ſaid to be in platique ⚹ and if they are 14 degrees diſtance from a partile Aſpect, they are ſtill within the moiety of their Orbs for half the Orb of the ☉ is 8d. 30m, and half the Orbes of ♃ 6. which is 14d. 30m.

Saturn 20 d: Jupiter 12 Mars 7 d: 30 m: Sol 15 d: 15 m: Venus 8 d: 30 m: Mercury 7 d: 30 m: Luna 12 d: 30 m:

If any Planet be within ſo many degrees of any Signe as the Orbs of any two of the Seven do make, ſo many degrees of any Aſpect do they caſt at platick Conjunction or Aſpect. But when two Planets ſtand near unto each other then the accompt the Moiety of their Orbs. Example: Saturn 20 d: 0 m: Venus 8 d: 30 m: Sol 15 d: 15 m: together make 43 d: 45 m: whoſe half is 21 d: 52 m: which ſhews that if Saturn & Venus

Sect.

SECTION. III.

Of the Natures, Descriptions and several Significations of the seven Planets.

THE Young Artist in the next place ought to be well acquainted with the natures and several significations of the *Planets*.

First then ♄ is said to be by Nature cold and dry, Author of Melancholly, Masculine, Diurnal, and the greater infortune and slow, near 30 years finishing this course.

He signifies a Person about a midle stature of a black swarthy Complexion, sometimes pale and muddy, little eyes thin beard and sometimes none at all, thick shoulders, oftentimes crooked; a lean face, thick lipps, black hair, or sad brown; he hath a shoveling gate, and delights to be alone, he is willfull, covetous, malitious, aiming altogether at his own ends; this must be understood when he is ill dignified.

But if well dignified he gives men of grave and sober spirits, and sound judgments, sharp fancies, and good studients; and men that heap together the goods of this life.

The Qualities and Professions of men in general, Old Men, Grand-fathers and Fathers, Beggers, Husbandmen, Day-Labourers, Monks, Jesuites, Sextons of Churches, &c. Curriers, dressers of Leather, diggers of the Earth. Also Brick-layers, Tinners, Plummers, Maltsters and Colliers. Dyers of black Cloth, all dealers in black or sad Commodities, as Black-Smiths, &c. ♄ in questions generally denotes aged people.

of

* unto each other, it [illegible] called a Malick Aspect, and so of the Rest.

Of Jupiter.

He is a Planet Maſculine and Diurnal, and by nature temperately hot and moiſt, the greater Fortune, Author of moderation, temperance, juſtice and ſobriety, he finiſheth his courſe in about 12 years.

Jupiter *denotes one of an upright and ſtreight ſtature, of a brown ruddy Complexion; an ovall viſage, hair between red and dark ſandy brown, inclinable to have much beard, large belly, great thighs, great well proportioned legs, long feet, and if well dignified, a ſober well ſpoken and fair conditioned perſon, abhorring covetouſneſs and cares not for worldly wealth.*

Qualities and profeſſions of Men, *as Judges, Lawyers, young Schollars, all ſorts of Clergy-men, alſo Cloathiers, Woollen-Drapers and ſuch like; if* Jupiter *be well diſpoſed he incites men to honeſt principles, ſtirs them up to good duties, pious, magnanimous, modeſt, wiſe, diligent, liberal; but being ill plac't gives prodigal, ſtout perſons; unfaithful, weak in judgment, and altogether careleſs of themſelves and relations.* ♃ generally denotes Youth in Queſtion.

Of ♂ Mars.

Mars is a Maſculine nocturnal planet, by nature hot and dry, the leſſer Infortunate, the Author of ſtrife, debate quarrels and contentions; and is about 12 years finiſhing his courſe in the Zodiack.

Mars *deſcribes a perſon of about a middle ſtature, ſtrong and well ſet, a ruddy complexion; his hair red and ſandy flaxen, criſping or curling, hazel eyes, quick ſharp and piercing;*

piercing; a furious Aſpect, proud and preſumptuous, valiant, full of words, boaſting and lying; in fine a very ſtrong body and active, rather big boned then fat.

The Qualities and Profeſſions are for the moſt part Soldiers, or ſuch as uſe Weapons or Edge-tools, alſo Apothecaries, Watch-makers, Barbers, Dyers, Tanners, Chirurgions, Butchers, Gunners, Smiths, Marſhals, Bayliffs, &c. Inclining rather unto Choller than Mirth or Melancholly; being well placed makes valiant men, generous, baſly, careleſſe of Riches and much addicted to Warlike Actions. But if ill plac'd, he incites men to Tyrannical Actions, to Thieving and Murders, and all kind of Sedition. ♂ in Queſtion is a general ſignificator of Chollerick debosht Ruſticks, except he be very well ſeated.

Of the ☉ Sun.

The moſt glorious body of all the Planets, he is Maſculine and Diurnal, and by nature hot and dry, (as every man may eaſily experiment) and finiſheth his courſe in one year, for by the Suns motion, is all time meaſured out into dayes, months, and years.

The Sun repreſents a perſon of a goodly fair ſtature, the body and face both full and fleſhy, of a Saffron ruddy complexion, the hair yellow and ſomewhat thin, a full gogle and hazle eye, ſharp and piercing, quick ſighted, much beard, and ſoon bald, and in fine a generous high-minded Creature, aiming at no baſe or mean things.

Qualities and Profeſſions, the Sun predominates over Chief Rulers, Governours or Commanders, whether Emperors, Kings or Princes, and all men in power and bearing Rule, &c. It ſignifies alſo Gold-Smiths, Copper-Smiths, Miniers and Coyners of Money, all Pewterers and Bra-

ſers,

zers, &c. To conclude the solar person is Magnanimous valiant, provident, long-liv'd, wise and famous, and desirous of honour. ☉ is a general significator of men in Love Questions.

Of ♀ *Venus.*

Venus is a feminine Nocturnal Planet, and by nature cold and moist, the lesser Fortune, and finishes her course in about a years time, she is the Author of pleasure, mirth and jollitry.

Venus *represents a person of a short stature, or rather about a middle size; pressy well set, plump and fat, of a whitely complexion, and sometimes a little blush colour, a round face, light brown hair and smooth, an eye much Roling, chearful looks.*

Qualities and Professions, *One that delights to go spruce and neat, and to frequent merry meetings, an affable courteous person, and a delighter in curiosityes, all men and women that deals in all sorts of Apparel or Linnen, and things delightful to wear, Lapidaries, Silkmen, Mercers, Linnen-Drapers, upholsters, Picture-drawers or such as sell Perfumes and such like.*

Venus *well plac't, makes men pleasant, fair spoken, given to pleasure, sociable and merciful, &c. But if ill affected, inclines men to be effeminate, timerous, lustful, followers of wenches, very sluggish and addicted to idleness, and an ill habit of body.* ♀ generally denotes Women in Questions——Youth.

Of

Of ☿ Mercury.

Mercury is ſaid to be a Planet convertible in nature, and participates of the Planet he is joyned with, and therefore cannot be ſaid to be either Maſculine or Feminine; he is by nature cold and dry, and finiſhes his courſe in about one Year, and is the Author of all ſubtile tricks, Thefts and Perjuries.

Mercury *perſonates one of a tall and ſpare body, a long face and noſe, of a yellowiſh whitely complexion, little beard but much hair on his head, inclining to blackneſſe, and this Planet above all other much alters according to the Planet he is joyned with* (*as before mentioned.*)

Qualities and Profeſſions, *He ſignifies all men of Learning, as Clarks, Merchants, Schollars, Secretaries, &c. Sometimes Embaſſadors, Commiſſioners, and Poets, Orators. Stationers, Uſerers, Cheaters, and all ſuch as live by their Witts; and much conformable to the Company he is with, be it either Mirth or Sorrow; if* Mercury *be well ſeated, he gives a ſharp wit, makes men ſtudious and capable of any learning; but if ill ſeated, inclines people to ſubtilty, craftineſs, Maliciouſneſſe, and all lying fraudulous actions; he is alſo a Patron of Philoſophers, Aſtrologers and Mathematicians.* In Queſtions ☿ generally ſignifies Youth.

Of ☽ Luna.

This Planet is a Feminine Nocturnal Planet, and by nature cold and moiſt, finiſhe h her courſe in about 28 days, ſhe is a general ſignificator in all Queſtions,

It Perſonates one of a large and fair ſtature, brown hair of a whitely complexion, a full and fleſhy body, a louring look

look and many times some blemish, or defect in or near the eyes, short arms, hands fleshy, slow of speech, fat and phlegmatick, mutable, a weariſh peeviſh creature, ſeldom contented, and delights not much in idleneſſe nor action.

Qualities and Profeſſions, ſhe ſignifieth the higheſt ſort of Women, whether Queen, Governeſs or Miſtriſs of the Houſe, alſo Men whoſe Imployments lye upon the Waters, all dealers in Fiſh, Vintners, Tapſters, Mid-wives, Nurſes and all ſorts of common people, to which may be added Travellers, Fugitives, and ſtrays amongſt Cattle; all perſons of an unconſtant and Wavering diſpoſition, theſe deſcriptions being perfectly learned and underſtood, the Artiſt cannot be to ſeek in making an Artificial deſcription of any Significator in all Queſtions. Note that ☽ is ſaid to be a general ſignificator of all ſick people.

Obſervations in drawing a deſcription from the Planet that is Lord Aſcendant.

1. If no Planet Aſpect the Lord of the Aſcendant then judge by him, not conſidering the Sign he is in.

2. But if he be Retrograde or in his fall or detriment, judge by the Sign he is in.

3. But if the Lord of the Aſcendant, and behold the Aſcendant, judge by the Sign Aſcending.

4. But if two Planets Aſpect the Aſcendant, take him that beholds it moſt partile, or he that is in his own houſe, before a Planet in his exhaltation.

Sect.

SECTION. IV.

Of the Eſſential Dignities of the Planets with their Fortitudes and Debilities.

THE knowledge of theſe things are abſolutely neceſſary, for any Artiſt to be well acquainted withall; for without it, no part of Aſtrology can be underſtood; know therefore that a Planet is ſaid to be eſſentially dignified when he is in his own Houſes, Exhaltation, Triplicity, term or face; a Table whereof with its explication immediately follows, by which Table you may collect the Fortitude and Debilities of the Planets in any Figure, and thereby find their ſtrength and weakneſſe, and accordingly order your Judgement.

A Table

A Table of the Essential Dignities of the *Planets* according to *Ptolomy*.

Signes.	Houses of the Planets.	Exhaltation.	Triplicity of the Planets. Di	Noc	The Terms of the Planets.								The Faces of the Planets.						Determinat.	Fall.
♈	♂	☽ 19	☉	♃	♃	6	♀	14	☿	21	♂	26	♄	30	♂	10	☉	20	♀	30 ♀ ♄
♉	♀	N ☽	♃	♀	☽	♀	8	☿	15	♃	22	♄	20	♂	30	☿	10	☽	20	♄ 30 ♂
♊	☿	D ♄	3	♄	☿	☿	7	♃	14	♀	21	♄	25	♂	37	♃	10	♂	20	☉ 30 ♃
♋	☽	N D ♃	15	♂	♂	♂	6	♃	13	☿	20	♀	27	♄	30	♀	10	♀	20	☽ 30 ♄ ♂
♌	☉	N D		☉	♃	♄	6	☿	13	♀	19	♃	25	♂	30	♄	10	♃	20	♂ 30 ♄
♍	☿	N ☿	15	♀	☽	☿	7	♀	13	♃	18	♄	24	♂	30	☉	10	♀	20	☿ 30 ♃ ♀
♎	♀	D ♃	21	♄	☿	♄	6	☿	11	♃	19	☿	24	♂	30	☽	10	♄	20	♃ 30 ♂ ☉
♏	♂	N		♂	♂	♂	6	♃	14	♀	21	☿	27	♄	30	♂	10	☉	20	♀ 30 ♀ ☽
♐	♃	D ♂ ♂	3	☉	♃	♃	8	♀	14	☿	10	♄	25	♂	30	☿	10	☽	20	♄ 30 ☿
♑	♄	N ♂	28	♀	☽	♀	6	☿	12	♃	19	♂	25	♄	30	♃	10	♂	20	☉ 30 ☽ ♃
♒	♄	D		♄	☿	♄	6	☿	12	♀	20	♃	25	♂	30	♀	10	♀	20	☽ 30 ☉
♓	♃	N ♀	27	♂	♂	♀	8	♃	14	☿	20	♂	26	♄	30	♄	10	♃	20	♂ 30 ☿ ☿

The use of the former Table.

EVery Plane hath two Signes for his Houses, except ☉ and ☽, they but one a piece; ♄ hath ♑ and ♒, ♃ ♓ and ♐, ♂, ♈, ♏, ☉, ♌, ☽, ♎, &c. one of these Houses is called Diurnal, noted in the second Column by the letter D; the other is Nocturnal, noted by the letter N. In these Signs the *Planets* have their exhaltations which the third Column points out, as the ☉ in 19 ♈, ☽ in 3 ♉, ♋ in ♊ three degrees, &c. are exhalted.

These Twelve Signes are divided into four Triplicities. The fourth Column tells you which Planet or *Planets* both Night and Day govern each Triplicity; as over against ♈ ♌ ♐, you find ☉ ♃, *viz.* ☉ governeth by day in that Triplicity, and ♃ by night. Over against ♉ ♍ ♑, you find ♀ and ☽; *viz.* that ♀ hath domination by day, and ☽ by night, in that Triplicity. Over against ♊ ♎ ♒ you find ♄ ☿, which rule as aforesaid. Over against ♋ ♏ ♓ you find ♂, who according to *Ptolomy* and *Naibod*, ruleth only that Triplicity both day and night.

Over against ♈, in ♄, 5 6, 7, 8, 9 Columns, you find ♃ 6 ♀ 14. which tells you, The first 6 degrees of ♈ are the terms of ♃; from 6 to 14 the terms of ♀, &c.

Over against ♈, in the 10, 11 and 12 Columns, you find ♂ 10 ☉ 20 ♀ 30 *viz.* the first 10 degrees ♈, are the face of ♂; from 10 to 20 the face of ☉; from 20 to 30 the face of ♀, &c.

In the 13 Column, over against ♈ you find ♀ detriment *viz.* ♀ being in ♈, is in a Sign opposite to one of her houses, and so is said to be in her detriment.

In the 14 Column, over against ♈ you find ♄, over his head, Fall; that is, ♄ when he is in ♈ opposite to ♎ his exhaltation, and so is infortunate, &c.

A Planet dignified as aboveſaid, is ſaid to be in his Eſſential dignities; Accidental dignities are, when Planets are caſually in an angle or ſuccedent houſe, direct free from combuſtion.

A Planet in his houſe or exhaltation being ſignificator of any perſon, denotes him to be in a happy and proſperous condition not wanting for the goods of this life, and comparatively as a Man in his own Caſtle ſecure from dangers.

But a Planet Debilitated as being in detriment or fall, and afflicted, denotes the Querent to be in a very low and mean Condition much dejected and diſconſolate, &c.

The Diſeaſes every Planet ſignifies.

UNder *Saturn*, are tooth-ach, quartain agues, all diſeaſes of melancholy, leproſie, rhumes, conſumptions, black jaundiſe, palſey, trembling, vain fears, gouts of all ſorts, hemerhoides, fractures, diſlocations, ruptures, deafneſs, pains in the bones, iliack paſſion, chincough, paines in the bladder, madneſs, and all long diſeaſes, that come of melancholy, fear or grief, and corruption of blood through melancholy, forgetfulneſſe.

Under *Jupiter*, Infirmities of the liver, and veins, inflamations of the lungs, pluriſies, impoſthumes about the breaſt and ribs, ſquinzies, catarrhes, and windineſſe in the blood.

Under *Mars*, all diſeaſes of corruption of blood through choler, peſtilences, burning feavers, tertian and quotidian agues. megrim, Carbuncles and plague ſores, burning, ſcaling, ring-worms, bliſters, phrenſie, yellow jaundice, bloody flux, fiſtulaes, ſhingles, calentures, St. Anthonies fire, and diſeaſes of the inſtruments of generation, the ſtone in

the

the reins and bladder, ſmall pox, and meſſels, all diſeaſes of choller, and hurts of Iron and fire, anger and paſſion, and dog-like hunger, diabets.

Under *Sol*, pimples, burles in the face, afflictions of the heart, as heart burnings, faintings, tremblings, ſore eyes, all diſeaſes of the heart, and red choler.

Under *Venus*, are all diſeaſes of the womb, ſuffocation, precipitation, diſlocation, and all diſeaſes incident to the inſtruments of generation, as the running of the reins, french pox, and diſeaſes, coming by love or luſt, and the iſcura and ſtranguary.

Under *Mercury* are catarrhs, illiack paſſion, ſtammering, liſping, horſeneſſe, coughs, ſnuffling in the noſe, imperfections in the tongue, and all diſeaſes in the brain, vertigoes, apoplexies, madneſſe, and of the lungs, as aſthme, ptiſicks.

Under the *Moon*, are the chollick, belly-ach, and the terms in women, dropſies, fluxes, all cold, rhumatick diſeaſes, worms, rhumes in the eyes, ſurfits, rotten coughs, convulſions, falling ſickneſſe, Kings-evil, apoſthums, ſmall pox, meſſels lethergies, and all diſeaſes of crude humors and phlegm.

---

able ſhewing what Members in Mans Body every Planet governs being poſited in any of the 12 Signs.

♄	♅	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽		♄	♅	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽
♋ ♊	♉ ♒	♈ ♍	♐	♎ ♓	♍ ♒	♍	♎	♍ ♐	♐ ♒	♎ ♓	♊	♈ ♍	♉ ♑	♋
♑ ♋ ♍	♊ ♍	♉ ♎	♍	♍ ♈	♐ ♓	♒	♍	♍ ♐	♐ ♒	♈ ♏ ♐	♋	♉ ♍	♊ ♍	♑
♍ ♑	♋ ♎ ♍	♊ ♍	♒	♐ ♉	♍ ♓	♓	♐	♒ ♓	♈ ♐	♉ ♐	♑	♊ ♍	♋ ♎	♍
♎ ♍ ♏	♑ ♍ ♐	♋	♓	♍ ♊	♒ ♉	♍	♒	♈	♊ ♍ ♒	♋ ♏	♍	♋ ♐	♑ ♍	♎
♏ ♍ ♎	♍ ♐ ♑	♑	♈	♓ ♋	♉ ♓	♉	♓	♈ ♎	♊ ♋ ♓	♑ ♓	♎	♍ ♒	♍ ♐	♐
♐ ♏ ♓	♎ ♐ ♒	♍ ♒	♉	♓ ♑	♈ ♋	♊	♓	♉ ♑	♈ ♋	♑ ♓	♏	♍ ♒	♎ ♐	♐

An explanation of the foregoing Table.

ON the Head of the Table you have ♄ ♅ ♂ ☉ ♀ ☿ ☽, and you have ♈ in the firſt Angle, and againſt it under ♄ you ve under ♋ and ♊, and under ♅ againſt ♈ you have ♉ ♑ ♐, &c. which te'l you, that ♄ in ♈ ruleth ♋ and ♊, and ♅ in ♈ leth ♉ ♑ ♍ ; and ſo of the reſt. Now the reaſon is becauſe a anet in his own houſe ruleth ♈, as ♄ in ♑, and ♅ in ♐, and the reſt as you ſee them in the Table.

The uſe that may be made of this Table is thus, having found the gnifica ion of the ſick party, look what ſign he is in, as if ♄ in ♈ en you may ſay the Breaſt and Armes are the parts afflicted, &c.

A Table of the Accidental Fortitudes and Debilities of the seven *Planets*.

Accidental Fortitudes.		Accidental Debilities.	
In the M C *or Ascend.*	5	*In the 12 house*	5
In the 7th, 4, and 11 houses	4	*In the 8 and 6*	4
In the 2 and 5 house	3	*Retrograde*	5
In the 9th house	2	*Slow in motion*	2
In the 3d. house	1	♄ ♃ ♂ *Occidental*	2
Direct.	4	♀ *and* ☿ *Oriental*	2
Swift in motion	2	☽ *decreasing in light*	2
♄ ♃ ♂ *Oriental*	2	*Combustion of the* ☉	5
☿ ♀ *or* ☽ *Occidental*	2	*Under the* ☉ *beams*	4
Free from combustion	5	*Besieged of* ♄ *and* ♂	5
In Cazimi	5	*Partile* ♂ *with* ☊ ☋	4
Besieged by ♃ *or* ♀	5	*Partile* ♂ *with* ♄ *or* ♂	5
Partile ♂ *with* ☊ ☋	4	*Partile* ☌ *of* ♄ *or* ♂	4
Partile ♂ *with* ♃ *or* ♀	5	*Partile* □ *of* ♄ *or* ♂	3
Partile △ *of* ♃ *or* ♀	4	*In* ♂ *with caput Algol in 21d of* ♉ *or within 5d.*	5
Partile ⚹ *to* ♃ *or* ♀	3	*In the terms of* ♄ *or* ♂.	1
♂ *with cor* ♌ *in 25d of* ♌	6		
♂ *with spica* ♍ *19d.* ♎	5		
In the terms of ♃ *or* ♀	1		

The quarters of Heaven which the Signs signifie.

♈ *East*	♌ *E and by N.*	♐ *E. and by South.*
♎ *West*	♊ *W and by S.*	♒ *W. and by North.*
♋ *North*	♍ *N and by E.*	♓ *N. and by West.*
♑ *South*	♉ *S and by E.*	♍ *S. and by West.*

A Table of the Fortitudes and Debilities of ☉

☉ *in* ♉ *or* ♓	5
☉ *in* ♎ ♐ ♌ ♋	4
☉ *in* ♊	3
☉ ♍	2
☉ *in the Ascen. or M.C.*	5
☉ *in the 7 4 or 11 house*	4
☉ *in the 2 or 5 house*	3
☉ *in the ninth house*	2
☉ *in the third house*	1
☉ ☌ *with* ☿ *or* ♀	5
☉ △ *with* ☿ *or* ♀	4
☉ ✶ *with* ☿ *or* ☾	3
☉ ☌ *with* ☊	2
☉ ☌ *with Regulus 25d* ♌	6
☉ ☌ *with Spica* ♍ *19d* ♎	5
☉ *not Combust.*	5
☉ *in* ♏ ♑ ♒	5
☉ *in* ♈ *neither gets nor looses.*	0
☉ *in the 12 house*	5
☉ *in the 8 house*	4
☉ *in the 6 house*	4
☉ ☌ *with* ♄ *or* ♂	5
☉ ☌ *with* ♋	3
☉ ☍ *of* ♄ *or* ♂	4
☉ □ *of* ♄ *or* ♂	3
☉ *terms of* ♄ *or* ♂	2
☉ ☌ *with Caput Algol in 21d. of* ♉	4
☉ *Combust.*	5

The use of this Table is exceeding easie, for having Collected the Fortitudes and Debilities of the Planets in any Figure, substract the lesser out of the greater, and by that you will understand the strength and weakness of the Planets therein; and accordingly judge; this being plain and easie needs no example.

The

The quarters of heaven which the houſes ſignifie.

First houſe East,	*Seventh houſe*, West,
Second houſe N E by E.	*Eighth houſe*, S W by South,
Third houſe, N N E.	*Ninth houſe*, S S W.
Fourth houſe, North	*Tenth houſe*, South,
Fifth houſe N W by N.	*Eleventh houſe*, S E by S.
Sixt houſe, W N West,	*Twelfth houſe*, E S East.

A Table of the Friends and Enemies of the ſeven Planets.

Planets	Friends	Enemies
Saturn	♅ ☉ ☿ ☽	♂ ♀
Jupiter	♄ ☉ ♀ ☿ ☽	♂
Mars	♀	♄ ♅ ☉ ☿ ☽
Sol	♅ ♂ ♀ ☿ ☽	♄
Venus	♅ ☉ ♂ ☿ ☽	♄
Mercury	♄ ♅ ☉ ♀ ☽	♂
Luna	♅ ☉ ☿ ♀	♄ ♂

Thus you ſee ♅ ☉ ☿ ☽ are friends, and ♂ and ♀ enemies to ♄, under ſtand the like of the reſt.

The Colour of the Planets.

♄ gives a black.
♅ gives a colour mixt with red & green.
♂ red or Iron colour.
☉ a Purple colour and yellow.
♀ Skie colour or tending to blew.
☿ a various colour, according to the ſign he is in,
☽ gives mixt colour ſpotted with white.

A Brief

A Brief Rehearſal of the general ſignifications of the ſeven *Planets*, (beſides particular ſignificators, as being Lords of particular Houſes relating thereunto,) which ought to be had in conſideration by the Artiſt, in every Queſtion propounded.

♄ *denotes in the general, lands, houſes, tenements, Country men and ancient people &c.*

♃ *Signifies generally, judges, ſenators, divines, riches, the Law, Religion, &c.*

♂ *Souldiers, phyſitians, war, ſtrife and debate, theft, and all manner of cruelty, &c*

☉ *Signifies honour, greatneſs, noble perſons of all degrees, &c.*

♀ *Generally denotes women, pleaſure, paſtimes, all kind of delights, mirth, ſweet odours, &c.*

☿ *Denotes generally all kind of ſcribes or ſecretaries, mathematicians, ſervants and ſuch like.*

☽ *Is a general ſignificatrix in all Queſtions (as I noted before, unleſſe ſhe be Lady of the houſe that denotes the thing enquired after) and ſignifies alſo women in general, all common vulgar perſons, and if ſhe doth behold friendly the ſignificator of the matter enquired after, it is an argument that there is great hopes the buſineſs will be performed and take effect, &c.*

CHAP.

CHAPTER. III.

SECTION. I.

Of the termes of Art, that ought to be well underſtood.

Application *of Planets are conſidered three wayes, the firſt is when a Planet ſwift in motion applies to a Planet that is more ſlow, as* ☿ *in* 15 d. *of* ♊ *and* ♂ *in* 20 d. *here* ☿ *applies to a* ☌ *of* ♂ *they being both direct in motion and is called a direct application. Secondly, when they are both Retrograde, as* ☿ *in* 15 d. ♊ *and* ♂ *in* 14 d. *bear* ☿ *being the lighter Planet meets with the body of* ♂ *by Retrogradation, this is an ill application. Thirdly, when one Planet is direct in motion, and the Retrograde, as ſuppoſe* ☿ *Retrograde in* 15 d. *of* ♊ *and* ♄ *direct in* 12. *degrees of the ſame Sign; here* ☿ *being a light Planet applies to the* ☌ *of* ♄ *by his Retrograde motion, this is no good application; but yet no ſo bad as the ſecond. By which you may obſerve, a ſuperiour Planet (as* ♄ ♃ *or* ♂ *) cannot apply to an inferiour (* ☉ ☿ ☿ *or* ☽ *) except he moves contrary to the ſucceſſion of the ſigns, which is termed a Retrograde motion.*

Retrograde, *underſtand it for a Planet to move backwards in the Zodiack, (*i. e.*) out of* ♉ *into* ♈, *&c. and is noted in the* Ephemeris *thus* ℞

Separation, *is when two Planets have lately been in an Aſpect or* ☌ *together, and ſeperated or going from it, as ſuppoſe the* ☉ *in* 10 d. *of* ♈, *and the* ☽ *in* 15 d. *here the*

☽

☽ *is separated from a partile* ☌ *of* ☉, *yet she is said to be in a* ☌ *platick; because she is still within the moiety of their Orbs; what their Orbs are, is already shewn.*

Reception *of a Planet is, when they are in each others dignities, whether House, Exaltation, Triplicity, Term or Face, as the* ☉ *in* ♋, *and the* ☽ *in* ♌, *here they are in Reception by House.*

Translation *of a Planet is thus, when a light Planet separates from a ponderous Planet, and immediately applies to another superiour Planet; then this is said to be a Translation of light and nature, as* ☿ *a light Planet being in* 15 d. ♊ *and* ♄ *in* 12 d. *and* ♅ *in* 20 d. *of the same sign, here* ☿ *separates from the body of* ♄ *and applies to the* ☌ *of* ♅ *and so Translates the light and nature of* ♄ *to* ♅.

Prohibition *is only thus, when a Planet is applying to the* ☌ *or Aspect of another, and before they come to it, another Planet meets with the* ☌ *or Aspect of the former, and so prohibits it; so* ♄ *in* 12 d. ♊, *and* ♅ *in* 8 d. *and* ☿ *in* 3 d. *of that sign, here* ♅ *is going to a* ☌ *of* ♄, *but* ☿ *being a lighter Planet, and swifter in motion; meets with the* ☌ *of* ♄ *first, and so prohibits* ♅.

Frustration *is to be understood thus, when a light Planet applies to the Aspect of another more ponderous, and before he is come to that Aspect, the ponderous Planet meets with the body or Aspect of some other, as suppose* ♄ *were in* 15 degrees *of* ♊, *and* ♅ *in* 14 d. *of* ♌, *and* ♂ *in* 10 d. *of* ♌, *here* ♂ *applies to a* ☌ *of* ♅ *but before he comes to it,* ♅ *meets with a* ✶ *of* ♄ *first, and so frustrates* ♂.

Refranation *is only thus, a Planet applies to the body or Aspect of some other, and before he comes to that Aspect, he becomes Retrograde; as suppose* ♅ *in* 14 d. ♌ *and* ♂

in 10 d. ☊ *here* ☌ *applies to a* ☌ *of* ♀, *and before he comes to* 14 d. ☊ *he becomes Retrograde, and ſo refrains by his Retrograde motion to meet with* ♀ *that continues ſtill direct.*

Combuſtion, *a Planet is termed to be Combuſt when he is not* 8 d. 30 m. *diſtant either before or after the body of the Sun, and note that that Planet is more afflicted by Combuſtion, to whom the Sun applies by his body; then that Planet from which he is ſeparated, as let* ☿ *be in* 15 d. ♊, *and the* ☉ *in* 20 d. *and* ♀ *in* 25 d. ♊, *here* ☿ *and* ♀ *are combured by the* ☉, *and* ♀ *receives the greateſt affliction becauſe the Sun applies unto his body but ſeparates from* ☿.

Peregrination, *That Planet is accounted Peregrine, when he is poſited in a ſign wherein he hath no eſſential dignities at all; neither Houſe, Exaltation, Triplicity, Term or Face; as* ♄ *in the* 6, 10 *or* 26 *degrees of* ♈, *is there ſaid to be a ſtranger or Peregrine, underſtand the like of others.*

Void of Courſe *is only this, a Planet ſeparating from the body or Aſpect of another Planet, and applies to no other Planets, whilſt he is in that ſign.*

Cazimi *is, when a Planet is in the heart of the* ☉ *which is, when he is within* 16 m. *of his Body, in reſpect of Longitude and Latitude.*

Sun Beams, *a Planet is ſaid to be under the beams of the* ☉ *till he is ſeparated* 17 d. *from his body.*

Beſieging, *a Planet is ſaid to be beſieged when he is between the bodies of* ♄ *and* ♂, *ſo* ♀ *in* 10 d. *of* ♊, ♄ *in* 4 d. *and* ♂ *in* 14 d. *here* ♀ *is beſieged of* ♄ *and* ♂.

Orienta

Oriental, *is when a Planet riseth before the* ☉.

Occidental, *is when a Planet sets after the* ☉ *or may be seen after* ☉ *set.*

Increasing *in light, is when a Planet is departing from the* ☉, *or the* ☉ *from him.*

Swift of Course, *a Planet is said to be swift, when he moves more then his mean motion, in* 24 *houres* 3 *and he is termed slow of Course if he moves less then his mean motion in the same time.*

The Longitude *of a Star or Planet, is the degree of the Ecliptick he is in, accounted from* ♈.

Latitude *of a Planet or Star, is his distance either North or South from the Ecliptick.*

Declination *of a Planet is his distance North or South from the Equator.*

Right Ascension, *is the degree of the* ☉ ☽ *or Stars, that comes to the Meridian with the degree of the Equinoxial, or the degree of the Equinoxial that comes to the Meridian with the degree of any Star or Planet.*

Oblique Ascension, *is the degree of the Equinoxial that comes to, or riseth with the degree of Longitude of any Star in the Horizon.*

Obdescension, *is the degree of the Equinoxial that sets in the Horizon, with the degree of Longitude of any Star or Planet.*

Ascensional Difference, *is the difference between the right and oblique Ascension of any Planet or Star.*

By

By the Pole of Position must be understood the Elevation of the Pole above any Circle of Position of any Star or Planet.

Circles of Position, are certain Horizons (upon which a Star or Planet doth arise) passing by the two intersections of the Horizon with the Meridian, and are as well above the earth, as underneath, so there may be divers Circles of Position between the Horizon and Meridian of any place, upon some one of which the Stars and Planets arise and set, and in the Art of Directions, the Poles Elevation must be found above the Circle of Position of any Star or Planet you are to direct, before you can proceed; and how to perform this an easie and familiar way by the help of a Canon of Artificial Sines and Tangents shall be shewed in the second part of this Book.

SECTION. II.

How to Adde and Substract Astronomical Fractions

Suppose I would adde this summe up, I proceed thus.

	sig.	deg.	m.	sec.
	10.	17.	32.	17.
	02.	11.	05.	19.
	04.	12.	09.	17.
	17.	10.	46.	53.

First, adde the units of the seconds together, and that makes 23. set down the 3. and carry the two 10ths to the 10ths of the seconds, and they make 5. set that down also, and it makes 53 seconds:

Secondly, adde the units of the minutes together and they make 16. set down 6. right under, and carry your 10. to the three tens. and that makes 4. which 46. I place under the minutes as you see.

Thirdly,

Thirdly, adde the unites of the degrees together, and that makes 10 which I carry to the 10ths, and set down a Cipher, I tenth added to the other 3. makes 4 tenths, I set down 1. and carry 3 tenths or 30 d. to the signes, (because 30 d. make a sign) then I proceed and say 1 and 4 is 5 and 2 is 7. which I set right under the unites of the signes; to which I adde the 1. tenth of the signs under the tenths place, and it makes 17 signes, so the total is 17 signes, 10 degrees, 46 minutes, and 53 seconds; and because 17 signs is more than the circle, I cast away 12, and there rests 5 Signs, 10 degrees, 46 minutes, 53 seconds.

An Example of Substraction

	Sig.	deg.	mi.	sec.
Let there be ———	7.	10.	42.	06
Out of which Substract	2.	22.	17.	25.
Their Remains ——	4.	18.	24.	41.

I begin with the 25 seconds, and say 25 from 6 I cannot, but 25 from 66 rests 41 seconds which I set down right under; then I proceed to the minuts and say 17 m. and 1 that I borrowed is 18, from 42 rests 24 m. which I also set down right under the minutes; then to the degrees, 22 d. from 10 I cannot, but borrow 1 from the Signes that is 30 and say 22 from 40 rest 18 d. which I set down right under the degrees, then to the signs, I that I borrowed and 2 is 3 from 7 signs, and there remains 4 signs, which I also set down, and there remains 4. signs, 18 degrees, 24 minutes, 41 seconds: After this manner work in any other sums, for without the the young Artist have so much of arithmetical skill, he cannot operate, to erect a Scheam either by a Table of Houses, or by a Book of Figures, both which wayes shall be shewed in its proper place.

As

As also how to set a Figure Artificially by the proportions of Trigonometry, which may be acceptable to those that have already made some progress in this Art.

For plainness sake, take another example for Practice, in the exemplary figure hereafter following.

	Sig.	deg.	min
I find the ☽ place ♓ 29 d. 38 m. which I set down thus —— ——	II.	29.	38.
The ☉ place in that Figure ♏ 5 d. 3 m. which I also set thus.	7.	05.	03.
Substract the lesser from the greater and there remains —— —— ——	4.	24.	35.
To which I adde the degrees and minutes of the Ascendant, which is ♌ 3. 11 —— —— —— —— ——	10.	03.	11.
Cast away 12 viz. the Circle and it's 2 signs, 27 degrees, 36 minutes, viz. II. —— —— ——	14.	27.	46.
	⊕ II	27.	46.

And note this for a general Rule, that so far of the ☉ is distant from the ☽ in signs, degrees and minutes, so far is the true place of the ⊕ from the degree Ascending; and this may serve as a good proof of your work.

Sect.

SECTION. III.

How to take the Part of Fortune Noted and Charactered thus ⊕.

1. Account the Signs as they are numbred in the Margent.
2. Substract the sign, degree and minute of the Suns place in your Scheam from the sign, degree and minute of the Moons place by adding 12 signes, if otherwise substraction cannot be made.
3. To the Remainer, add the sign, degree and minute of the Ascendant, and that gives you the place of the part of Fortune.

♈	0
♉	1
♊	2
♋	3
♌	4
♍	5
♎	6
♏	7
♐	8
♑	9
♒	10
♓	11

Example.

Let the Moons place in some Genuture be in ♐ or 5 signs, 14 degrees 54 min. Adde 12 Signs that Substraction may be made ☽ 5. deg. min. 17. 14. 54

Let the Suns place be in 5 d. 20 m. ♍ that is 7 signs. ☉ 7. 5. 20

Remains the Dist. ☉ à ☽ 10. 9. 34

Adde the Ascendant which suppose is ♒ 10 deg. 10 min. or 10. 10. 10

Rest the place of Part of Fortune, casting away 12. signs, 20. 19. 44

and that falls in 8 signs 19 d. 44 m. ♐

CHAP.

CHAPTER IV.

SECTION. I.

Of the use of an Ephemeris *and how to set a Figure.*

IN an *Ephemeris* (which you may have new every year) unto which is also added a Table of Houses usually, as in Mr. *Lillies*, &c. and therefore needlesse to be inserted in this place, by reason their use is here supplied by Figures ready set, to every 2 deg. of the 10th house, which is of as good use for questions and ordinary matters, and much more ready and easie for the young Artist, and therefore it was thought good to be hereunto annexed, and the Table of Houses left out. But the use of both shall immediately be shewed, that every one may use that which he likes best; and first for the *Ephemeris*, know that the left hand page contains 10 Columns; the first, the days of the Months; the second, the days of the Week; the third Column contains the motion of ♄; the fourth, the motion of ♃; the fifth, of ♂; the sixth, of the ☉; the seventh, of ♀; the eighth, of ☿; and the ninth, of the ☽; the last Column, you have usually the ☊; but the ☋ is alwaies the opposite sign and degree.

But in some *Ephemerides*, you shall find the ☉ placed in the third Column, and in the fourth, and so on; which difference may soon be understood by any youngster, that knows their places the former way.

The

The Latitudes of the Planets you will find noted by these Letters, M S D A, which is to be understood thus, M A shews the Planet hath Meridional or South latitude Ascending. But if you find the latitude noted with S A that signifies the Planet hath North or Septentrional latitude Ascending. So that A denotes latitude Ascending, and D Descending, M South, and S North.

And at the foot of every page you shall find the Planets latitude for every tenth day, set just under every respective Column belonging to each Planet. But the ☽ latitude is usually joyned in a Column next to the Column of her longitude, and in some *Ephemerides* the latitude of each Planet also.

But the right hand page of an *Ephemeris*, you have usually 8 Columns or sometimes 9 the first is the days of the Month, and the other six Columns are the ☽ Aspects to the Planets; and the last great Column, you shall find the Planets mutual aspects amongst themselves, and accordingly they are noted at top of the Column, and Figures I joyned to every Aspect, to signifie the time of the day or night those aspects happen; alwaies noting that you must begin the day at Noon, and end the next day at Noon, so all Astronomers account and begin and end their day.

SECTION. II.

How to set a Figure by the fitted Scheams.

SUppose I would see the position of Heaven, for *October* the 18. 1667. 2 houres *p. m.* or *post meridiem.* I turn to my Table of right Ascension of the ☉ in time, at the begining of those Tables; and I seek *October* at top amongst the Months, and the day in the first Column to the left hand, and right under the Month of *October*, and against the

the 18th day, I find 14h. 12m. which is the right ascension of the ☉ in time, unto which I adde my 2 hours after noon, and it amounts to 16 hours, 12 minutes, which I seek out amongst the Scheams (which are noted to every 7 and 8 minutes of time unto 24 hours) or the neareſt leſſe, which I find to be 16 hours 8 minutes, and in the Scheam I find 14 degrees upon the Cuſp of the 10th, and ♎ 3 upon the aſcendant, and the reſt as in the figure; now if my 2 Numbers had exceeded 24 hours, I muſt have caſt away 24 hours, and entred the Scheams with the remainder; this is exceeding eaſie and needs no further example, and ſo having your figure before you, you may if you pleaſe draw another by it in a paper, and ſo place in the Planets in the Scheam in their proper places, out of your Ephemeris as ſhall be ſhewed in its proper place.

SECTION III.

How to ſet a Scheam by the Tables of Houſes.

FIrſt ſeek the place of the ☉ in your Ephemeris, for the time propoſed; and having the ☉ placed, if the odde minutes be above 30 ~~degrees~~, adde 1 degree more to his place; if leſſe then 30 min. neglect them, and enter the Tables of Houſes with the whole degrees of the ☉ place; in that page that is ſo noted at top, and find the degree of the Suns place in the column of the 10th houſe, and right againſt this in the 1ſt column to your left hand you ſhall find certain hours and minutes, (and ſometimes ſeconds) to be added to the time from noon of your given time, and if theſe numbers ſo added exceed 24 hours, caſt away 24 and ſeek the remainer in the 1ſt great column inſtituted time from noon, and juſt againſt that number you ſhall find the ſigns and degrees to be placed upon 6 of the houſes, viz.

the 10.h 11th. 12th. 1st. 2d. and 3d. and in the other six houses are to be placed their opposite Signs and degrees.

The 10th house is opposite to the 4th. the 11th to the 5th. the 12th to the 6th. &c. *The first 6 Signs are opposite to the latter 6, as ♈ to ♎, ♉ to ♏, ♊ to ♐, &c.*

Note that the fitted Schemes are set for the Latitude of *London*, but may indifferently serve most parts of *England* (for the business of a Question, and such ordinary matters) without any sensible errour.

SECT. IV.

THus having drawn your figure and found the several *Cusps* thereof, (for the Lines that divide the several Houses are termed *Cusps*) you are in the next place to take out your Planets places out of your *Ephemeris*, and place them in the Signs of your Figure, respectively, as you find them in the *Ephemeris* as also the ☊, and ☋ which is alwaies opposite, and so likewise place in ⊕ in his proper place after you have found it, as is before directed. But know that the Planets places are calculated and set down in the *Ephemeris* but for every day at Noon, and if your time given be not just at Noon, their places will want a Reduction to the hour of the day given; which to perform you must gain the Planets Diurnal motion, by substracting his place at Noon the day before from the day after, and then say by the Golden Rule, If 24 hours give so many degrees and minutes, what shall the hours of your time from Noon

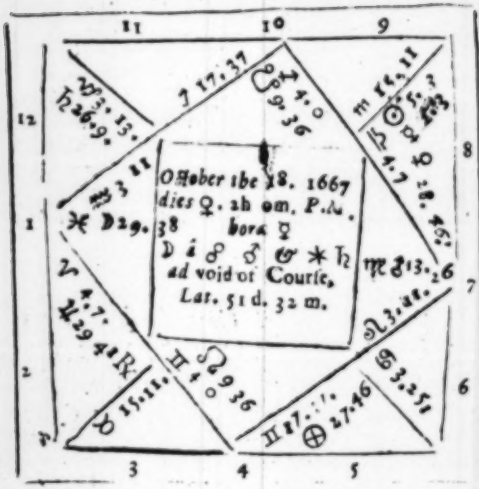
give

give ; and ſo if you mul iply and divide, the Quotient will be the reſult to be added to the plane's place the day before. But th re need s none of this exactneſſe in a Horary Queſtion. for a mental Reduction of the planets places will be ſufficient in that, or any other ordinary matter of this kind, for tis but allowing about a degree in the Moons place for every 2 hours after noon, and about 5 for every 2 hours in the Suns place, and the reſt accordingly; conſidering their Diurnal motions, or whether they are very ſwift or ſlow, as you may eaſily diſcover by conſidering their places in the *Ephemeris*.

EXAMPLE.

Let it be required to ſet a Figure by the Tables of Houſes, for the 18 *day of* October, 1667 *at two houres afternoon.*

1. I Look into the *Ephemeris* and find the Suns place to be in 5 d. 0 m. of ♏, in the next place I repair to the Table of Houſes, and ſeek ☉ in ♏ at top, and having found it, I guide my eye down in the 2 column (which is alwayes noted at top X Houſe) and is Figured thus, 1 2 3 4, &c. till I come to the degree of the Suns place 5. and right againſt 5. I find in the firſt great column (entituled time from noon) 14 h. 10 m. 48 ſeconds, to which I adde my 2 hours, *P. M.* or *Poſt Meridiem*, and that makes 16 h. 10 m. 48 ſec. which I ſeek in the ſaid great column, and find it not exactly , but accept of the next leſs, *viz.* 16 hours 7 m. 57 ſec. againſt which under the 2 column that belongs to the 10 Houſe, I find 4 and ♐ at top ; for the 11 Houſe, 17 deg 37 m. ♐ 3 the 12 houſe I find ♑ 3deg. 15 m. and the reſt of the Oriental Houſes, *viz.* 1. 2. and 3. as in the following Fiture ; and having the 6 Oriental Houſes, I place the oppoſite ſigns and degrees upon the oppoſite Houſe.



2, After the Cusps of the Houses are fill'ed with the Signs as before directed, then you are to place the *Planets* in their proper places as you see them in the Figure, which you may perform thus, *viz.* the 18 day of *October*, 1667 just at Noon I find the Planets places thus in the *Ephemeris*:

deg. min.		deg. min.
♄ 26 9. ♍	Now if I substract their	♄ 0 3
♅ 29 42 ♍ ℞	places the 18 day at	♅ 0 8 ℞
♂ 13. 23 ♏	noon, from their pla-	♂ 0 33
☉ 5. 0 ♏	ces the 18 day, I	☉ 1 0
♀ 28 40 ♎	shall gain their Diur-	♀ 1 15
☿ 1 56 ♏	nal Motion which	☿ 1 39
☽ 27 31 ♓	will be thus, *viz.*	☽ 12 45
☊ 9 36 ♊		☊ 0 3 ℞

3 Having

3. Having proceeded thus far, you may reduce their places to the hour of the day given, *viz.* 2 hours afternoon, by the rule of proportion, Reasoning thus, if 24 hours of time gives (in any Plane) so many degrees or minutes of motion, what shall your proposed time after noon give? but this exactnesse needs not in Questions as I hinted before

4 Note that if your Planet be more degrees, in any sign then is upon the Cusp of any House, that you are to set him farther into the House over the Cusp, but if lesse, place him without the House; as ♄ being 26 d. in ♈, and but 3 d. 25 m. upon the Cusp of the 12. I therefore place him over the Cusp in the House, and the ☉ being 5 deg. ♏, and 15 deg. of ♏ upon the Cusp of the 9th. I therefore place him out of the House, in the 8 th. as you may see in the Figure, and thereby learn truly to place the Planets in any Scheam; and you may also hereby discover the agreement between the Figures ready set and the Tables of Houses.

But in Nativities you cannot use too much exactnesse either in setting your Figure, or reducing the Planets places, which I shall in the latter part hereof fully shew, and largely exemplyfie, and therefore in this place, but lightly touch at these matters; it being sufficient for what is here intended.

Note that if your Planets place be more degrees and minutes then you find upon the Cusp of the House, place him over the Cusp, in the house, but if lesse then the Cusp of the house place him before the Cusp out of the House.

CHAP.

CHAPTER V.

SECTION. I.

Of the twelve Houſes of Heaven, and their Aſtrological ſignifications.

FIrſt you may conſider that the whole Sphear of Heaven is divided into 4 parts by the Horizon, and Meridian, and the Scheam of Heaven before ſpoken of, as nothing else but the Heavens divided into 12 equal parts in the Equinoxial, and they are Circles drawn through the interſections of the Horizon and Meridian, which are 2 other great Circles, traced out in the Heavens by the Pencil of mans imagination; and this very way of diviſion of the Heavens is termed the rational way, and now generally uſed by all modern Authors, there are ſeveral other wayes of dividing the Heavens as I may poſſibly touch at in the latter part which in this place would be altogether impertinent for me to handle.

SECTION. II.

1. *THe Firſt houſe or Eaſt Angle ſignifieth the life, complexion, diſpoſition, will, manners, and underſtanding*

ſtanding of the Querent, and finally the beginning of all enterprizes. Tis called the Hor ſcope or Aſcendant, it ſignifies the head and face of mans Conſignificator ♄ and ♈, for as this is the firſt houſe, ſo ♈ is the firſt ſign, and ♄ the firſt Planet; underſtand this method in all the reſt, for too many words do rather obſcure than enlighten the ingenious fancy, and many times inſtead of illuſtration, cloud the ſubject or matter handled.

2. The ſecond houſe ſignifies Riches, gain and traffick, gold, ſilver, and all movable goods without life; it alſo denotes loſs and gain by traffick, it is a houſe ſuccedent as following the Eaſt Angle or Aſcendant.

3 The third houſe ſignifies brethren, ſiſters, kindred, ſmall voyages, ſhort journies, interpretation of dreames, rumors, &c. advice given, &c. a Cadent houſe.

4. The fourth houſe ſignifies fathers, houſes, lands, immovable goods, Orchards, tillage, minerals, hidden treaſures, all things under the earth, priſons and obſcure deſolate places, the grave, and good report after this life, and finally the period of all things undertaken; tis called the North Angle.

5. The fifth houſe ſignifies children, all younger kindred, joy, pleaſure gifts, delights and bravery, the riches of the father, all profit of the fourth houſe, playing, gameing, drinking and revelling, &c and is a ſuccedent houſe.

6. The ſixth houſe ſignifies ſervants, ſickneſs, all cattle that are unfit for labour, as ſheep, dogs, hoggs, &c fowls, wild beaſts, hunters, goalers, priſons, falſe accuſations, &c. it is a Cadent.

7. The ſeventh houſe ſignifies marriage, wives, lawſuits, contention, controverſies and quarrels, common perſons, and all the men we deal with, &c. This is called the Weſt Angle.

8. The eigth houſe ſignifies death, ſadneſſe, riches not thought off; as legacies, dowries, the eſtate of thoſe we

deal

deal publikely withall, all known or publick enemies; and all the benefit of the seventh house, and is a succedent house.

9 The ninth house signifies religion, pilgrimage, dreams, long journies or voyages, ceremonies, sacrifice, faith, Clergy-men, Navigations, arts and sciences, the Law, the kindred of the wife, &c. it is termed a Cadent or falling house.

10. The tenth house signifies honour, dignities, preferment, offices, trade or calling, Magistrate, Kings, Princes, Governours, Renown, Advancement, Captains and conductors in War, all help aid or succour, the mother; and all the benefit of the ninth house, the father of the wife or husband as being the fourth from the seventh, &c. it is the South Angle or Mid-heaven.

11. The eleventh house signifies friends and acquaintance, hope, the things we desire, companions, the counsel of friends, their faithfulness or fidelity, all the profit of the tenth &c. it is succedent.

12. The 12th house signifies secret or private enemies, prisons, captivity, bondage, evil spirits, torments, treasons, slavery, villany, all great Cattle fit for labour, as Oxen, horses, &c. this is a Cadent falling house.

These significations are neatly comprized, by a learned Author, in the following Verses.

First house shews life, the second wealth doth give;
The third how brethren, fourth how Parents live:
Issue the fifth, the sixth diseases bring;
The seventh wedlock, and the eigth death's sting;
The ninth Religion, the tenth honour shews;
Friendship the eleventh, and the twelfth our woes!

Sect.

SECTION. III.

Why the Houses are divided into twelve and no more.

MOrinus a great Philosopher, Physitian, and Astrologer, (as well as a general Scholar) doth in his Cabal of the 12 houses very Learnedly shew the reason both of the division of the 12 houses, as also why the several houses should have the aforesaid significations, which although others have shewed some reasons for the same before, yet were they though by this learned person invalid, because that reason that was produced to defend one house, the very same totally destroyed all the rest, and gave occasion to the Antagonists of this most noble Science to deride, laugh & hiss at the significations of the twelve houses, and consequently at the whole Science; and because this may be some satisfaction to the young Artist, I shall in this place briefly repeat that Reasons of his, which seem to have abundance of wit and reason couched in them, and will yeild not a little content to members of the Artists and others, in this very matter, whereon the whole Science of Astrology hath its foundation and principally depends.

1. *That the Heavens are divided into 4 Cardinal points as before hinted at, is no way feigned but natural and agreeable to sense, reason, and demonstration, as without doubt none will deny that understands any thing of the Globe or Circles of the Sphear, for the Heavens are divided into 4 equal divisions by the Horizon and Meridian.*

2. *That every one of those parts, are divided into two more parts in heaven of the same nature, viz. those with whom it makes an Equilater Triangle in the Equinoxial,* (which

(which is the principle Circle of the worlds first motion) or which it beholds by a Partile Trine in the Æquator. The Trine Aſpect is demonſtrated by the learned Sr. Chriſtopher Heydon, to be an Aſpect of perfect love: As being in exact proportion with one of the three perfect Concords or Harmonies in Muſick, viz. the Diapeſon, and two Stars ſo beholding one another, do proportionably move, occupy or take up the whole center of the World in the ſame moment, and are ſaid to Aſpect each other by a Partile Trine; and therein the perfection of the firſt Trine (viz. the Eternal Trinity of Infinite love) is ſo ſtrong and lively ſhewn by a ſimilitude of nature, that it is called a perfect Aſpect of friendſhip.

Hence theſe parts of the Æquator that behold one another by a partile Trine Aſpect, do make up a triplicity of the ſame generical nature, viz. the Eaſt Angle beholds the 9th and 5th houſe; the South Angle the 6th and 2d; the Weſt Angle the 3d and 11th; and the North Angle beholds the 12th and 8th houſe, all by a Partile Trine Aſpect in the Æquator, as ſhall immediately be further explained.

3. Every one of the former Cardinal points do challenge to it ſelf a Triplicity of its own nature, and by theſe 4 triplicities, heaven is divided into 12 parts, called houſes; and this diviſion is accounted moſt abſolute, and truly perfect, as containing 2 Sextiles, 2 Squares, 2 Trines, and alſo the Oppoſitions, which are all the Celeſtial Aſpects, from whence (not omitting the ☌) all variations of the general Influences happen, and thoſe Aſpects do perfectly agree with all the parts of the Number 12, which are 1 2 3 4 5 6. whereof 1 is referred to the ☌, 2 (the 6th part of 12) to the Sextile Aſpect, 3 (the 4th part thereof) to the Quartile, 4 (the 3d part thereof) to the trine, and 6 (the middle part or one half) to the ☍, and as in the Circle there are no more Aſpects conſiderable, ſo in the Number 12 no more parts, for all things were made by God

God in Number, Weight and Measure. Therefore the division of the 12 houses, ought not to be accounted feigned or as wanting a natural foundation.

SECTION. IV.

Why the 12 Houses should have such significations.

THe Premises being considered. and well weighed in the ballance of reason; it makes way for a second consideration, that the life of man consists of 4 parts or Ages, *viz.* Childhood, Youth, Manhood, and old Age; and that in man are 4 different things observable, unto which all the other be reduced, as it were to their first beginnings, *(viz)* Life, Action, Marriage & Passion, and these agree with the Rise or Beginning, Vigour, Declination, and End or death; and these 4 are insinuated generally to agree with all the effects of nature, for man is said to rise into the world, when he first receives life in the world; and to be strong in action, when he acteth or reduceth his strength and vigour into action, and to decline as soon as a plentiful dissipation of this innate heat, and radical moisture beginneth, as at Marriage; and from Manhood (the best time of Marriage) he declineth to old age, and at length dies, when he sustains the last passion of life; therefore Mans life, Action, Marriage and Passion, belongs to the same Cœlestial principles, as do the Birth, Vigour, Declination, and Death; of all other things in the world, *viz* life to the *East Angle* or Ascendant, action to the Mid-heaven; Marriage to the *West Angle*, and Passion to the *Angle* of the *Earth*.

Whence arise 4 Triplicities of the same Generical Nature, and 12 houses as before mentioned.

The

The 1ſt. Triplicity is of the *Eaſt Angle* (or firſt houſe attributed to Childhood) called the Triplicity of *Life*, and being; the other houſes of the *Triplicity* are the 9th and the 5th, and both behold the 1ſt. by a Partile Trine Aſpect in the Æquator, where is made this rational diviſion of the houſes.

Man liveth in a threefold reſpect; in *himſelf*, in *God*, and in his *poſterity*; but the firſt is given man, *viz.* life, that he might worſhip God & beget his own likeneſs; which is ſaid to be the Compleat intention of God in the production of man.

1. *Now as touching the life of Man it its ſelf, (becauſe it is the firſt of all other things in the order of Nature, and without it the reſt could not be,) it juſtly challengeth the principal houſe of this* Triplicity, *viz. The Eaſt Angle.*

2. *Life in God, (the ſecond in order,) exiſts in the houſe of Religion, viz. the 9th ſubſequent to the 1ſt houſe in this Triplicity, according to the motion of the Æquator.*

3 *And laſtly, life in the Poſterity, beſtowed on the houſe of Children which is the 5th, wherefore this whole Triplicity 1ſt. 9th and 5th houſes concern life, and are in Trine.*

The 2d. is the Triplicity of the Angle of the *Mid-heaven* which is termed the 10th houſe, and appertaineth unto Youth; this is called the Triplicity of *Action*, and of gain in the world, or worldly good flowing from thence; becauſe that every thing working *Phyſically*, worketh for ſome *Phyſical* good; for as the motion of the Æquator is from the Eaſt Angle to the Mid-heaven, ſo is their Progreſs made from Childhood unto Youth; and from Being or Life, to Action; the 2 other houſes of this Triplicity are the 6th and 2d.

1. *The first (in order of dignity) is* Immaterial, *as are Arts, Magistracy, dignities and honours, unto which a man is Raised; to which may be added Majesty and Power. Therefore is allotted for this the principal house of this Triplicity viz the Angle of the Mid-heaven.*

2. *The second is* Material *and* Animated, *as are subjects, servants, and all other liveing creatures and is placed in the 6th house according to the motion of the Æquator in this Triplicity.*

3. *The last is* Material Inanimated, *as are Gold Silver, houshold stuffe, and even all other immovable goods gotten by our own labour, which are attributed to the 2d. house, under the name of Riches; therefore this whole Tripticity is of action and gain thence arising.*

The 3d. is the Triplicity of the *West Angle*, called the 7th house, and belongeth to Man-hood, this is called the Triplicity of Marriage or Love, for as by the motion of the Æquator; the progresse is made from the Angle of the *Midheaven*, to the *West Angle*; even so there is a progression from Youth to Manhood, and from famous deeds to Marriages and friendships of men which thence is purchased, the two other houses of this Triplicity are the 3d. and 11th But a man is joyned to another in a threefold respect.

1. *The first Conjunction (in order of dignity) is that of the body which we call Matrimony, and therefore the principle house of this Triplicity, viz the West Angle is thereunto dedicated.*

2. *The second is that of Blood, which constitutes brethren and kindred; in the 3d. house according to the motion of the Æquator in this Triplicity.*

3. *The last is that of simple benevolence or favour, whence do arise friends, in the 11th house; therefore this whole Triplicity is of Marriage and Love.*

The

The 4th Triplicity is of the *Dark Angle* or 4th house, (in the middle of night or bottom of heaven) and the Den or Cave of the Planets, attributed to old Age; and termed the Triplicity of passion, affliction and death, whereunto every man is subject; the 2 other houses of this Triplicity is the 12 h and 8 h.

1. *But the first affliction in order of nature, is a sorrowfull expectation of the natural death of his Parents, or rather (to speak Cabalistically) it is that stain of Original sin which our Parents imprint in us, and through which we are from our very birth made obnoxious to every misery, and finally to death it self; therefore the Parents, and their condition, during the life of the Native, as also death and heritages, left by them to the Native, do possess the principle house of this Triplicity, viz. the Angle of the 4th house.*

2. *The second affliction, consists in the hatreds, deceits, machinations, treacherousness, and injuries of enemies, especially secreet ones, so likewise in prisons, servitude, poverty, and all other the miseries a man suffereth in his whole life time, now for that all these are enemies to life; and therefore are they contained under the only consideration of an enemy; in the 12th house, which is truly called the valley of miseries, and immediately follows in this Triplicity according to the motion of the Æquator.*

3. *The last affliction inhabiting the 8th house is death of man himself, which is an end of this temporal and a beginning of an eternal life; wherefore according to the 2 d. motion or the motion of the Planets which is from West to East, there is an entrance made out of the 8th into 9 h house, which is the house of life in God; where Man is given to understand, that he is to pass by the second motion of the soul,*

which

which is attributed to the mind or reason (as the first or rapt motion is to the body, or sensitive appetite) from a temporary death unto life in God, which is Eternal. Therefore in these Triplicities, that which is first in the order of nature or dignity; possesses always the more noble houses, viz. the fourth Angles, that which is second in order, the succedent houses according to the motion of the Æquator, that which is last Cadent, according to the motion of the Ecliptick and Planets.

Now what man is he, that will suppose this division of the 12 Cœlestial houses by Triplicitys, appearing in this so excellent a Consent, and in such a wonderful order, to be any wise fained or casual? Or whether by chance, such consents are wont to be in things so obtruse and intermixed? Or if altogether Fictitious, whether therefore wanting altogether a natural foundation, which before I plainly proved to be false, and now made that most orderly consent of the houses themselves manifest.

Therefore is this division Natural, and ordained by great Wisdom, as comprehending (at least Generically) all worldly things that can possibly be enquired of, or concerning man, for as much as the knowledge of contraries is the same; and that an affirmative or negative may be sought of any thing, belonging to any house.

CHAP.

CHAPTER. VI.

SECTION. I.

Of the significators of the Querent, viz. he that propounds a Question, as also the Quesited; viz. the Party or matter enquired or sought after, &c.

THe party that askes or enquires, is alwaies signified by the first house, and his Lord in particular; as suppose in any Question ♐ ascend upon the Cusp of the first house, then ♃ is Lord of the Ascendant, and shall be admitted the significator of the Querent. But the Sign ascending doth partly signifie his corporature or form and shape of body; and the Lord of the Ascendant, the ☽ and Planets in the Ascendant or any other Planets beholding them, shall denote the conditions and qualities of the Querent; but their several significations must be mixed together, by the judgement and discretion of the Artist; to perform which is no very easie thing, and many times causes errour in discriptions of persons, for want of a due Commixture, and so the Art is thereby condemned, when in truth it is only the negligence or ignorance of the Artist.

1. *The quesited or matter sought after is known by that house which signifies the thing in question, and the Lord thereof, as if the question be what part of the life will be most fortunate; or concerning an absent party or the safety*

safety of a person at Sea, you must judge by the first house.

2. *If concerning the substance, riches, goods or moneys of any person, or of wages due; judge from the second house.*

3. *If about journeys, or concerning brethren sisters or kindred; judge from the third house and his Lord, and see how he beholds the Lord of the Ascendant.*

4. *If concerning a father, or treasure hid, or a thing mislaid, or of inheritances, houses, lands, &c. consider the fourth house.*

5 *If concerning a child or children, or of a woman being with child, whether male or female, time of delivery safe or dangerous; or of messengers, agents, gameing, playes; or of Taverns, Alehouses, recreations, sports or pastimes; then consider the fifth house.*

6. *When about sickness, the cause and cure thereof, of recovery or irrecovery there from; of the Unkle or Aunt, of servants, their fidelity or knavery; of small Cattle, if good to deal with them or not; then consider the sixth house.*

7. *If concerning law, controversies or contentions, enemies, partnership, fugitives, thefts, and all matters concerning, or relating to love or marriage; then Regard the seventh house and his Lord, and see how he is disposed.*

8. *When concerning the wives dowry or portion, or the husbands estate, or of wills, deeds, legacies, &c. of the manner or time of death, or whether man or wife die first; then consult the eighth house, &c.*

9. *If concerning long journeyes or voyages, or a ship at Sea; of Arts or Sciences, Law, Religion, and their professours, of dreams or visions; then have regard to the ninth house, and consider the position of the Lord thereof, his strength or weakness, &c.*

10. *If concerning Emperours, Kings, Princes, Dukes, Lords, Colonels, &c. Magistrates, or of any preferment or honour, of the Mother, or any thing relating to her, of a*

profession or trade, of lodgers, &c. then consider the tenth house.

11 If concerning the fidelity or falsenesse of friends and acquaintance, of things hoped for or expected, then take notice of the eleventh house.

12 Lastly, when concerning captivity and imprisonment, or private enemies, or great Cattle, or horse races, arrests, private plottings and designs; then Consult the twelfth house and his Lord

So that let the Question be what it will, give the Ascendant and his Lord for the Querent. Then consider the matter in question, and see to what house it properly belongs, (which you may easily do by the foregoing directions,) then having pitcht upon the house that signifies your business, consider the sign, and Lord thereof; see also in what sign, and house he is posited, and how dignified or Dibilitated; and how he beholds the Lord of the Ascendant, whether by good or bad Aspect; consider also what Planet beholds your significator, who is friend unto him or what Planet afflicts him; then consider the house he is Lord of, and from thence you may judge, from such a person your significator shall receive help or prejudice, if the Planet that beholds your significator be an infortune, and Lord of a bad house; then you may assure your self, he signifies mischief to the Querent, from such a kind of person as that Planet represents; joyn the ☽ as Consignificator with the Querent in all questions; and having well considered the several Aspects, Separations and Applications of the significator, and also of the ☽, you may from thence be able rationally to determin, whether the business enquired after shall be brought to perfection, yea or no; and accordingly moderate your judgement, and thereby inform the Querent.

Sect.

SECTION II.

By what meanes are things brought to perfection, in the busines of a Horary Question.

Things are brought to pass five wayes, *viz.*

1. WHen the Planet that denotes the Querent, and that Planet that signifies the thing inquired after, are applying by a ✶ or △ *Aspect*, or if they are going to a Conjunction; this argues the busines shall be effected.

2. *When the significator of the matter inquired after shall apply to the Lord of the Ascendant, and be in his essential dignities, this signifies the busines shall be perfected unexpectedly.*

3. *If the significators apply friendly from houses they delight in, or from signs they joy in, the busines, or matter sought after comes to a happy conclusion.*

4. *If the significators do not behold each other, yet if a fortunate Planet collect or translate their beams of light, the matter will be brought to pass*

5. *Lastly, when the promising Planets dwell in houses proper and convenient, though there be no Aspect, the matter may be brought to perfection.*

SECTION. III.

To know if your Figure be Radical or fit to be Judged.

1. COnsider if the Lord of the Asceneant and Lord of the houre be both of one nature, or Triplicity, then you may adventure a Judgement.

2. If few degrees, viz. the very beginning of a sign, or the latter end of a sign ascend, it is not safe to give judgement, if the Querent hath bin tampering with others.

3. See that the seventh house and his Lord be not impedited or the ☽ in the very end of a sign, or in the combust way, if so the Antients forbid to give judgement.

4. But when the sign Ascending, and his Lord represent the Querent, or a Planet in the Ascendant signifies him truly, you may safely venture to give your Judgment.

5. And lastly, a question well and seriously propounded cannot fail of a satisfactory resolution; for a foolish and indiscreet Querent may cause an able Artist to erre in his judgement, and so cause a scandal to be cast upon the Art and Artist, when they are innocent and unblamable:

SECTION. IV.

Of the marks, Moles and Skarrs both of the Querent and Quesited.

1. *Consider the Ascendant or the sign that ariseth thereon, then consider what part of the body is represented by that sign, and you may conclude there is a Mole, Mark or Skar upon the body.*

2. *See also what sign descends upon the Cusp of the 6th. and what sign the Lord of the 6th. is posited in, upon those two parts represented by those signs, you shall discover two other Marks or Moles, &c.*

3. *Take notice also what sign the ☽ is in, and upon that member, that sign represents in mans body, you may say there is another mark.*

4. *If the signes be Masculine, it declares the mark to be on the right side; if feminine on the left side of the body.*

5. *If the beginning of a sign Ascend, or the Lord thereof in few degrees, the mark is on the upper part of the member, but if the middle part of the sign Ascend, or the latter end thereof, moderate your judgement accordingly and say the mark is in the middle or in the lower part of the member so signified, if ♄ be in the sign &c so signifie the mark, it is a black duskish coloured one somewhat obscure, But if ♂ a redd one, and if ♂ be in a fiery Signe it denotes a Cut, Scarr, or Blemish in that Part Thus if you vary the houses you may discover the marks of the Quesited also.*

Section.

SECTION. V.

Of varying the Houses in your Judgement According to any Queſtion propounded.

1. *This is General that the 1ſt house; the ſigne Aſcending and his Lord, together with the ☽ denotes the Querent. the ſecond house his Subſtance or Riches, the third his Brethren, Kindred, and Neighbours, &c.*

2. *The 12th house denotes his private Enemies and the Aſcendent their ſubſtance, and the 2d. their ſhort Journeys, and Kindred &c. For the Aſcendent in the 2d. from 12 &c.*

3. *The 7th house denotes publique Enemyes, or a Wife or Husband of the Querent: Then the 8th. is their 2d and denotes their Riches, the 9th. their Brethren, &c.*

4. *The 4th house denotes the Querents Father, then the 5th being the 2d from the 4th. denotes his Subſtance, and the 6th his Brothers and Siſters, and therefore the Querents Unkles and Aunts, &c.*

And thus you may eaſily vary all the houſes according to their ſeveral ſignifications, and theſe things are of ſingular uſe in Aſtrology for the Artiſt to be Expert in.

And hence it comes to paſs that an Artiſt oftentimes gives a Judgement to Admiration, and the great Credit of himſelf and the Art.

Sect.

SECT. VI.

Of the time of receiving a Horary Question.

Mr. *Lilly* tells us that there hath been large disputations amongst the Arabians concerning the time an artist should take for the Base or Ground of the Question.

Whether that point of time the Querent first comes into the house of the Artist, and salutes him, ought to be taken, and to set the Scheam for that moment, and so give Judgement. Or the time the Querent first breaks his mind to the Artist, or propounds his desire, some have Consented to the former, but the latter seems the most Rational, and therefore wholly to be imbraced. Hence then I conclude, that that very Instant of time that an Artist understands the desire of any Querent, he ought to take for the true and rational time, whereon Astrologically to build his Judgement. The same if a Letter be sent from any Querent to an Artist, Accept not of the time it comes to his hands, but of that moment he breaks it open and first understands the desire of the Querent therein.

Some have thought it not convenient, that the Artist should judge his own Questions, 'tis true any man will be apt to give a favourable Judgment in his own Case, And upon that consideration its not alledged to proper for him to resolve his own doubts, as another. But if an Artist be much perplexed in minde, concerning the success or proceeding of any of his concerns, that he is principally Interessed in, let him take that moment of time he is most desirous of a Resolution, and proceed to Judge his own Question, not minding it to be his own. And if he be but able to lay aside all Love and Partiality to his own Cause he may as freely and suc-

ceſsfully Reſolve his own doubt as any others. And this Opinion is confirmed by that great Luminary of Aſtrology Mr. *W. L.*

To which I may add, that if the Querent have but his own Radicall Figure of Birth he may (with the aforeſaid Caution) draw the Judgement of his Queſtion from thence much more ſafely, as upon a ſurer foundation. for if the Nativity be but known a Queſtion is but of ſmall validity, But if that cannot be procured a Queſtion is acceptable it being as it were a ſecond Birth *viz.* The birth of the minde.

SECTION, VII.

Choice Aphoriſms to be conſidered in the Judgement of Horary Queſtions.

1. *IN a Queſtion truly Radical, there is an agreement between the face of Heaven and the Queſtion propounded. for a Radical Figure reſembles either the Nativity, or Revolution.*

2. *No perſon moves a Queſtion at any time with earneſt deſire of ſatisfaction: but the Aſcendent of the Figure will be either the ſame, or of the ſame Triplicity with the ſign aſcending at birth.*

3. *Judge not upon light Motions of the Querent, for a Queſtion fit to be Judged, ought to be premeditated, and ſeriouſly pondered by the Querent, therefore Judge not unleſs the Querent be of a Capacity rightly to ſtate the Queſtion.*

4. *Figu-*

4. *Figures of horary Questions prove true or false according to the intent of the Querens.*

5. *Astrologers ought to be Impartial men. for Love, and Hatred, causeth Errour in their Judgement.*

6. *Seldom comes good end of a Question when the ☽ is Impedited; you may Judge the same if the Fortunes do not behold her with a Benevolent Aspect.*

7. *If you finde the Lord of the Ascendent oppositе thereunto, or in* Quartile *to the Ascendent, or the ☽ detrimented, it argues the Querens is careless in his Question.*

8. *Take notice from what Planet the ☽ last separated and that shews what hath already past in any Business, if you consider the house he is Lord of, and whether it were a good or bad Planet or Aspect, you may thence Judge, of the good or ill proceedings, &c. Also the Nature of the matter in Question.*

9. *The Application of the ☽ to a Fortune either by Body or Aspect, and to good Houses gives great hopes of the Matter in Question; but if to an Infortune she makes also an ill Application, it denotes very ill success, and an ill conclusion.*

10. *Be not very forward to give Judgement when the seventh House and his Lord is afflicted, for that signifies the Artist himself. and if they are Impedited in any Question, it bids the Artist beware his Judgement be not Clouded, And he come off with disgrace.*

11. *The ☽ cannot be more afflicted then to be in ☌ of the*

the ☉, and the buſineſs of any Queſtion lyes very obſcure when the Planet that is ſignificator is under the Earth, or under the Beams of the ☉.

12 If the Nativity or Revolution may be had it will help much in the Judgement of any Queſtion by conſidering the ſtrength or weakneſs of the Lord of the Aſcendent, in your preſent figure, &c

13 Obſerve what Planet is Lord of the Aſcendent, and accordingly as he is placed and beheld, as alſo conſidering his nature you may thence further Rationally Judge of the thoughts, as well as the diſpoſition of the Querent.

14. The oppoſition of the Infortunes unfortunate or ♂ in the 10th foreſhews no credit to the Artiſt by the Queſtion.

15 An Infortune unfortunate and beholding that Planet which is ſignificator in any Queſtion, brings powerful Miſchiefs and Detriment, to the matter in Queſtion, and that according to the natural Cauſes.

16 There is great hopes in any Queſtion where the Fortunes ♃ or ♀ are Significators. but if ♄ and ♂ there is great danger, for ♂ uſually ſpoiles matters by too much haſte and ♄ by too much delayes and ſloath.

17. ♄ and ♂ ſignificators and in Angles Eſſentially dignified uſually performes, what is promiſed by them in any Queſtion, neither ought an Artiſt to conſide too much in what is promiſed by the Fortunes unleſs they are in their Eſſential Dignities and well placed.

18. The

18. The part of Fortune well stated in a good House of the figure promises Gain to the Querent by persons or matters signified by that House and the Lord thereof, but if Debilitated expect the contrary.

19 Beware of such men and things signified by that House and his Lord where you finde the ☌ placed, for many times the Querent receives loss and danger, as well as scandals, and slanders by persons, or matters relating to that House.

20. Be not too forward to give a positive Judgement upon any Question although your significators be in Conjunction, before you have seriously considered the Signe they are in, whether it be a Signe of their own nature or not, and whether they are said to delight therein, if so it argues what they promise to be easily and speedily performed, otherwise the contrary,

21 Lastly the natures of the fixed stars, that are joined to your significators, ought in especial manner to be warily considered in your judgment, for if those stars that are near are of the same nature, they mightily help On the Contrary they do as much retard and hinder a business in Question, if they are stars of a contrary Nature to your significators,

CHAP.

CHAPTER. VII.

[What may be Judged from the 12 Houſes. ſee Cap. 5.]

SECTION. I.

Of the Reſolution of all Neceſſaries Queſtions, depending upon the 12 Cœleſtial houſes.

Queſtions and Judgements relating to the 1ſt houſe.

May the Querents life be long or ſhort?

THis Queſtion and all others may be thought by ſome, too nice a Querie to be diſcuſſed by Aſtrology, ſince the Life and Actions of Men are onely in the hands of God who orders and decrees all things. 'Tis very true, our dayes are numbered, and no man knows the very day of his diſſolution, yet by the Rules of Art and according to Natural Cauſes, a man may thereby give a probable conjecture, whether a perſon be likely to live many years or few. And it hath been Experienced that many perſons have been foretold, nearly the time of their

their death, and therefore (God not contradicting second Causes) A man may by the same rules I presume judge the like in any Persons Question or Nativity. But this is besides my present task. I therefore proceed.

1. *To resolve this Querent, observe the Ascendent, and the Lord thereof, together with the ☽, and if so be neither of these be afflicted by the Malevolent Aspects of the Infortunes, or are Combust of the ☉, or evilly beheld by the Lords of the 4th or 8th, why then you may conclude the Querent may live to some Maturity of years. But the time of limitation is best discovered by directions, as shall in the second part be shewed.*

2. *If you finde the aforesaid Significators, viz. the Ascendent and his Lord, or the Luminaries afflicted and in abject places of the Figure, you may upon good Grounds of Art, Judge but a short Life.*

3. *If good Planets are posited in the Ascendent or behold the Ascendent or his Lord, and generally the Planets being well fortified, and in good Houses of the Figure, it denotes a happy life to the Querent; but if you finde the Infortunes vitiating the Ascendent, or afflicting the Lord thereof or the luminaries, it prenotes but a kind of sorrowful and discontented Life, subject to melancholly, and many vexations. But if ♀ be there the Querent is much subject to be scandalized, disgraced, and abused, and in fine to live but an uncomfortable and dejected Life.*

SECT

SECTION. II.

Of the condition of an absent party,

1. IF the party be related to the Querent, take that house for the Quested that signifies him or her as if a Brother or sister, or the 3d House and his Lord: and so of the rest, according as the relation stands: as before directed. But if no relation Judge this, let the Lord of the Ascendent and the ☽ signifie the absent party.

2. If the ☽ or Lady Ascendent be posited in the 8th or in ☌ with the Lord of the 8th, or in ☍ to the Lord of the 8th From the 8th it's an argument the absent party is dead: If afflicted by the Lord of the 6th that he is sick.

3. If you finde the Lord of the Ascendent and ☽ well dignified and in Aspect with good Planets, and Lords of good Houses. you may judge the Person to be in a safe Condition and amongst those that are friendly and courteous to him.

SECTION. III.

To know if a party be at home.

IF *the person be not related but onely an acquaintance, then consider the Lord of the 7th House.*

1. If

1. If you finde him in any of the 4 Angles, the person is at home.

2. If in any of the succedent Houses, not far from home but at some neighbours house, and may soon be spoke with. But if in a Cadent House he is not to be spoke with being far from home

3. If the Lord of the 7th and the *Ascendent*, apply by a ✶ or △ its an argument you may meet with the party as you go, or at least have some intelligence Accidentally where you may finde him.

SECTION. IV.

In what Condition is a Ship at Sea?

This Question is much like that *Sect.* 2*d.*

1. THe ☽ and signe Ascending signifies the Ship it self and whatsoever burthen she carries. But the persons therein are denoted by the Lord of the Ascendent onely,

2. If the significators of the Ship and persons therein are found strong and powerful in your figure, and no way afflicted of the Infortunes, you may conclude the Ship and all therein is in a good and safe condition. and free from danger at that Instant, But if you finde the significators lately separated from evil Planets or their malignant rayes, you may judge they have lately been in Danger, or if you find their significators in bad Houses, or beheld by evil Aspects of the Lords of bad Houses, or much afflicted by the Malevolents, you may then conclude the Ship is either lost or in some very imminent danger.

CHAP.

CHAPTER VIII.

SECTION I.

Questions and Judgements proper to the 2d. house.

Shall The Querent ever attain to Riches?

1. HEre you are to consider the Lord of the 2d. as also the 2d house and Planets therein, the part of Fortune, and those Planets that behold the said significators of Substance.

2. When you finde the Significators well Fortified, and free from all the *Afflictions* of the evils *Aspects*, or bodies of the Infortunes, you may Judge that the Querent shall not be Exposed to Poverty, but arrive to a happy degree of Fortune, as if ♃ or ♀ be Essentially dignified in the 2d house: or the ⊕ well disposed: these are arguments of a very competent Fortune and that according to the State and degree of the Querents Birth.

3. But contrariwise, if you finde the significators of Substance in an abject and low condition, not at all assisted by the benevolent Rayes of the Fortunes but much afflicted you may then Judge that the Person enquiring must be content to tast of poverty, or that he will live but poorly &c. In a very mean Estate.

SECT.

SECTION. II.

By what means to Gain wealth?

1 IF you finde the ſignificator of Riches ſtrong and placed in the Aſcendant, it denotes the Querent will gain Wealth by his own proper induſtry, if in the 2d by Merchandizing, Buying and Selling, if in the 3d by Brethren, Kindred, Neighbours and Friends &c. So of the reſt.

2. If you finde the Lord of the Aſcendant, and of the 2d in ☌ of ♃ in good Houſes, or in good Aſpects by reception, it argues the Native will have a competent Eſtate, and this the rather if ☊ be in the 2d. Or if you would know about what time, direct the ſeveral ſignificators of Subſtance to their promittors, and the Ark of direction turned into time according to the uſual meaſure, will inform you the Year when Wealth may be expected, as alſo the Years of Damage and Loſs threatned, but this is beſt known from the Nativity (if it be known) being directed as aforeſaid, this muſt be to the general Querie of Riches.

3. But if you care not to take the pains, count the Degrees of diſtance between the Significators or their Aſpects and Judge accordingly as the Significators ſhall chance to be placed in Angles, Succedents or Cadents, or in fixed, movable, or common Signes: If they are in Angles and in fixed Signes, let their degrees of Diſtance repreſent Years or Months. If in ſuccedent Houſes and common Signes, ſay Months or Weeks. If in movable Signes Weeks or Dayes. And ſo moderate your Judgement by diſcretion, for the time according as you ſee your figure promiſes.

CHAPTER. IX.

SECTION. I.

Queſtions and Judgments proper to the 3d houſe.

Shall the Querent and his Brethren, Kindred or Neighbours, Accord and Agree together, &c.

1. *IF you finde the Lord of the 3d and Lord of the Aſcendant behold one another by ſome Amicable Aſpect, or if they are in Reception, or the ☽ be in ✶ or △ to ſome good Planet in the Houſe of Brethren, this ſignifies the Querent and his Neighbours or Kindred ſhall agree, and Love each other.*

2. *When a fortunate Planet is in the 3d. or behalls the Aſcendant friendly, or if ♃ or ♀ be in the Aſcendant or the ☽, and behold the Cuſp of the 3d. friendly, this ſhews a good diſpoſition on either ſide. and that the Querent and his Neighbours ſhall live in love and unity, &c.*

3. *But if you finde Infortunes in the Aſcendant, the party that asketh is to blame, and will not live quietly*

quietly, Judge the same (if you finde them in the 3d House) of the Brethren or Neighbours part, that they are Perverse and Groß grained.

4 *But if you finde a malicious Aspect between the Lord of the Ascendant and the ☽ and Lord of the 3d or Planet posited therein, you may then conclude there is small hopes of Love and agreement between the Querent and his Brothers, Kindred, or Neighbours.*

SECTION. II.

THe condition of an absent Brother is found (varying the house) after the same manner as you search after the state of any other absent party; as you may see; Sect. 2d. *Of the Judgements upon the 1st House.*

SECTION. III.

Of short Journeys.

IF you would be informed of the good or evil Attending short or inland Journeys, Consider what is said in the 2d and 3d of the 1st Section of this Chapter, and accordingly order your Judgement, for what is said of the Agreement betwixt Brethren, Kindred, and Neighbours.

may be very fitly applyed to the good or bad attending ſhort Journeys, they having both one Significator, viz. Lord 3d &c.

SECTION IV.

Of the truth of flying Reports.

1. IF the Lord of the *Aſcendant* or the ☽ be angular, or beheld of the ☉ ♃ or ♀, and eſpecially if it be by a good Aſpect there is then great probability that the Rumor is true, and this the rather if the Angles of your Scheam be fixed Signes, and the ☽ and ☿ therein.

2. But if you finde the ☽ or Lord of the *Aſcendant* in bad Aſpect of the Infortunes, and poſited in Cadent Houſes, or if the ☽ be void of courſe, or beheld by an evil Aſpect of ☿, or in ☌ of ♑, or if ☿ be in detriment, or in an ☍ or □ of ♄ or ♂, then you may aſſure your ſelf that the Report is altogether falſe, and will come to nothing

3. If the ☽ be in good Aſpect of the Lord of the Aſcendent, or applying thereunto, or if you finde ♃ or ♀ in the 10th, the Council of your Friend is Intended for your Good: But on the contrary if ♄ or ♂ be poſited there, then take not their Council for they intend it for your prejudice.

CHAP.

CHAPTER. X.

SECTION. I.

Queſtions and Judgements appertaining to the 4th Houſe.

May the Querent obtain the Houſe, Land, or other Poſſeſſions he deſires to buy or purchaſe?

1. THE *Aſcendant and his Lord and* ☽ (*as hath been often hinted*) *ſignifies the Querent. and the* 4th *Houſe and his Lord the matter or thing here enquired after, and the Lord of the* 7th (*according to Haly*) *for the Seller,* (*if it be ſo the Seller of the houſe be not Related to the querent*) *if the Lord of the Aſcendant or the* ☽ *ſhall be in* ☌, *or otherwiſe well beheld of the Lord of the* 4th *by reception or the Lord of the* 4th *poſited in the Aſcendant, it argues the Querent may enjoy his deſire.*

2. *Or if the Lord of the* 7th *and the Lord of the Aſcendant are in good Aſpect together, it denotes the owner of the Houſe would willingly bargain with the*

Querent, and 'tis much more probable if there be a translation of light or reception between them. But if they apply to a Conjunction they will undoubtedly contract a bargain and the Querent obtain his desire.

3. *But if you finde not some of those aforesaid positions there is but small hopes, and argues an impossibility of perfecting the matter. If you finde a fortunate Planet in the 4th, or beholding it, Judge the House, or Land is good, and you may safely venture. But if you finde it pestred with the presence of the Infortunes or ☌, or ill beheld, you may Judge the contrary, as Reason mixt with Art will direct you, in this and all other Questions.*

SECTION. II.

Shall the Querent Advantage himself by Removal, or had he better Continue in his old Habitation?

HEre the 7th House and his Lord signifies the place to which you desire to go, the 4th House and his Lord the House of the Querent, and the 10th House and the Lord thereof, the benefit that may arise by removing.

Now by a due consideration of the Aspects & Configurations of these Significators, how they behold each other or how the Fortunes or Infortunes stand affected towards them, you may accordingly Judge, and plainly discover what the Querent had best do in this case: and therefore there needs no more to be said herein,

SECT

SECTION. II.

IF you desire to know whether treasure be hidden in any place see if ♄ ♀ ☽ or ⊕ be in the 4th, have dignities therein, or behold it, and there be good Aspects between the Fortunes and the ☽ or Lord of the Ascendant, why then you may Judge there is treasure hid, and the Querent may by diligent search come to finde it.

Judge the contrary if you finde the Infortunes therein or casting bad Aspects thereunto, or to any Planet or Planets therein.

SECTION, III.

IF you have a desire to know if the Querent may enjoy the Wealth, Goods, or Estate of his Father, Consider the Lord of the 5th, and 2d. and see how they behold each other, or how they are aspected from good or bad Planets, and accordingly moderate your Judgement.

CHAP.

CHAPTER XI.

Questions and Judgements pertinent to the 5th House.

SECTION I.

Shall the Querent have Children.

1. SEe whether the Lord of the Ascendant and the ☽ behold the Lord of the 5th, or if any Planet transfer the light of the Lord of the Ascendant to the Lord of the 5th or if the Aforesaid Significators be posited (any of them) in fruitful Signes, these are arguments that the Querent may have Issue

2. If you finde the Ascendant or ☽ in the 5th, or the Lord of the 5th in the Ascendant, or ♃ or ♀ in the 5th, or casting a benevolent Aspect thereunto, or unto the Lord of the 5th: these are testimonies that the Querent will assuredly have Children.

3. But if ♄ ♂ or ☋ be in the 5th or afflict it, or any of the aforesaid significators, that are concerned in the House of Children, or if ♀ be combust, and the Signe of the 5th, steril, or the significators in signes steril or barren, these are strong arguments (in Art) that Querent will rarely have Children.

SECT.

SECTION II.

Is the Querent with Childe? If so, of what Sex, Male or Femal, &c.

1, IF the ☽ or Lord *Ascendant* be in fruitful *Signes*, and behold the 5th or Lord thereof by a good *Aspect* or if ♃ or ♀ shall be angular and no way afflicted by ♄ or ♂, or if the ☽ or Lord of the 5th happen to be posited in the 5th, these are testimonies that the *Woman* enquiring is with *Childe*.

2, *If you finde the aforesaid Significators afflicted by the malignant beams of* ♄ *or* ♂, *or either of them in the* 5th *or* ♌ *there, or if* ♀ ♃ *or the* ☽ *are evilly beheld by the Infortunes, you may judge the Querent is not with Childe.*

3. *If you finde the Querent is with Childe, and would willingly know whether of a Boy or Girle, you are then to consider the aforesaid significators whether they be in Masculine or Feminine Signes, or whether beheld by Masculine or Feminine Planets, and accordingly order your Judgement.*

4. *If you finde the Lord of the Ascendant or the* ☽ *in double-bodyed Signes, or the Ascendant it self, or the Cusp of the* 5th *double-bodyed, or Bi-Corporeal: or if* ♃ ♀ *or* ☊ ☋ *shall be in the* 5th *in fruitful Signes: these are arguments that in all probability the Querent may have Twins, or more Children then one.*

SECT.

SECTION. III.

Of Messengers, and Play, &c.

THe Lord of the 5th denotes a Messenger sent of a Errand, the ☽ the Message and the Lord of the 7th and the 7th House the party to whom he is sent, and by observing how these Significators behold each other, as also how they separate and apply, you may from what is already said, Judge the proceedings and success of both the Messenger and his Message, *&c.*

2. The 5th House also denotes Gameing or *Play*: the 7th the person you play withal together with the Lords of those Houses, and as you finde the Lord of the 5th in good Aspect of the Lord of the Ascendant and the ☽, or friendly beheld by ♃ or ♀ as before noted, you may likewise thence Judge whether the party may be Fortunate in play or not, but if the Significators are afflicted, Judge no success in Gameing

---

CHAPTER XII.

Questions and Judgements thereon, belonging to the 6th House,

SECTION. I.

Shall the Sick party Recover or not? And where lies the Distemper? &c.

1. YOu may behold in *Chapter* 2, *Section* 5 what part of mans body every Planet signifies, being posited

Pefued in any of the 12 Signes, as alſo what Diſeaſe every Planet denotes, and by due conſideration thereof (as alſo the ſignification of the Signes) you may Rationally judge what part of the Body is afflicted in any Diſeaſe: Here the 6th Houſe and his Lord ſignifies the Di eaſe.

2. If the ☽ and Significator of the Diſeaſe are no way afflicted but apply to the Aſpects of fortunate Planets, or are in reception with them, this gives great hopes of recovery.

3. If the ☽ be ſtrong in the Aſcendant, or friendly behold the Lord thereof (though an infortune) argues Recovery.

4. But if you finde the Lord of the 8th ſtrong and Angular, and the ☽ weak and Cadent, having dignities in the Aſcendant, or if the Lord of the Aſcendant or the ☽ are afflicted by the Infortunes or Combuſt of the ☉, threatens danger of death, unleſs there be reception or ſome friendly Aſpects of the Fortunes interpoſing.

Rules for the Aſtrological Phyſician.

1. *When he is firſt Invited to a Patient, let him conſult a Figure of Heaven, and if he findes the 7th Houſe afflicted either by the preſence, or Aſpect of ♄ or ♂ he ſhall not Cure the diſeaſed party.*

2. *If the 10th Houſe be vitiated in the ſame kinde, that is altogether as bad. for then he ſhall apply Phyſick thats improper to the Diſeaſe. or if he firſt viſits his Patient in the hour of ♄, the Diſeaſe ſhall be tedious and long in cure, if in the hour of ♂,*

the

his Physick and Person shall be much sleighted and ill rewarded. But if he goes in the hours of ♃ or ☿ or when there is benevolent Aspects from those Planets, he shall be kindly accepted of the Sick, and well rewarded for his pains, whether he effects a cure or not. A whole Vollume might be written on this subject; but I must proceed.

SECTION. II.

Of the Fidelity and Falsity of Servants.

Honest.

1. IF you finde the Lord of the 6th in good Aspect to the ☽ or Lord of the Ascendant, or if the Lord of the 6th be in the dignities of the Fortunes or well beheld by them, these are testimonies that the Servant is honest and just.

Not Honest.

1. But if you finde the Lord of the 6th in bad Aspects of ♄ or ♂, and behold the Ascendant with a malevolent Aspect, or the Lord of the 2d you may conclude the servant to be sufficiently knavish, and not to be trusted.

Small Cattle.

3. By the former Rules may easily be collected whether the Querent may be Fortunate in small Cattle, which are also signified by the 6th House and his Lord. And here I might also treat of the Decumbiture and Crisis of any sick person, but that being largely handled by several able persons already, I account it but Actum Agere.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIII.

Judgment upon Queſtions Proper to the ſeventh Houſe.

SECTION. I.

1. Of Marriages. *Shall the Querent have the deſired Party?*

Effected.

1. THe Lord of the ſeventh here denotes the Party inquired after, and if you find the Lord of the Aſcendant, or ☽ joyed by Body or Aſpect to the Lord of the ſeventh, the marriage then ſhall be effected, and brought to paſs; and this the rather if the ſignificators be in reception, and the Aſpect be a ✶ or △, but if they apply by □ or ☍, it rarely then comes to paſs, unleſs with much difficulty, &c.

Not Effected.

Here note, that if it be a man that inquires, you may adde ♀ in your judgement to the Lord of the ſeventh, or if a woman, conſider the ☉ with the Lord of the ſeventh, and ſee alſo how the Lord of the *A*ſcendant, and ☽ doth behold either of theſe, for theſe are general ſignificators in ſuch queſtions, and accordingly Order your Judgement. By conſideration of the Ruler of the ſeventh Houſe, and the ſign thereof, as alſo what Planets are therein, or in aſpect thereunto, you may judge of the qualities and diſpoſition

tion of the Quesited, and for the confirmation of your judgement, you may by what hath been said in the foregoing Chapters hereof, exactly describe her Person, and the eminent Marks, and Moles, upon any part of her body.

2. But if you find no good *Aspect* between the significators, nor any reception, or translation of light, you may then confidently affirm that there will be but small probability of coming together, and in short they will not effect a marriage.

3. If you find the Lord of the seventh in ✶ or △ *Aspect*, o any other *Planet*, and not at all behold the Lord of the *Ascendant*, you may then conclude the party inquired after, hath Love rather for such a party signified by that *Planet*, then for the Querent, or if the Lord of the *Ascendant*, or the ☽ apply to a Benevolent *Aspect* of the Lord of the 7th, and before they come to a perfect aspect, ♄ or ♂ interposeth their malitious beames, you may then conclude that the match shall be broken off, by such a kind of party signified by that *Planet*, that makes the interposition, and considering wha Houe he is Lord of, you may then by discover what relation he hath either to the Querent or Quesited, &c.

The time when two Parties may come together, is known by the degrees of distance, their significators want of an aspect, if they apply, but best by directions.

Portion.

4 *If you desire to know whether the Quesited have a Considerable Fortune (as it is usually termed) or be she Rich, or hath a Portion?* Why, then consider the Lord of the eighth, which is the second from the seventh, and also whether

ther Fortunate Planets be placed therein, or if you find ⊕ well dignified there, or friendly beheld of ♃, or ♀, or ☽ the e, and the Lord of the eighth ſtrong and powerful, and no way afflicted by the Malevolents. Theſe are all Notable Teſtimonies in point of Art, that She is conſiderably Fortunate, and the Portion will be eaſily obtained without the leaſt trouble But if you find the aforeſaid ſignificators ill dignified, and much afflicted, you may then conclude, there is but ſmall hopes of a Portion, and that her eſtate is very mean and low.

Agreement.

ℰ. The Lord of the Aſcendant, or the ☽ in an amicable aſpect of the Fortunes, and eſpecially ♀ denotes an excellent agreement after marriage, the ſame if ♃ or ♀ be poſited in the ſeventh, in ✶ or △ with the ☽, or Lord of the Aſcendant, and if this be by reception, it abundantly confirms the Judgement But if the ſignificators be in □ or ☍, or ♄ or ♂ in the ſeventh, judge the contrary. Judge the ſame of the agreement of two Partners.

SECTION II.

Of Law Suits, Publick Enemies, &c.

Who ſhall be Victor in a Law Suit, or Conteſt?

This Querie is eaſily anſwered from Aſtrology, for conſider well your figure, and ſee which is beſt fortified, either the Lord of the Aſcendant, or Lord of the Seventh, and accordingly Judge: For if you find the Aſcendant, and

and his Lord better fortified then the seventh House, and his Lord, then in all probability the Querent overcomes in the Law suit; if the seventh House and his Lord be best Dignified, or most powerful, the Querents adversary gains the Day; if both significators be well beheld by the Fortunes, it Argues the differences may be Composed by some friends; if both significators be strong and angular, it denotes they will stand high upon terms on both sides; but if they apply to a ✶ or △ Aspect, it is then a strong argument they will Agree the business themselves, and that Planet that applies, signifies the party that shall first move to reconcile the difference, and by what is said herein, the same may be understood of Duells, or what issue may be expected between a man, and his publick, open and profest Enemies; Let the Querent be of what Quality soever, &c.

SECTION III.

Of Theft.

IT will be expected, something should be said of theft, which properly belongs to the Judgement of this house. But tis seldom an Artist gains Credit in his Responses to such questions, notwithstanding he describes the thief never so exactly, by reason the Corporature, and complexion of one Person may much resemble another, and Goods cannot be forc't back to the Owner by the help or Assistance of Astrology only: Yet the thief may be described thereby, and the Querent may be informed whether there be a probability of procuring (or by any means a discovery made) of the Goods lost, and therefore I shall briefly shew the Rules that are to be herein considered

But

But first Consider, are they stolen or no.

Goods lost if Recoverable.

Who is the thief, a Man or Woman, &c.

Lost or Stolen.

1. The Lord of the second, and ☽ in the seventh, ⊕ in the sign thereof, ☌ and if the Lord of the seventh behold them by ✶ or △ within their Orbes, then are the Goods taken away.

Not Lost.

2. If the Lord of the second be ☽, and in the House of the Lord of the hour, and apply to a ☌ of the Lord of the 7th, then hath the Querent lost the Goods through carelessness, and forgot where he hath laid them, for they are not stolen, the ☽ or Lord second Angular, they are in the house.

3. If the ☽ be Lord of the first, and posited in the fourth, and the Lord of the second in the seventh, or in the sign of the eighth, in ☍ to the second, or in ✶ or △ of the ☽; the thing is not stolen, but taken away in jest, but if the Lord of the second behold the Lord of the seventh, or is joyned with him, and the Lord of the seventh in □ or ☍ ☽, they will be kept in earnest, *Ergo*, are had as stolen.

4. ♄ or ♀ to ✶ or △ to the Lord of the *Ascendant*, or the second house, or his Lord, or in case they be in the *Ascendant*, or second, and behold or dispose of the part of Fortune, it argues a Recovery of the Goods. The like if the *Luminaries* behold the *Ascendant* Friendly, or at least a discovery of the Thief.

Recovery.

5. The ☽ in the second, in △ to the Lord of the second, or in the seventh, or tenth, in △ or ✶ to the Lord of the *Ascendant*, in Planet in the second, or beholding, or disposing ⊕, the *Luminaries* beholding each other Friendly, or the Lord of the second, in the eleventh or fourth, or the Lord of the eighth in the *Ascendant*, or joyned with the Lord thereof, to which may be added, the Fortunate Planets in the eleventh or ☊ there; all these are Testimonies of Recovery, and that there is very great hopes thereof.

No Recovery.

6. But if both the *Luminaries* are under the Earth, and the second House, or his Lord or ⊕ be afflicted by ♄ ♂ or ☋, or if the Infortunes be in the second, and the Lord thereof in the eighth, or Combust of the ☉, or any way Impediated as aforesaid, these are strong arguments of no Recovery, &c.

SECTION IIII.

What is the Theif Male or Female, &c.

Significations of the Theif.

1. *'Tis generally graunted by Astrologers, that a peregrin Planet in an Angle, is to be accounted Significator of the Theif, and this the rather if he hath dignities in the seventh, an afflict the second house, or his Lord*

Lord, or ☊, *and if no ſuch be, take the Lord of the ſeventh to be the ſignificator of the Theif, let him be ſtrong or weak.*

Sex.

2. *If the Significator be a Maſculine Planet, and in a Maſculine Sign, it denotes the Theif to be a man, if a Feminine Planet, and in a Feminine Sign a woman; if the Significator behold ſome other, or many Planets, you may judge he hath a Confederate, or there be many concerned in the Theft; and thus, Let reaſon and diſcretion mixt with Art, guide you in your anſwers, leaſt you Render your ſelf and the Art Ridiculous.*

Age.

3. ♄ *Significator (unleſs in the beginning of a ſign) denotes the Theif to be ancient, the* ☉ ♃ *and* ♂ *midle aged,* ♀ *and* ☿ *denotes youth, and the* ☽ *according to the Quarter, ſhe is in any Planet Oriental, ſignifies the Theif more young, but being Occidental more aged, &c.*

Are they ſtrangers, or thoſe the querent knows.

4. *The Lord of the Aſcendant in the Aſcendant in* ☌. *with the Lord ſeventh, or the* ☉ *or* ☽ *in Aſpect to the Aſcendant, or his Lord argues the Theif is known to the Querent.*

5. *The Lord of the ſeventh in the 7th ſignifies one of the Houſe,* ♂ *or* ☿ *denotes one well verſt in that craft of pilfering, if they happen to be ſignificators, tis a noted Theif but if the ſignificator be in the third or ninth houſe from his own, it argues the Thief is a ſtranger: But the Lord of the*

Ascendant in the third or fourth (saith a famous Modern Author) accuses the Houshold servant of the Querent, Probatum est.

Time of Restoration.

6. *What hath been said before, as to the time of any matters comming to pass, may be also said in this case, finding a probability of recovery (or discovery) of the Goods lost, you are to observe the Planets application, that Signifie the same, and turn their distance either in body or Aspect into time, if in moveable signes let their degrees of distance signifie so many weeks or days; if common signes, moneths or weeks; if fixed, years or moneths: But in these cases I suppose the most sure way is to direct the one significator to the other, by taking their oblique Ascensions, and thereby gain the Ark of direction, and for every degree allow about a a day, or week, month or week, or year or month, according as they are posited in moveable, common or fixed signes as aforesaid. Angles are said to be Equivalent to movable signes; Succedent houses to common or double-bodyed signes, and Cadent houses to fixed signes, but herein the Artist ought to beware and consult Doctor Experience.*

There are some Ingenious Artists now living that follow this Method, viz. They take the difference of the oblique Ascension of the figure of the Suns ingress into ♈ that year and the year following, and let those degrees of difference be the measure of time for a year, and so proportion out the Ark of direction of a significator to a primitor in any Question, this seems rational, but let every Artist make use of that way he finds most agreeable to truth.

CHAP.

CHAPTER XIV.

Judgements and Queſtions proper to the eighth Houſe, &c.

SECTION. I.

Of the manner or kind of Death the Querent may dye?

1. THis Quere is anſwered from conſideration of the Lord of the eighth, or Planets therein, and beholding them, when the Lord of the *Aſcendant* or ☽ ſhall be in good aſpect with the Lord of eighth, or Planet therein, it ſhews the Querent will dye a Natural death, the ſame if the Fortunes be in the eighth, or have dignities therein, or behold the ☽ by a good *Aſpect*.

2. If one of the Fortunate Planets be in the eighth, and the other in the *Aſcendant*, or ☽ the Lord of the eighth, the ☽ or Lord of the Aſcendant be not in violent Signes, or near violent fixed Stars, this argues the Querent will not be ſubject to a violent death.

3. But if the *Luminaries* are in violent Signes, not beholding each other, or if they do behold each other by □ or ☍ from Angles, or afflicted by the Infortunes, it threatens a violent death, and if ♄ or ♂ happen to have

dignities in the eighth, it confirmes the Judgement, and there is the more danger.

Or if ♄ or ♂ be in ☌ in an Angle, or in ☍ from Angles, and in violent Signes, or the ☽ in the seventh afflicted by ♄ or ♂, or if she be in the twelfe, and so afflicted, it denotes a violent death

4. ♄ being Lord of the eighth, (and the death found to be Natural) signifies some tedious Ague, Dropsie or Consumption. *Mars* threatens death by Wounds, or some fiery hot distemper, as Feavours, the same by some obstruction of the Vital Spirits or Plurefie, ☿ by Phrency, Madness, Ptifique, Lethargie, &c. The ☽ by deseases arising from Phlegm, cold and moist Humours, and sometimes drowning.

If you would be resolved whether the Querent or his Wife may dye first.

5. You are to consider their Significators, *viz.* the Lord of the Ascendant, and Lord of the seventh and see which of them goes first to the Lord of the eighth, by ☌ □ or ☍, or to the like Aspects of ♄ and ♂, or to Combustion of the ☉, and accordingly order your Judgement; their Significator that is most powerful and strong in the figure, in all probability may live longest, but in such questions of Life, and Death, the Artist ought to be exceeding wary in his Judgement. By this house you may consult the Portion of the Wife, also, whether it be considerable or not, or if obtained with ease or difficulty, of which I have before hinted.

CHAP.

CHAPTER. XV.

Judgements and Queſtions appertaining to the ninth Houſe, &c.

SECTION I.

Shall the Querent be Proſperous in his voyage to Sea.

1. IN this Queſtion you muſt have recourſe to the ninth Houſe, and his Lord to the Planets poſited therein, or beholding the ſaid Significators, if you find any of the Significators any way impedisted, or much afflicted, you may then ſuſpect much hazard in the voyage, if ♄ be the Planet afflicting, it ſignifies the Querent is threatned with ſome tedious deſeaſe, or loſs of goods, if ♂ afflicted or ♇, it portends prejudice by theeves or Pyrates, and oftentimes Couzening and Cheating among themſelves, &c.

2. But if you find the Significators ſtrong and no way prejudiced but free, & the Lord of the Aſcendant in friendly Aſpect of the Lord of the ninth, or if there be reception between them, and the Fortunes happen to lend their Aſſiſtance, you may then conclude the Querent may

make a happy, Prosperous and Successeful voyage, and by considering the Sign of the ninth, whether fixt or movable, and the Significators, whether swift or slow in motion, you may judge of the length of the voyage.

SECTION. II.

If a Question be propounded concerning the obtaining of a Benefice.

1. *YOu are in this case to see what Aspect there is between the Lord of the Ascendant, the ☽ and the Lord of the ninth, or Planets therein, and if you find they behold each other friendly, or if the ☽ be in the ninth, or the Lord of the Ascendant there, or if there be a friendly reception between the Significators, these are good arguments, that the Querent may obtain his desires; the same if the Lord of the Ascendant, or Lunæ be in ☌ or △ to ♃ or ☉, if the Aspect be by □ or ☍, yet if there be reception or translation of light, it argues the business shall be accomplished, although with some trouble and pains.*

2. *If you find Infortunes in the ninth or Ascendant, or otherwise afflicting those houses, or their Lords,, and if so be you can find none of the aforesaid Testimonies, you may then conclude there is very small hopes, and the Querent will very hardly have his desire, nay there is no probability of any such thing to be procured.*

The like you may understand from the aforesaid Significators, if the Question be proposed concerning attaining to some Science or Knowledge in some Art or Mystery, &c.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVI.

Judgements and Interrogations proper to the tenth Houſes.

SECTION. I.

May the Querent attain the Office or Place of Dignity deſired.

1. HEre you are to conſider how the Lord of the tenth, and the ☉ do either of them, *Aſpect* the Lord of the *Aſcendant*, and the ☽ if they are in friendly reception by houſe or Exaltation, or in ✶ or △ of each other. if ſo, theſe are aſſured Teſtimonies that the Querent may by uſing means obtain the place deſired, the ſame if you find the Lord of the *Aſcendant* or the ☽ poſited in the tenth, or Lord of the tenth, or ☉ in the *Aſcendant*, and if they happen friendly to behold each other, alſo, at the ſame time; why, then you need not queſtion but your deſire will take effect,

2 But on the contrary, if nothing of this kind can be found in your figure, neither good aſpect of the Significators, tranſlation of light, reception, or dwelling in houſes, this is an evident Teſtimony that the Querent ſhall not have the place deſired, notwithſtanding he be never ſo fairly promiſed.

SECT.

SECTION. II.

But if in an Imployment, and fears he may be Turned out.

1. *THen you are to look to the Significators, and see if there be any good aspect between them (as before noted) or if there be reception, and judge accordingly, the Querent stands sure, and needs not fear a remove from his present imployment, and this the rather if the Lord of the Ascendant, or ☽ be in good aspect of ♃ or ♀ in the tenth.*

2. *But if you find the Significators of the Querent in any bad aspect with any Planet or Planets that are in friendly reception, or behold the ☉ or Lord of the tenth by ✶ or △, you may then inform the Querent he is in danger of being outed of his place, through the means of such and such Persons signified by that Planet or Planets that afflict the Querents Significator,*

Trade.

3 *From the house also (consider what ha b been said) a man may judge of his success in his Trade, whether there be a probability of gaining or loosing thereby, or if he may thrive by his present profession, and consequently what kind of Profession or Trade will be most suitable for his Genius.*

4. *If the Significations of Trade be posited in fiery Signs, you may then conclude any Profession of that kind will*

will beſt agree with the Querent, if in Earthly, Airy or Watery Signs, judge accordingly, conſidering the qualities and profeſſions which the Planets ſignifie, as is before directed in this Book, an Ingenious Artiſt will not be to ſeek how to order his Judgement in Queſtions of this Nature.

CHAPTER. XVII.

Judgements and Queſtions proper to the eleventh Houſe.

SECTION I.

May the Querent be Fortunate in his Hopes, &c.

1. THE Lord of the eleventh, and the eleventh Houſe ſignifie the thing in queſtion, and if the ☽ or Lord of the Aſcendant be in ☌ or △ to the Lord of the eleventh, or any good Planet poſited therein, or if there be a reception, or dwelling in houſes, or tranſlation of light between the Significators, theſe are good arguments the Querent ſhall obtain what he hopes for.

2. But if you find croſs aſpects between the Significators, or if they be Combuſt, Cadent, or Retrograde, or ♄ or ♂ ſends forth their malitious rayes to the Significators, Judge the contrary.

This is to be underſtood when the thing hoped for is not Nominated,

Nominated, but if you understand by the Querent what is to be hoped for, then consider also the Planet and House that signifies the thing hoped for, as if the thing were Money; why, then take notice of the second House, and his Lord, see how the Lord of the eleventh beholds that Planet, and accordingly judge.

3. *What is said of hopes, may be fitly applyed to the Querents Friends (not related) whether they will prove real or not, if you find the Significators in good aspect of the ☽, or Lord of the Ascendant, or Planets therein, you may Judge the Friends of the Querent are faithful, just and true to the Querent, but if you find contrary Aspects, you have reason to Judge the contrary, tis not safe to impose trust or confidence in them.*

CHAPTER XVIII.

Judgements and Interogations Proper to the twelfe House.

SECTION I.

A Person being imprisoned, desires to know when he may be released, either within a short time or the Contrary.

1. A Fixed Sign ascending, and the Lord thereof angular, especially ♄ argues a tedious imprisonment, the same if the Lord of the Ascendant, or the ☽ be in the fourth

fourth, ſixth, eighth or twelfth, and there afflicted, or otherwiſe unfortunate, being Combuſt, Retrograde, to which may be added, that if the Lord of the hour in which he was apprehended be ♄ or ♂, and he not well placed in the figure, the Querent then undergoes a long and tedious Reſtraint and Captivity.

3. But if the Lord of the Aſcendant or ☽ be ſwift in motion, or if they ſhall be ſtronger then the Lord of the twelfth, or diſpoſe of him, and in movable Signs, and well beheld of ♃ or ♀, theſe are Teſtimonies of a ſpeedy Releaſed.

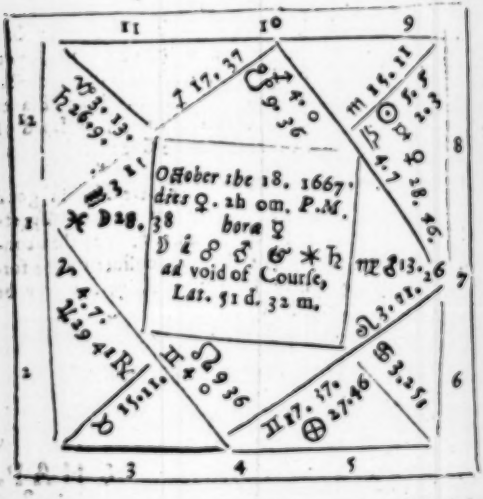
3. If you find the Lord of the *Aſcendant* in any bad *Aſpect* of the Lord of the twelfth, or *Planet* therein, you may thence conclude the Querent hath private Enemies, and he ſuffers prejudice by them, or if any other Planet being Lord of ſome other Houſe afflict the ☽, or Lord of the Aſcendant, the Querent hath private Enemies.

4 But if the Significators of the Querent be in good Aſpect of the Fortunes, and free from all bad Aſpects of the Infortunes, or any other *Planet*, he may then conclude, he hath no private Enemies, by conſidering the former Significators, you may Judge if the Querent may be infortunate in great Cattle, &c.

CHAP.

CHAPTER XIX.

That theſe things may be the better underſtood, and put into Practiſe, I ſhall give an example of ſome Queſtions, upon each of the twelve Houſes, the better to illuſtrate the foregoing Rules, from the former exemplary Figure, which I here again inſert, viz.



NOte that the Accidents of men, are predicted three manner of wayes viz. Either by his own Proper Nativity, the Geniture of his firſt born childe, or laſtly by a Queſtion

Queſtion propounded with a certain kind of affection, and ſtrong deſire to be reſolved. *Herm. Aph.* 20.

Judge nothing, or elect any thing poſitively, if ♍ be in the aſcendant, or when the angles are ſuch Signes that aſcend obliquely, (*viz.* ſhort aſcenſion) or if ♂ be therein, for a wrong judgement will be given, and the event will prove contrary to the Judgement, for ♍ is accounted a Sign of deceit and falſity. *Herm. Aph.* 9.

SECTION. I.

Is the Querent long Lived?

HEre I find ♄ Lord of the aſcendant (which ſignifies the Querent) in ♍ his own houſe, in the twelfth, in □ of ☿ Lady of the eighth (or houſe of death) and the ☽ lately in ☌ of ♂ from angles, ☿ is alſo Lord of the fourth, Combuſt of the ☉ light of the time in the eighth (*viz.*) the houſe of death. Hence I conclude, that according to Natural cauſes, the Querent is not long lived, but ſubject to diſeaſes, becauſe the ☽ is Lady of the ſixth, and afflicted by ♂ as before noted, and conſequently his life but of a ſhort date. But this judgement is in part mitigated by reaſon, ♄ and ☿ are in reception by exaltation, and triplicity, (♄ is exaulted in ♎ in the eighth, and ☿ hath triplicity in ♍ in the twelfth) and the ☽ locally in the aſcendant, and in ✶ to ♄, who is in his own dignities in the Figure, &c.

If the question were, is the party at home I would speak withal?

2. Here, in this case (if he Person hath no relation to the Querent) I take the Lord of the seventh, *viz.* the ☉ to be his Significator, and finding him not in an angle, I conclude the party is not at home, but near home, because the ☉ is in a succedent house, *viz.* the eighth near the Southwest quarter (or more westerly from the South) in ♂ of ♃ representing the person he is in company with, and probably the Querent may be directed to him by some woman servant, because ☽ Lady of the sixth, was lately in ☍ of ♂, who is posited in the seventh house, and she in the ascendant in ✶ to ♄, the Querents Significator. If the party inquired after have any relation to the Querent, Judge the like from the Lord of that house that signifies the relation.

If the question were, is the absent party dead or alive, or in what condition may he be in at present?

IF the party be not related to the Querent, then the ascendant and his Lord, with the ☽ signifies the absent party, and finding ♄ Lord of the ascendant in his own dignities, and in ✶ to the ☽, I may hope well that the Quesited is at present in health, but by reason ♄ is in □ to ♀ Lady of the eighth, and posited in an abject house of the Figure, I may thence conclude he hath been in some danger of death, or that he hath lately undergone some sharp conflict with a desease, because ☽ Lady of the sixth was lately in ☍ to ♂.

The ☽ a general Significatrix, & being lately afflicted by ♂ Lord of the ninth and second house, may also intimate that the Quesited hath undergone some trouble in minde concerning

concerning some Religious Tenents, or by reason of some long Journey, or probably he hath suffered for the want of moneys, and thereby imprisonment, because ♄ is in the twelfe house, which intimates no less.

If it were a husband, or a wife inquired after, you must then consider the ☉ Lord of the seventh, and ♂ who is posited therein, and by reason I find the ☉ in the eighth, within the Orbes of a □ Aspect with ♄, I might Judge the absent party to be but in an ill condition, the same I might say if it were an absent Brother, Sister or Kinsman, &c. Because ♀ is Lady of the third, and afflicted in the same manner, by the □ of ♄ from bad houses, and their affliction should partly proceed from, or by the means of the Querent, who is signified by ♄, and a general infortune.

Is a Ship at Sea in safety, or danger?

4. This Question hath some dependance upon the ninth House, by reason a Ship relates to Voyages; but since the Question is concerning her safety, it therefore properly belongs to the first House, and the parties therein, by the Lord thereof.

Now the Ascendant, and the ☽ being Significators of the Ship, and the Lord thereof ♄, of those persons in her. I view the position, and finding ♄ so strong in his own Dignities, and in ✶ to the ☽, therefore the Ship at present, I may conclude is safe and free from danger, with those persons that are therein.

But considering also, that ♄ hath and still is in □ to ♉, Lady of the eighth, and ☽ lately separated from ☌, ♂ intimates that they have lately been in great perplexities, and (in all probabili y) not only in danger of Death, or being Cast away, but also of *Pyrates*, and received pre-

judice or loss that way; this Judgement is the more to be credited, by reason ♄ is also Lord of the twelfth, and in the twelfth, having great Dignities in the eighth, and ♂ Lord of the ninth, Angular, and lately beholding the Moon by a Malevolent aspect, as before noted.

If the Question were, shall good or ill succeed the thing that hath suddainly happened to the Querent?

5. Note that reports first dispersed, the ☽ being then in the first, deg. tenth of ♏, are either false or forged on purpose. In the figure I find ♂ Lord of the House of the ☉, ♑ of the house the ☽ is in, intercepted in ♓ in the ascendant, and ♄ Lord of the ascendant in his own Dignities, here ♄ is strongest, and in ✶ to ☽, which intimates the Querent needs not much fear danger, but yet he will not be altogether freed from some kind of prejudice that shall arise by this suddain accident. Because ♄ is also Lord of the twelfth, and in quartile to ♑ Lord of the tenth from Cardinal Signs, and the dispositer of the ☽ in the ascendant, which advises the Querent to beware of a Magestrate, or man in Power, or some scandal that may arise (for the ♈ is in the tenth) occasioned by some secret Enemy, and the Querents own headstrong actions.

Lastly, if it were desired to know what marks, Moles or Scars the Querent hath about his Body?

6. I consider the sign ascending, which is the beginning of ♒, a sign that represents the legs, therefore the Querent should have a black Mole upon the upper part of the right leg, because ♒ is a Masculine sign, and ♄ Lord thereof, a Masculine Planet, and the mark is apparently to be seen, because ♄ is above the earth,

The

The Querent ſhould have another upon, or near one of his knees, becauſe ♄ is in ♍ ; alſo another upon one of his feet, but not ſo apparent, becauſe the ☽ in ♐, is not yet aſcended above the horizon, and this ſhould be upon the left foot, becauſe ♐ is a Feminine ſign, and ☽ a Feminine Planet ; you may alſo diſcover another upon the breaſt, for ♏ deſcends upon the Cuſp of the ſixth, the ☽ is vernally in the ſecond Houſe, though located in the ſecond, therefore I conclude the Querent to have ſome kind of pale mark or mole near the left ſide of the neck or throat, for a Planet in the aſcendant diſcovers one in the head or face, a Planet in the ſecond, a mark upon the neck or throat, &c.

Note that the twelve Houſes, have for their Conſignificators, the twelve Signs, and ſeven Planets, beginning with ♈ and ♄, for the firſt Houſe ; ♉ and ♀, the ſecond ; ♊ and ☿, for the third, and ſo on to the reſt, beginning again with ♄ for Conſignificator of the eighth Houſe.

SECTION II.

If the Queſtion were, ſhall the Querent be Rich, or ever attain to any competent Fortune in this World.

I Conſider ☿ is Lord of the ſecond, and poſited in ♍, the Houſe of ☿ intercepted in the ſeventh, and ♀ located in the ſecond, in ♈ retrograd, and in ✶ to ⊕ in the fifth Houſe ; in ♊ who is in △ to ☿, the diſpoſiter thereof, and the ☽ vernally in the ſecond Houſe, the

House of ſubſtance; all which (according to the Rules of Aſtrology) promiſe a very competent Fortune to the Querent, according to his degree, or capacity.

If it be enquired by what means it ſhall be obtained?

2. *Finding the Lord of the ſecond, in the ſeventh, diſpoſed of by* ☿, *who is alſo the diſpoſiter of the* ⊕ *in the fifth, I conclude the Querent may be a gainer by gaming, or by following ſuch things that are ſignified from the fifth Houſe, as being a Player, or by keeping an Ale-houſe, or Tavern and the like, or by the means of a Wife, by reaſon the Lord of the ſecond is in the ſeventh, and in reception of his diſpoſiter, (the premiſes withal conſidered) and* ♀ *being ſo ſtrong in the eighth, the houſe of the Wives Subſtance In fine the Querent may arrive to a competent Fortune by the exerciſe of his Wit, which is here declared to be Pregnant and Acute enough, and therefore may imploy it for his advantage in the procuring of a Wife, and thereby raiſe his Fortunes.*

If it be enquired, ſhall this Eſtate be dureable or Continue?

3. *Herein I conſider the Cuſp of the ſecond is* ♈, *a movable ſign, and* ♅ *retrograde therein, and the Lord of the ſecond in* ♓ *having no Dignities there. And laſtly,* ☿ *the diſpoſiter of* ⊕ *combuſt of the* ☉, *to which I may add,* ♀ *the Significator of a Wives Subſtance being in quartile to* ♄, *all which are arguments of no long continuance; but that the Eſtate gained by the Querent will ſoon be ſquandred away, and this the rather becauſe* ♅ *in the ſecond is in* □ *to* ♄ *Lord of the Aſcendant, which intimates (in an Aſtrological ſenſe) the Querent will be*

Extrava-

Extravagant, and addicted to illicit courſes, and thereby diminiſh, and at length totally waſte what Subſtance he had before heaped together; he ought alſo to beware of truſting, for loſs is threatned by debts likewiſe, becauſe the Lady of the eighth beholds the Lord of the Aſcendant; ♄ by a □ from the Cardinal ſigns, and bad Houſes of the Figure, ſhe being in ☌ to ♃ from the ſame ſigns alſo.

If it be enquired, the time when the increaſe of Fortune may happen, or the contrary, viz. loſs or damage.

4. *Authors adviſe in this caſe to take the degrees of diſtance, that the Lord of the Aſcendant, or the ☽ wants of a perfect ✶ or △ aſpect of the promiſing Planet, and thereby proportion out the time; obſerving alſo that fixed Signs prolongs the matter; double bodyed ſigns, ſhew a Medium (that is neither very long or ſhort) movable ſigns gives great haſt, or ſpeed in the matter, and this muſt be conjectured at by diſcretion, whether to give days, weeks, months or years, for the degree of diſtance, according as there is a probability in the matter propounded, but this being an uncertain way, and may ſerve upon trivial matters; yet where the buſineſs is of conſequence, the time is beſt pointed out by the direction of the ſeveral Significators, to their Promittors, which ſhall be ſhewed in the ſecond part, and this to be performed where the Queſtion is in General, but for a particular ſum that a man expects to receive, the other way is exact enough.*

f the Question were, *Shall* I receive or procure the Money I have lent, or that is due from such a Person?

5. *In this case, consider the* ☉ *Lord of the seventh, signifies the person, and the Lady of the eighth (viz.)* ♀ *his substance. Now, that the party is in a Capacity to pay, is cleare because* ♀ *Lady of the eighth, is in* ♎ *her own Dignitie, but being in* □ *to* ♄ *Lord of the Ascendant, signifies no great willingness he hath to part with his money, and the rather because* ☉ *is within the Orbes of a* □ *of* ♄ *also, but by reason there is reception between* ♄ *and* ♀, *there is a probability the Querent (with much ado) may at length procure some moneys though perhaps not all the Debt, for* ♀ *is in* ♐ *to* ♃ *from the eighth and second, the two Houses representing both parties substance.*

Now if you did expect moneys from some Noble man, then consider the Lord of the tenth ♃, *who is in the Querents second, he is also Lord of the eleventh, and denotes the Noble mans Substance, and disposes of the* ☽, *but in* □ *to* ♄ *which intimates the Querent may have his money, but with some trouble, or at least some displeasure or check from the Noble-man; if you do expect moneys from any Relation, then consider the Planets and Houses that are their Significators, and accordingly order your Judgement.*

SECT.

SECTION. III.

If the Question were, Shall the Querent and his Brethren, Sisters or Neighbours agree together, and Love each other?

1. *Finding ♀ Lady of the third, in quartile to ♄ Lord of the Ascendant, this argues but small Love, Nay, it is an argument of perfect hatred between the Querent and those relations, both their Significators are in their own dignities, Strong and potent, (though accidentally posited in bad Houses of Heaven) which intimates the Querent and his Relations are both high, and care not the one for the other, but stand upon their Reputations, the one (as it were) scorning to stoop or submit to the other, yet the Querent will (and doth) expect the most observance.*

If the Question be concerning an Inland Journey, whether it may be prosperous or not?

2. *♀ Lady of the third, 'tis true is strong and in her own essential Dignities, and therefore might denote a prosperous Journey, but being in □ to ♄ and ☍ to ☊, it declares the Querent shall receive prejudice thereby, both to his purse, person, probably light amongst Theeves, and thereby endanger his Life; in short the Life of the Querent is by the figure threatned with eminent danger, in case he takes this Journey, and therefore be dissuaded from it.*

If the Question be, Is the report true or false, that is thus noysed about?

3. *I then consider the Lord of the Ascendant, and the ☽ and her dispositer, now the Lord of the Ascendant, being in □ to ♀ and ♑ the dispositer of the ☽ (as well a Lord of the tenth) and the ☽ lately separated from an ☌ of ☿, thu argues there is but small probability that the News is true, and this the rather because the Angle of the tenth, and fourth a-e not fixed, but Common-Bi-corporeal, or double bodyed signs.*

So, If it were a Question propounded concerning the advice if a Friend, whether it be for good or evil.

4. *Finding the ♍ in the tenth House, and the Lord of the tenth, ♑ ℞ and in □ to ♄ Lord of the Ascendant, I thence conclude the counsel or advice of this pretended Friend is not given with an honest intent, but they meant thereby to injure the Querent, and therefore by no means take this deceitful Admonition.*

SECTION IV.

If the Question were, Shall the Querent purchase the House or Land he is about, &c.

1. HEre ☿ is Lord of the fourth combust of the ☉ in the eighth, and both within their ☌ bes of a □ Aspect with ♄ Lord of the Ascendant, the ☉ denotes the

the Seller, ☿ the Land, and being in quartile to ♄ the Buyer, argue it will be purchased with great toyl, expence and pains, and that the Seller is indifferent whether he deales with the Querent or not. Now although ☿ be combust, and may denote some incombrance upon the house or Land, yet by reason tis a freequent thing for ☿ to be near the ☉, (since he cannot be far Elongiated from him) I look upon that affliction not considerable, ☿ depositor of ♌, and the ♌ in the fourth. doth somewhat abate that fear, and argues the Land to be good, the ☽ and ♄ beholding the Cusp of the fourth by benevolent aspects (as by a ✶ and △ within Orbes) declare a willingness in the Querent to it, and that with much ado, he may at last obtain his desire.

If the Question were, Is it good to remove to some other house or stay where I am?

2. Finding ♌ in the fourth, and the Lord of the fourth, *viz.* ☿ and ☉ in △ to ♐ the intercepted sign in the Ascendant, I should upon this consideration advise the Querent to stay where he is, and the rather because the Lord of the Ascendant and ☽ do very well behold the Cusp of the fourth House, (as before hinted) and therefore it argues the Querent will reap more advantage to continue where he is, then to remove to another place

If the quere were, Shall I enjoy my Fathers estate?

2. I consider my Scheam, and in the first place finding ☿ the Significator of the Father, (within their Orbes) in □ to ♄ Lord of the Ascendant, argues but small Love between the Father, and the Querent his Son, but finding ♂ Lord of the second, and ☿ of the fifth (be Fathers house of Substance) in strong reception by house, and applying to a ✶ aspect, this is an argument the Querent shall enjoy what

what he desires, and that the estate is considerable, because ⊕ is in the fifth house.

If the Question be, Is there Treasure hidden in such a place, and whether it be attainable or not?

4. *Caput Draconis* being posited in the fourth house, and the ☽ in ✶ unto the cusp thereof, argues that there is Treasure hid, and by reason ♀ is Lord of the fourth, he in particular denotes the quality thereof; it must be therefore, Medals, Books, or Pictures, &c. And finding ♀ in ♂ ☉, and □ to ♄, intimates that the Querent shall very hardly find it, or that there is but small hopes of attaining the Treasure so hidden, and therefore in vain for the Querent to make any attempt.

If the Question be, Concerning any thing that is hidden, or mislaid, where it may be found in the house?

5 Then consider ♂ being Lord of the second, and in an Angle, denotes it to be in the House, the ☽ being Angular, the same, and by reason ♂ is in the seventh, and the ☽ in the Ascendant, it declares the thing to be hid in that Room in which the Querent, and his Wife most frequent, where you ought to make diligent search for the finding thereof.

SECT.

SECTION. V.

Let the Queſtion be, Shall the Querent have Children.

1. THe Cuſp of the fifth is a barren ſign, ♂ in quartile thereunto, ☿ Lord of the fifth in □ to ♄, (the other infortune) and in ♂ of ☉, theſe are arguments of no Iſſue, to which I may add the ☌ ♅ ♀. But finding the ☽ in ♓ a fruitful ſign, and applying to a ✶ aſpect of the fifth houſe, ☿ is alſo in ♏ a fruitful ſign, and in ♂ of ♀ who is in ♎ her own dignities, and theſe arguments are the moſt prevalent, *Ergo*, the Querent may have Children, which judgement is augmented by the poſition of ⊕ in the Houſe of Children, and in all probability they may be moſt Males, for the Lord of the aſcendant is a Maſculine Planet, and the ☽ is juſt entring a Maſculine ſign, the Lord of the fifth in ♂ of ☉ a Maſculine Planet, as well as with ♀ a Feminine, but in fine, the Querent may have Children, and thoſe of both Sexes, yet not many of either. The beſt way is to collect the Teſtimonies pro and con, and judge by the Major.

Let the Queſtion be, Is the Querent with Child or not?

2. The ☽ baſting to a ✶ of the cuſp of the fifth, the ⊕ in the fifth, and the Lord thereof in ♂ of ♀, to which I may add ♅, the Natural Significator of children, being in △ to ⊕ in the fifth are arguments the Querent is with Child, but conſidering alſo the □ of ♀ and ♄, as alſo the

the ☌ ☽ and ♀ from Cardinal signs, with the □ of ♂ to the cusp of the fifth, and the Lord of the fifth being in ♂ with the ☉ a barren Planet, hence I may conclude this but a false conception, and the birth will prove Abortive, and come to no Maturity.

Let the Question be, Concerning the success of a Messenger being sent of an errand, whether he will perform the message faithfully, and effectually?

3. *Mercury* is the Significator of the messenger, and the ☉ the person to whom he is sent; I find ☿ in □ to ♄ Lord of the Ascendant, which is an argument the messenger doth not intend with honesty to discharge his trust: yet he is in ♂ with ♀, and applying to a partile ♂ of ☉ Lord of the seventh, which intimates he is safely arrived to the person to whom he is sent, and great probability there is that he hath delivered his message; and when ☿ comes to a ✶ of ♄ (that is when he comes to about 26 of ♏) the Querent may expect an account of his proceedings.

Let the Question be, Shall the Querent gain by Play?

4. The Lord of the fifth is in □ to ♄ (as yet) but applyes to his ✶ aspect, and is in ♂ of ♀ the lesser Fortune, and ♃ in the fifth, to which I may further add that ☿ doth dispose of the Lord of the second *viz.* ♂, and there is reception by House, between them, all which are arguments that the Querent shall be (for the most part) fortunate in gaming, yet seeing *Mars* is in □ to the Cusp of the fifth House, and ☿ combust of the ☉, and in □ to ♄; This therefore signifies that the Querent shall not be much inrich'd thereby, but must expect to see an end of

what

what comes that way; and alſo (ſometimes) loſs and detriment therein, as thoſe that are generally moſt Fortunate in that kind can no way eſcape.

SECTION. VI.

If the Queſtion be concerning a ſick party, viz. What part of the Body is afflicted, or whether he may Recover ?

1. IN the Scheam I find the ☽ Lady of the ſixth in ♓ in the *Aſcendant*, and the ☽ lately afflicted by the ☌ of ♂, who is poſited in an Angle of ♍ ; Now ♂ being the afflicting Planet, Rules (according to the Table for that purpoſe) the Legs and Belly, and in thoſe parts lyes the parties grief, the deſeaſes thereof are the Plague of the Guts, *Hypocondriack* Melancholly, all kind of obſtructions therein, and thoſe of the Legs muſt needs be; Cramps, Swellings, Aches or Blood ſetled, &c. In fine the diſeaſes proceed from cold and moiſt cauſes.

2. That the party will very hardly eſcape death, is plain, becauſe the Lady of the eighth is in □ to ♄ Lord of the aſcendant, ſo is ☿ Lord of the fourth, and ☊ who hath Dignities in the *Aſcendant*, is in ☍ to the Lady of the eighth alſo, all which are of dangerous conſequence, and the worſe becauſe theſe aſpects are from cardinal ſigns.

All the hopes there is, are, the ☽ being in ✶ to ♄ out of the *Aſcendant*, ♄ having exaltation in the eighth houſe, and being in reception with the Lady thereof and in his own Dignities, theſe things being conſidered, nature may at laſt over-

overcome, but ♍ in the tenth, and ☿ in □ to ♄, doth aggravate the evil, and denotes improper Phyſick is adminiſtred to the ſick party.

If the Queſtion were, Shall the Querent be Fortunate in his ſervants---as alſo ſmall Cattel, &c.

3. Conſidering the ☽ is in the Aſcendant, and in friendly Sextile to ♄ Lord thereof, tis an argument the Querent may have faithful Servants, and be fortunate in ſmall cattel, yet the Querent is adviſed not to impoſe too much confidence in them, becauſe the ☽ was lately in ☌ to ♂ Lord of the ſecond, and ☿ who is poſited Retrograde in the ſecond, and hath great Dignities in the ſixth, in quartile to ♄ Lord of the Aſcendant from cardinal Signs, hence the Querent ought to have a ſtrickt eye over them, and then he needs not much queſtion their fidelity; but in general, the figure ſpeaks well for them, to be honeſt and to love their Maſter, and this according to the Rules of Aſtrology.

SECTION. II.

Let the Queſtion be, (in a general way) Shall the Querent Marry?

Note that if a Queſtion be demanded for a woman, ſimply, take ſignification from ♀, but determinately from the ſeventh Houſe.

1. *IN the figure I find ☽ (a general ſignificatrix of Marriage in mens queſtion) to be in a prolifical ſign, and in friendly ✶ to ♄ Lord of the Aſcendant. This is one argument of marriage, but the □ of ♀ (another general*

general Significatrix in Questions and Nativities) to ♄. speaks the contrary, and this judgement is confirmed the rather because ♄ is in □ to the Lord of the seventh, viz. the ☉ and ♂ in the seventh, in ♍ a barren sign, and ☊ upon the Cusp thereof, another barren sign from hence I may conclude, that notwithstanding the Native or Querent may have a strong inclination as sometime of his life to Marriage, yet he will rarely Marry, (if at all) for the former reasons; Or if he happens to marry, he will find much trouble in the prosecution thereof, for ♄ and ☉ are Planets of contrary Natures, and by Astrologers accounted enemies one to the other, and here they behold each other very ill.

2. From what hath been said, may be drawn this result, that if the Querent Marrys, 'twill be a Person so different from his own Nature, that there will be no mutual Love and Concord between them, but on the contrary much hate and discord, which is not meanly seconded by the position of ♂ in the seventh, and ♀ in □ to ♄ before noted.

The Querents wife (if he should marry) you must describe by the ☉ and ♀, and so mixt your judgement according to the the Rules given at the beginning of this Book, and the time when is best discovered by directions.

Let the Question be, Is her Portion Considerable, and whether obtained with ease or difficulty?

3. To this I answer, ♀ Lady of the eighth, in △ to ⊕ and in her own Dignities posited in the eighth, declare a very considerable Portion, but that it will be difficult for the Querent (or Native) to obtain is not to be doubted, because ♀ is in □ to ♄ from Cardinal signs, and bad houses of the figure, as also in ♂ to ♅.

If

If it be demanded whether the Querent (or Native) may overcome his publick enemies, or in a Suit of Law, &c? which may have the day? or if return safe from the War?

4. *Finding* ♄ *so strong in his own dignities, and the* ☽ *in the Ascendant, in* ✶ *unto him, and finding* ☉ *Lord of the seventh in* ♏ *having no Dignities in that place, I may in reason conclude the Querent is strongest, and shall therefore overcome his adversaries, yet this is also to be noted that the* ☉ *is in* ✶ *to his dispositer in* ♂ *of* ♀ *and* ☿, *who is Lord of the tenth and eleventh, from the seventh which argues the Quesited may have great hopes, and find many Friends, and* ♃ *Lord of the tenth being in* □ *to* ♄ *may intimate some unwelcome news from the Judge, or some great Lawyer concerned with the Querent; yet notwithstanding all this the Querent (in all probability) will come off victor (though perhaps with some expence more then ordinary) for the former reasons before alleadged, or they may at length compound, because the* ☉ *applyes to a* ✶ *of* ♄, *not* ♄ *to the* ☉.

Let the Question be, Shall I have the desired party?

5. *Now here is a party in particular Nominated, and in the Figure, signifyed by the* ☉, *and at the time of the Question Shee seems to deny, for the* ☉ *is in* □ *to* ♄, *but within short time the Querent may have his desire, for the* ☉ *not long after comes to a* ✶ *of* ♄, *and then the business may be concluded, and brought to a final end, and the rather because the Moon (a general Significator) is in* ✶ *to the Querents Significator, the* ☽ *did also separate from a* △ *of the* ☉, *and applyed to an* ☌ *of* ♂ *the dispositer of the*

End here

the ☉, and in the next place translates their light and vertue to ♄ by a ✶ aspect, and meets with the aspect of no other Planet during the time shee continues in that Sign, and therefore the quesited will comply, as well as her Significator doth apply to ♄, the Significator of the party enquiring.

Let the Question be, Which way is the Fugitive or Stray gone, and whether or not will he be found, or return again?

6. ♀ and the ☽ with the ☉ Lord of the seventh, denotes the Fugitive or Stray, and by reason I find ☉ and ♀ in ♌, and as yet within the Orbes of a □ aspect of ♄ Lord of the Ascendant, I conclude he hath at present no mind to return, but by reason the ☽ is in ✶ to ♄ and ♀, and ☉ applying to the ✶ of ♄ also, it argues the party will be heard of again, and probably return when the ☉ and ♀ comes to a ✶ of ♄. The quarter he is in, is, Southerly, or rather South-west.

If the Question were, There are Goods lost, shall they be recovered, or what kind of Person (or persons) did the fact?

7. Some would take ♂ being peregrine in an angle, to be the Significator of the thiefe, but by reason he is in reception with the dispositer of ⊕, and doth not as yet behold the ⊕ by a □ aspect, and because he is Lord of the Querents second, I shall not accept him as Significator, and the rather because he afflicts not the house of Substance.

But I shall accept ☉ to be significator of the thief, who is Lord of the seventh, and within the Orbes of an ☌ of ☿ in the second, and thereby afflicts the Significator of

the Querents Substance, therefore the ☉ is true Significator, and the rather because he also combures ☿ the dispositer of ⊕ 3 what kind of Person the ☉ denotes, you may see in the Rules before given, at the beginning of this Book. She is about a middle age.

Now there is but small probability that they will be recovered again, by reason ♀ Lady of the Thiefs second is in the eighth in ♂ to ♅, in the Querents second, and in □ to ♄ Lord of the Ascendant, to which may be added the ☉ is in □ to ♄, and to cusp of the Ascendant; And the ☉ and ♀ are both in △ to the ⊕, which intimates the Thief will keep the Goods, and loves them too well to restore them again.

Lastly, Finding the ☉ Lord of the seventh in ♂ with ♀ Lady of the eighth, the ☽ under the earth, the ☉ in □ to the Ascendant, and ♂ in ♂ to the Ascendant, argues no discovery or restitution. If it were Cattel lost either great or small, finding ☽ Lady of the sixth in ✶ to ♄ Lord of the twelfth, in the the twelfth ♄ being also in □ to ♅ in the second, gives very small hopes of recovery.

If the Question were, Shall two partners agree together.

8. To this I answer, finding the Lord of the Ascendant ♄, and the Lord of the seventh (viz. ☉) in a bad aspect, viz. a □, and being Planets of contrary natures, I should hence conclude they would agree like Fire and Water, and by no means advise them to joyn together in Partnership.

If

If the Queſtion were, (in the time of War) whether ſuch a Town or ſtrong hold ſhould be taken.

9. *In this caſe, finding* ♄ *who in particular ſignifies the beſiegers to be ſtrong, and in his own Dignities argues they are ſtrong, and in good heart, courageous and reſolute, &c.*

☿ *is the Significator of the Governour of the place beſieged, as alſo of his ſtrength viz. men, and Ammunition, Proviſion, &c. as being Lord of the fourth and fifth.*

Now conſidering ☿ *is in the eighth combuſt of the* ☉, *and applying to the* ✶ *of* ♄, *this is an argument that he at laſt will rather yield up the Fort then ſtand it out, finding they are unable to hold it out againſt ſo ſtrong a Force. But not preſently for* ☿ *is now in* □ *to* ♄, *and the* ☊ *is in the fourth, and* ⊕ *in the fifth, which declares they are in a good condition within, and do perhaps expect more ſupplies, by reaſon* ☿ *is in reception of* ♂, *but conſidering* ♂ *is the Lord of the ſecond, and diſpoſiter of* ♑ *Lord of the tenth, and in reception ſo ſtrongly by houſe with* ☿ *the Significator of the Governour, (or chief Commander) this intimates that he would willingly accept of a Bribe, and is poſſeſt with many fears in the caſe, and in the concluſion, rather reſigns up upon conditions then longer to ſtand in oppoſition; now when* ☿ *and* ☉ *comes to a* ✶ *of* ♄ *is the time moſt probable, that this ſhall be effected,*

SECTION VIII.

Of the time of Death?

1. TO enquire after the time of a parties death, I take to be a very nice queſtion, but if the Nativity be known, and the directions run down according to Art, (as it ſhall be ſhown in its proper place) the Native may ſee as in a glaſs the moſt dangerous times that threatens to cut the thred of Life, but I paſs by any farther diſcourſe of this ſubject, in this place.

If it be demanded, what manner of death the Querent may dye?

2. *Here finding ♀ Lady of the eighth, in the eighth ſtrong and potent, and near Spica-virginis a Benevolent fixed Star, argues a natural gentle death, and this the rather becauſe ♀ is in ☌ of ♃ Lord of the fourth, but ♀ Lady of the Houſe of death, being in quartile to ♄, Lord of the Aſcendant from cardinal Signs, denotes an unwillingneſs in the Querent to leave this world, and to interchange this Life for a better.*

This houſe denotes the portion of the wife, of which I have already ſpoken.

If the Queſtion were, Shall the Man or Wife dye firſt?

3. *To this I anſwer, that finding ♄ the ſtrongeſt Planet, I ſhould judg the Querent longeſt live'd, be it who it will,*

Man

Man or Wife, and the Lord of the ſeventh, viz. ☉ *came firſt to a* ☌ *of the Lady of the eighth, before* ☽ *to her* □, *which confirms the judgement, that an Artiſt may give a probable conjecture upon ſuch a Queſtion, but the ſureſt way is, view both their Nativities, and from thence deduce a Judgement, which is the moſt rational, if they cannot be procured, let there be the more pains taken in the Queſtion, and order it as if it were a Nativity, but to ſay the truth I do not much approve of ſuch kind of nice Queſtions, and an Artiſt ought to be exceeding wary, in giving Judgement thereupon.*

SECTION IX.

If a Perſon be going to Sea, and deſires to know whether his Voyage will be proſperous, or dangerous?

1. I Find ♏ upon the Guſp of the ninth, and ♂ Lord thereof in ♍ angular, and in ſtrong reception of ☿ Lord of the fourth and fifth, who is diſpoſiter of ⊕, and ♂ diſpoſiter of ♑ in the ſecond houſe, theſe are arguments that the Querent may advantage himſelf by the Voyage, and need fear no danger that can happen therein, becauſe the ninth houſe and his Lord is no way afflicted, and although ♂ be not in his own eſſential dignities, yet he is accidentally reaſonable well poſited, wch confirms the judgment; yet the Querent is not hereby promiſed an extraordinary profit by the voyage, but however he may expect to reap advantage rather then loſs, or damage, which is ſome incouragement.

If it be demanded, whether a Clergy-man may obtaine the Benefice desired?

2. Considering here is no aspect between the Lord of the Ascendant, and the Lord of the ninth house, this declares but small probabilitie thereof, and finding the ☽ lately separated from an ☌ of the Lord of the ninth, and ♃ (a generall Significator in these matters) being in □ to ♄ Lord of the ascendant, this gives small encouragement to seek after it, for tis but in vain, and for these reasons he can expect but a small Revenue thereby, and therefore, not worth his trouble farther to seek after it.

The same Judgement might be given, if a man desires to know whether he may profit by any Art or Science intended.

SECTION. X.

Let the Question be, Shall the Querent obtain the Place or Office he seeks after?

1. THe ☉ is a General Significator of honour and Dignity, and he is here in □ to ♄, ♃ Lord of the tenth is ♌ in the second, and in □ to ♄ from cardinal signs, to which may be added ♈ in the tenth, from these considerations, tis plain (in Astrology) that the Querent shall hardly obtain the place desired, if he do 'twill be with much difficulty, and expence of money, and when procured not so beneficial to the Querent as tis probable he expects.

Tis true the ☉ doth apply to the ✶ of ♄, which argues it

it may perchance come to pass, but finding ♃ the particular Significator of the place in quartile to ♄ as aforesaid, it intimates there is but small hopes of continuing therein, without he bribes those concerned in it, which will not countervaile for ♐ in the tenth, declares the place not worth acceptation gratis, and therefore dissuade the Querent from further progress therein.

If the Question were, Shall the Querent benefit himself by his trade or profession, he follows?

2. Finding the ♐ in the tenth argues the Querent shall have but bad trading, gene ally, yet tis probable he may get moneys thereby, but he shall not be inriche with it, for ♃ Lord of the tenth Retrograde in the second, and in □ to ♄, denotes that what he gains with one hand he will spend with the other, *Ergo*, not fit to manage a trade, but think of some other imployment, in short his trade will no way prove Fortunate to the Querent. The same you may understand by taking of lodgers (as is much used in *London*) you ought to be cautious in this particular, for you shal generally loose more then gain by entertaining such persons in your house.

SECTION XI.

Let the Question be, May the Querent obtain what he hopes for?

1. IF the thing hoped for be not nominated, but propounded in a general way, why then I here consider ♃ is Lord of the eleventh, and in □ to ♄ Lord of the

Ascendant, from cardinal signs (which I have hinted) and thi gives a denial of the Querents hopes, or that he shall not obtain the thing hoped for, but with much difficulty and greater loss thereby, then the thing it self can make requital, or restitution, if obtained.

2. Now if the thing hoped for be nominated, I consider it's Significator, and accordingly judge as I find him aspect the Ascendant or his Lord: as suppose a man hopes to receive money, in a general way, now considering ♂ is Lord of the second, and in ☍ to the ascendant, and not beholding ♄ Lord thereof, and ☿ a Planet in the second in □ to ♄, this argues the Querents hopes will not take effect, or that he shall not receive the money he hopes for.

Let the Question be, Shall my friends prove true and faithful, according to their promises and pretences?

3. The Querents friends are signified by ☿, he being in □ to ♄ Lord of the ascendant, (which always denotes the Querent) this is but a bad sign of their fidelity, Nay it intimates they will prove deceitful and perfidious, caring not for the Querent but for their own ends, and the Querent will receive loss and prejudice by them, for ☿ looks a squint on ♄ out of the second house.

SECTION. XII.

If the Question were, Hath the Querent private Enemies?

1. FInding ♄ in the twelfth in his own Dignities, I might Judge if the Querent be not an enemy to himself, he needs not fear another, but by reason I find ☿ in □

to

♄ from the eighth house (*viz.*) obscure places of the figure, I may thence conclude the Querent hath private Enemies, and such that are of no mean account, but ♂ being strong, and the most ponderous Planet, the Querent need not fear what prejudice they can do unto him.

Note that if a Question be propounded concerning private Enemies absolutely, or in general, Judge from the twelfth House, but if determinately, or a Person nominated, from the seventh.

If the Question were, Is there any probability a Prisoner may be released, &c.

2. The Lord of the ascendant, and twelfth being posited in the twelfth, and in □ to ♀ and ♃ declare a long imprisonment, and this the rather because a fixed sign ascends, and ☿ Lord of the hour is □ to ♄.

If it were propounded thus, Shall the Querent be Fortunate in great Cattel?

3. I consider the position of ♄ in the twelfth, strong and potent, but in □ to both the Fortunes from cardinal signs, ♄ being Lord of the ascendant also, which is the second from the twelfth, and denotes the profit that may arise from all things signified by the twelfth house; so that what the Querent gains this way, he may put in his eye and see never the worse.

If

If the Question were, Is the party bewitched?

4. Finding ♄ Lord of the ascendant and twelfth, and in the twelfth in □, ☿ Lady of the eighth, and the ☽ Lady of the sixth in ✶ to ♄, argues the Querent is under an ill tongue or bewitched.

CHAPTER XX.

SECTION I.

Of the Planetary Hours.

OBserve that every Artificial day, (that is from ☉ rising to ☉ setting) is divided into twelve equal parts, called Planetary or unequal Astrological hours, for they are unequal in respect of the lengthening and shortening of the days: Thus if the day be sixteen hours long, a Planetary hour must be a twelfth part thereof, that is one hour twenty minutes, or eighty minutes long, (which is twenty minutes more then a common hour) and then the night is eight hours long, which must also be divided into twelve equal parts, and the Planetary hour for the night will be but forty minutes, for this you must note that so many minutes as a Planetary hour of the day is longer then the common hour, so many minutes is the Planetary hour of the night shorter then the common hour (or sixty minutes) hence then a Planetary hour in the Summer, that is from the Suns ingress into ♈, to his entrance into ♎, is in the day longer then sixty minutes, and

and in the night ſhorter by the ſame quantity, but when the ☉ is juſt in thoſe Equinoctial points, the days and nights are of equal length, viz., twelve hours, and conſequently the Planetary hour of the ſame length alſo.

But from about the twelfth of September, to the tenth of March, the Planetary hours will be leſs then ſixty minutes in the day, and greater then ſixty minutes in the night, by the ſame ſpace of time, this is eaſily underſtood, and therefore needs no farther diſcourſe thereupon, but preſent you with the Table it ſelf, which is fitted for the middle part of England, viz. Lat. 52. and may without ſenſible errour ſerve in moſt parts thereof.

Here followeth a Table of the length of the Planetary hours, for the Day and Night throughout the year.

Hours

☽ Pl.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	1
♈	b. /.	b /	h m.	h m.	h. m.	H	h. /	h. /	h. /	h. /.	h /	h.
30	7 0	8 0	9 0	10 0	11 0	12	1 0	2 0	3 0	4 0	5 0	6
24	6 50	7 52	8 54	9 56	10 58	12	2	4	6	8	10	
18	39	43	48	52	56	12	4	8	23	17	21	
12	28	35	41	47	54	12	6	13	19	25	32	
6	18	27	35	43	52	12	8	17	25	33	42	
♉												
30	6 8	7 18	8 29	9 39	10 50	12	1 11	1 21	3 32	4 42	5 43	7
24	5 58	10	13	35	48	12	13	25	38	50	6 6	
18	48	3	17	31	46	12	14	29	43	57	12	
12	39	55	12	28	44	12	16	32	47	5 5	21	
6	30	48	6	24	43	12	18	36	54	12	30	
♊												
30	5 23	6 42	8 2	9 21	10 40	12	1 20	2 39	3 59	5 18	6 38	7
24	16	37	7 58	18	39	12	21	42	4 31	22	44	8
18	10	32	54	16	38	12	22	44	6	28	50	
12	6	29	52	14	37	12	23	46	9	31	54	
6	3	27	50	12	36	12	24	47	10	33	57	
♓												
30	7 0	8 0	9 0	10 0	11 0	12	1 0	2 0	3 0	4 0	5 0	6
24	11	9	7	4	2	12	58	1 56	2 54	3 51	4 49	5
18	21	17	13	8	4	12	56	52	48	43	39	
12	30	24	19	13	6	12	54	47	41	35	28	
6	42	32	25	17	8	12	52	43	34	27	18	
	7 53	8 42	9 32	10 21	11 10			50	1 37	2 29	3 18	4 8
24	8 3	50	38	25	12			41	35	23	10	3 58
18	12	57	43	29	14	12		46	31	17	3	48
12	19	5	49	33	16	12		44	28	12	55	39
6	30	12	54	36	18	12		42	24	6	48	
♍												
30	8 38	9 18	59	10 39	11 20	12	41	1 21	2	2 42	3 23	4
24	44	23	10 4	41	21	12	39	18	1 57	36	15	
18	50	28	6	45	22	12	38	16	54	32	10	
12	54	31	9	46	23	12	37	14	51	28	5	
6	58	34	10	46	24	12	36	13	49	27	3	

Hours before Midnight. | Hours after Midnight.

Mi.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
n.	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.	H	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.
0	7 0	8 0	9 0	10 0	11 0	12	1 0	2 0	3 0	4 0	5 0	6
47	11	9	7	4	2	12	58	1 56	2 54	3 51	4 41	5 4
35	21	17	13	8	4	12	56	52	48	43	39	3
22	30	25	19	13	6	12	54	47	41	35	28	2
10	42	33	25	17	8	12	52	43	35	27	18	1

57	7 53	8 42	9 32	10 21	11 10	12	0 50	1 39	2 29	3 18	4 8	4 5
45	8 3	5c	38	25	12	12	48	35	23	10	3 58	4
34	12	57	43	29	14	12	46	31	17	3	48	3
23	21	9 5	49	32	16	12	44	28	12	2 55	39	2
12	30	12	54	36	18	12	42	24	6	48	30	1

2	8 38	9 18	9 59	10 39	11 20	12	0 48	1 21	2 2	2 41	3 3	4
55	44	23	10 2	41	21	12	39	18	1 57	36	15	3 5
48	50	28	6	44	22	12	38	16	54	32	10	4
43	54	31	9	45	23	12	37	15	51	28	5	4
40	57	33	10	47	23	12	37	14	50	27	3	4

6	0 7 0	8 0	9 0	10 0	11 0	12	1 0	2 0	3 0	4 0	5 0	6
13	6 47	7 51	8 54	9 56	10 58	12	2	4	7	9	11	1
25	39	43	48	52	56	12	4	8	13	17	21	2
38	28	35	41	47	54	12	6	13	19	25	32	3
50	18	27	35	43	52	12	8	17	25	33	42	

4	3 6	8 7 18	8 29	9 39	10 50	12	1 11	2 21	3 32	4 43	5 53	
15	5 58	10	23	35	48	12	13	25	38	50	6 3	1
26	48	3	17	31	46	12	14	29	44	57	12	2
37	35	6 55	12	28	44	12	16	32	49	5 5	21	3
48	30	48	6	24	42	12	18	36	54	12	30	4

2	57 5 23	6 42	8 2	9 21	10 41	12	1 20	2 39	3 59	5 18	6 38	7 5
1	5 16	37	7 58	18	39	12	21	42	4 2	23	44	8
12	10	32	54	16	38	12	22	44	6	28	50	1
17	6	29	52	15	37	12	23	46	9	31	54	1
20	3	27	5c	13	36	12	22	47	1c	33	5	2

A Table ſhewing what Planets Rules every hour of the Day and Night.

SECT.

	The hours of the Day.											
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Sunday	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄
Munday	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉
Tueſday	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽
Wedneſday	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂
Thurſday	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿
Friday	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃
Saturday	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀

	Hours of the Night.											
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Sunday	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿
Munday	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃
Tueſday	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀
Wedneſday	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄
Thurſday	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉
Friday	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽
Saturday	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂

Note that to every day in the week there is appropriated a ſeveral *Planet*; as ☉ to Sunday, ☽ to *Munday*, ♂ Tueſday, &c. and therefore each planet governs the firſt hour; As, by this Table you may perceive that the Sun governs the firſt hour after Sun riſing on Sunday, ♀ the ſecond, ☿ the third, the Moon governs the fourth planetary hour, and ſo on. ♃ governs the firſt Planetary of the Night (that is after Sun ſet) ♂ the ſecond, ☉ the third, as you may diſcern in the ſame colume. Underſtand the like by the reſt.

SECTION. II.

The Deſcription and uſe of the Table of the Planetary Hour.

IN the firſt Colume of the left hand *Page*, is placed the Suns place to every ſix degrees through the twelve ſigns, and noted at top ☉ Pla. then ♈ ♍, after that you ſhall find 0. 30. 6, 24, 12, 18, &c. which intimates that the ☉ riſes at the ſame time when he is in ſix degrees of ♈, as he doth when he is in the 24th of ♍. The twelve Planetary hours are noted a top 1. 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, &c, before Noon, and after Noon.

And in the ſecond Colume under 1. you have the quantity of the firſt Planetary hour from ☉ riſing, as againſt ſix degrees of the Suns place in ♉, or 24 of ♌, I find that the firſt *Planetary* hour continues from ☉ riſing until fifty eight minutes after five, and the ſecond until ten minutes after ſeven, the third continues untill twenty three minutes after eight, the fourth untill thirty five minutes after nine before Noon and ſo on; underſtand the like in the reſt.

The right hand page of the Table ſhews in the firſt colume, the hour and minute of the Suns riſing, and the laſt colume in the left hand page his ſetting, and all the other columes in the right hand page ſhew the length of the Planetary hours after Sun ſet, both before midnight and after midnight, untill Sun riſing again, thus much may ſerve for the deſcription, I proceed to its uſe.

SECT.

SECTION I.

The use of the Table.

1. ON the fifteenth day of *April* being Wednesday at nine hours fifteen minutes in the morning; I would know what *Planet* rules, I enter the Table, and against the sixth of ♉ (the Suns place at that time) I guid my eye along, untill I come to my hour proposed, the first colume shews five hours and fifty eight minutes, the second seven hours and ten minutes, the third *Planetary* hour is uncill eight hours twenty three minutes, and the fourth *Planetary* hour, untill thirty nine minutes past nine, which is the hour required, then to know what *Planet* reigns, I turn to the other little Table, entituled a Table shewing what *Planet* Rules every hour, &c. and finding Wednesday in the first great Colume, and right under the fourth *Planetary* hour of the day (noted at top of the Table,) I find ☿ which tells me that ☿ rules that *Planetary* hour which ends at thirty nine minutes past nine in the morning.

2. But if it were required to find what *Planet* Rules at thirty minutes past three the same day; I guide my eye along in the great Table as before directed, untill I come to my hour desired, and I find three hours thirty eight minutes under the ninth planetary hour, then I repair to my small Table, and right against Wednesday, and just under the ninth hour in the collaterate colume I find ☽ which informs me that the ☽ governs that hour, *viz* from twenty one minutes past two, untill thirty eight minutes after three, which includes my proposed time, *Et sic in aliis.*

3. Again, If it were required to know what *Planet* Ruled at twenty minutes past eight at night for the same day,

day, I turn to the right hand page, and right against 6 d. ☌ (in the first colume of the left hand page aforesaid) I guide my eye, and under the first hour I find eight hours three minutes, under the second hour, eight hours fifty minutes, under the third hour, nine hours thirty two minutes, which includes my time given, and because tis the third planetary hour of the night, (or after Sun set,) I turn to my smaller Table, and to that part thereof, which are the hours of the night, and right against Wednesday, under the third hour of the night, I find ☿ which tells me that ☿ governs that hour, viz. from fifty minutes past eight, unto thirty two minutes past nine at night.

But if you have occasion to enter with any of the intermediate degrees not mentioned in the Table, you may easily make proportion, (if you desire to be so curious,) but the differences (between the hours and minutes of the planetary hours for each six degrees of the Suns place) being but small, there needs not so much exactness.

SECTION IV.

Here it will be necessary, breifly to shew the Signification of each Planetary hour, and what use may be made of them, &c.

1. IN *the hour of* ♄ *take no voyage to Sea, neither undertake any long Journey by land, for crosses will assuredly attend, and small success may be expected, take no physick, entertain no servants, for they will prove idle careless Persons; Not good to put on new Garments, or cut your Hair, but this hour is good to buy or take Leases of Houses or Lands, good to buy any kind of Grain, or to dig in the Earth or plow, not good to borrow money in this*

hour, or to fall sick in, for it threatens a long disease, and sometimes terminates in death.

2. In the hour of ♃ tis good to Apply to Ecclesiastical Persons, and all great men to obtain their favour, the same from all grave Senators, Judges, Lawyers, &c. In this hour tis good to take a Journey in, or to go out of the house with success, good to sow all kind of Seeds, or to plant, not good to be let blood, he that falls sick in this hour, will soon recover, good also to lend or borrow moneys, not good to enter a ship, not good to buy beasts, to conclude, this hour is good to contract Matrimony in, &c.

3. In the hour of ♂ begin no worthy action, or enterprize, for it is a very unfortunate hour in all things, and therefore as much as may be to be avoyded, 'tis ill to take a Journey, for you shall be in danger of Theeves, very ill to take a voyage to Sea, and generally in all things.

4. The hour of the Sun, is not to be chosen, as being generally infortunate, unless in make Application to great Persons, not good to begin a building, or put on new Garments, not good to enter a mans own house, for discontent and brawling may then be expected to follow, this hour is good for a man to receive preferment in, not good to Court the Female Sex, or to lay down moneys upon any accounts, tis also very dangerous for any person to fall sick in.

5. In the hour of ♀ tis good to court Women, or to begin a Journey, but not a voyage, good to enter upon any Play, Sport or pastime, not good to be let blood in, good to goe out of a mans House with success, but not so good to return again in, good to take physick in, but if a man falls sick in that hour, the disease proceeds from some Venerial distemper, this hour is generally good to undertake any business relating to the Womans concerns, or any

delightful

delightful Actions, not good to begin a new Garment, but singular good for Marriage and contracting in Matrimony, &c.

6. *The hour of ♀ is very good to Merchandise in, viz. buy or sell, or to write Letters, or to send Messengers, to take Physick in, to send children to Schoole, to begin a Journey, to lend or borrow moneys in, to put forth Apprentises, to begin any building, but not good to contract Marriage, or to buy Houses or Lands or to reenter your House being abroad, least discontent or brawling arise, not good to take a Servant to heir, or redeem a prisoner, but good to Plant or Graft in, and finally to make suit to great Persons.*

7. *The hour of the ☽ is not accounted good to buy Cattle in, especially of the smaller Sorts, nor to take Physick in, or begin any building, not good to lend money in, or to make new cloaths; Tis good to Court the Female Sex in, or send children to Schoole, and in some cases to take a Journey, or to pursue an Enemy, and to conclude you may make choyce of this hour to leave your Native Country in, (if designed to Travail) but choose another hour when you return, and are to enter into your own Country again.*

SECTION. V.

Of Elections.

IN the next place, (for variety sake) I shall present you with some general Rules how to make an Election, for tis not my purpose here to handle that subject at large, for he that hath made any considerable progress in Astrology

cannot be to seek (upon any occasion) how to elect a fit and Congruous time for his purpose.

An Election is no more then an apt time chosen, for the obtaining of some desired good promised, as also how to avoyde, or escape any kind of danger or evil threatned at the time of a persons Birth, or Nativity, and generally by Elections, men may chuse such times to begin their business, that the end thereof may prove prosperous and happy, especially in such things that lyes in their own power to prosecute, as taking of Journeys, &c. But if it be to speak with great persons, tis true, they may make choice of a fortunate time to make their addresses, could they have an opportunity at that day and hour, conveniently to meet with the person, but this will be a matter of difficulty, and very rare to be brought to pass, by reason a man must not rush into the presence of a King or Person of Quality at any particular point of time, unless he be so happy as by the means of some Friend to get leave to come into his presence, and so present his petition, or request of what kind soever it be.

So that to make a proper and fit Election, requires much care and deligence, if it be for a matter of consequence, and not slightly to be passed over, but well weighed and considered, and managed with prudence and discretion.

Thus an Election ought to be made, if you desire the end should Crown your Actions, and they differ from horary questions only in this, *viz*. Questions end, and determine the knowledge of the business enquired after, and is not so certain, by reason the question is often proposed by persons unconcerned, or not rightly stated, and an Artist should remember that notable *Aphorism* of *Hermes*, not to determine any thing before he knows the intention of the Querent, &c. For in so doing he many times Judges amiss, and the Querent receives little or no satisfaction, (for many know

know not what to ask, neither can they expreſs what they would have) and how then can it be otherwiſe ſince the blind lead the blind? this hath been complained of by an able Artiſt, (now *inter Mortuos*) to be too much practiſed in theſe dayes, by ignorant and illeterate pretenders in and about the City of *London*, for tis no eaſie matter rightly to apprehend the intention of a Querent. I have here digreſſed, But from hence may be underſtood what the end of an Aſtrological queſtion is, as alſo, when rightly and truly propounded.

And Elections differ thus, they are ordained and appointed for Action, and in reſpect of their ends they tend to, have dependance chiefly upon matters or things to be done hereafter; In ſhort, Queſtions end in the knowledge of buſineſs ſought or enquired after; and Elections, as to their ends have relation principally upon our future Actions. And *Ptolomy* ſaith the Election either of day or hour ſhall then be advantagious to a perſon, when tis conſtituted from his Nativity, otherwiſe though it be well made, it ſhall not profit, *Ptolomy, Centiloque, Apb. 6.*

From what hath been ſaid, may be gathered that there is two kinds of Elections, the firſt from the Nativity, and the ſecond in (a more general way, the Nativity not being known) from a Queſtion; but the firſt is only to be imbraced, and the ſecond wholly to be rejected as Erronious and Illegitimate, becauſe an Election ſo made, although it may be ſingular good as to the preſent poſition of Heaven, yet the Lord of the *Aſcendant* in this Election may happen to be the Lord of the eighth, or twelfth in the Radix (or Nativity) of the ſaid perſon, and probably upon ſome ſuch promiſing poſition of Heaven: A perſon may begin ſome great enterprize, and yet in the end receive much damage in Body or Eſtate, or Both, and another may upon a very bad face of Heaven, begin a buſineſs (or *Action*) of great

concernment, and yet happen to be exceeding Fortunate and happy therein, which may to some seem strange; now the reason is this, in their Nativities, the infortunate Planets, viz. ♄ and ♂ in the one may be Significators of Life, Riches, Honours and Preferments, &c. and in the other Persons Nativity, the Fortunate Planets ♃ and ♀ may be significators of Evil to the Native, as being Rulers of bad Houses, and beholding the *Ascendant* or Lord thereof, and the *Luminaries*, by some Malevolent *Aspects*, and by consequence be evilly disposed and affected to the Native, and the contrary may happen in another mans Nativity.

Thus tis clear to the eye of reason, that except the Nativity be known, tis but a vain and foolish thing for any person to constitute an Election, and this hath been long since much pleaded for, by ancient and Authentick Authors, who have laid down many powerful arguments, and convincing reasons for the same, and here may be discovered, what necessity there is that the Nativities of persons should be known, and therefore Parents should be more careful in recording them, or Clerks of Parishes rather to Register the time of Birth, then the day of Christening, which sometimes is a fortnight or three weeks after the Birth-day, &c. For I know many Persons, that whereas they would give six pence for their age (as they call it) out of the Church Book, would rather give six shillings; yea oftentimes six crowns for this the estimate time of the Birth, which may be Registered with the same pains.

It is the opinion of a learned person that hath written of this Subject, that we ought to consule the revolution by a Figure of the World, (*viz.* of the Suns ingress into ♈) and make that the Radix or ground of our Elections; observing how that Planet which signifies our business is dignified, or affected therein, and so to judge, (this is I suppose because he would not have the Nativity consulted) I must confess I cannot apprehend it to be rational, (all respect had

to

to that ingenious Author) and the rather because that Figure is not very easily attained, for amongst the best *Astronomers* of our times, there is much Discrepancy, as to the true time of the Suns ingress, neither do I think that Figure much to concern any particular person, but the people in general of the place for which it was Set; however I shall submit to better judgements, and in the interim, imbrace and follow those wayes that seem most rational, and carry the most probability of truth in them.

This being premised, in the next place, I shall exhibit such necessary short Rules, as may be useful in the making apt and fit Elections, upon the most urgent occasions that shall Occur to any person, and therefore in such cases to be consulted, and well considered.

SECTION VI.

Brief Rules to be observed in making Elections upon any occasion.

1. *LEt this be considered that from an unfortunate Geniture there can no good Election be constituted. for if the Radical Ascendant, or his Lord be much afflicted, how can good be expected to succeed unto the Body of any Person, notwithstanding the Election be made never so happily, and convenient for the thing or matter desired; so if the Lord of the fifth in the Radix, or the fifth House it self be much vitiated, or infortunate. The Election (though never so carefully made) will prove but of small advantage to the Native in point of Fortune in Gaming, and the like of any other thing belonging unto the twelve Celestial*

Houſes, that concern the Body or Eſtate of Man, for an accidental good can no way extinguiſh, abate or contradict an evil threatned in the Radix of any Perſon.

2. *The Radix or Nativity, being the Baſis or Ground work whereon to build a Rational Election; It will be neceſſary, or at leaſt convenient, withal to conſider the poſition of heaven at the ☉ Revolution to his Radical point, and ſee how that concurs with the Radix for if there be a ſimpathy between thoſe two figures, the years Actions in general will prove the more Fortunate, & all things will go on more pleaſantly with the Native, but if there be an Antipathy between them, the years Actions, and the Natives affaires, Generally go on Croſs and unfortunately much to his diſcontent, and (perhaps) ends with loſs and detriment.*

3. *Obſerve if there be any good Direction in force, as alſo the Diurnal tranſits of the Planets upon the moſt remarkable places of the Radical Geneſis, viz. how they behold the grand Angles thereof, the* Luminaries *or Lord of the Aſcendant; conſider whether their tranſits be good or bad & alſo how they behold their own Radical places, this will much enlighten your Judgement, and (in a natural way) help you to conjecture at the ſucceſs of your daily concerns, and conſequently the whole years Actions.*

4. *Let not the Aſcendant, Mid-heaven, or place of the ☽ in the Radix be evilly beheld at the time of your Election, neither let thoſe places be the Cuſps of the ſixth, eighth or twelfth Houſes therein, but rather (if it be poſſible) let them be the Cuſps of ſuch Houſes as concern your buſineſs ſought after, and in particular ſignifie that Houſe by which your preſent deſign is ſignified (that is) let them be well beheld by the fortunes, except the Fortunes were Lords of bad Houſes in the Radix, and ſo unfortunate.*

5. Be Exceeding careful that you begin no enterprize when the ☽ ſeparates from the ☌ or ☍ of the ☉ and applyes to the body or aſpect of an Infortune, and eſpecially if that Infortune were Ruler of a bad houſe. viz. The 8th or 12th in the Nativity, neither let the ☽ be poſited in the Aſcendant, for ſhe is therein accounted very Infortunate, and ſome ſay the ☉ is not good therein neither, unleſs he be in a ſigne of his own Nature. Viz. ♌ ♐ or ♈. See alſo that the Luminaries be not joyned (ſay they) to a Retrograde Planet. But a Planet is not much (if any thing) afflicted by Retrogradation, ſince 'tis not really ſo, but appears onely to be ſo as wee behold them from the Earth (ſuppoſing the Sun the Center.)

6. Let not the ☽ be afflicted by any of the Planets that were Infortunate to the Native in his Geneſis when you begin a work of Conſequence: But whatever you do, be ſure to fortifie the ☽ in any Election, although ſhe were Governeſs of a bad houſe in the Radix; Becauſe the ☽ is a general Significatrix in all things relating to the concerns of Mankind, and is ſaid to bring down the Influence of the other Planets upon us.

7. If it be poſſible that you can, let the ☽ be poſited in that houſe which ſignifies the thing you make your Election for, eſpecially if that houſe were Fortunate at Birth, and generally in all Elections have an eye to the ☽ and Aſcendent, ſee that they be free, and let not the Infortunes be placed in Angles, or behold the Aſcendent or his Lord, except they were Lords or Rulers of good houſes in the Radix, and ſo ſignificators of good to the Native, and here note by the way, that ♃ and ♀ though they are general Fortunes, yet they may ſometimes Accidentally (as being Rulers of bad houſes) prove Infortunes, And ♄ and ♂ two general Infortunes, ſo many men are Fortunes being

being Rulers of good houſes and Fortunate in their Nativities, this is worth your obſervation, and in particular to be minded in the Doctrine of Elections.

8. *If you would elect a time for any thing that requires ſpeed, chuſe a movable ſigne to Aſcend, but if you would Elect a fit time for any thing that requires durability, then chuſe a fixed ſigne to Aſcend, provided (ſtill) that they belong to the bad houſes in the Radix.*

9. *The fixed ſtars ought to be conſidered in all Elections (as well as Queſtions) that is, thoſe principal Stars near the Ecliptick, having ſmall Latitude, for thoſe Stars that are of benevolent Nature being joyned with the particular ſignificators, do much help in any Election, and the ſucceſs doth uſually happen to be the more proſperous.*

10. *In all Elections let the Aſcendent of the Nativity (if it be poſſible) aſcend. with this proviſo, that there be no bad Planet therein, or otherwiſe Angular (except the Lord of the Aſcendent) and 'tis allways good in ſuch caſes to have the Fortunate Planets in Angles alſo, if it may be.*

11. *As often as the ☽ comes to that age, ſhe was at any perſons Birth, that day uſually proves more Fortunate to that party, it being (ſaid to be) conformable in Nature to his perſon, and an Election then made will prove very Effectual and Fortunate unto him, if ſo be it may at that time conveniently be made.*

12. *It is good the ☽ ſhould be ſtrong and potent in all Elections, and in good Aſpect of thoſe Planets that were Fortunate and Lords of good houſes in the Radical Geneſis and free from the malignant beams of ſuch as were therein unfortunat, neither ſhould the Lord of the Geniture be in a Cadent houſe, if he happen to be an Infortune place him in*

in a ſuccedent houſe, and by all means fortifie the Aſcendent and Mid-Heaven in the Radix, (if it may be done) and it is not amiſs, if you make the 10 *h or* 11*th houſe in the Radix Aſcendant in the Election if they were Fortunate and free, no way afflicted therein.*

Many more of theſe kind of Rules might be given, but theſe are the moſt conſiderable, and by what hath been already delivered hereof, a Man may be inabled to make a ſubſtantial Election, upon any occaſion, and therefore I ſhall forbear any farther diſcourſe of this ſubject, knowing that a multitude of Rules do but rather dull the active Fancy, then increaſe Knowledge; thoſe that would ſee more of theſe matters, may peruſe a ſmall portable Volume lately publiſhed wherein this Doctrine is moſt exquiſitly handled, and they may therein receive plenary ſatisfaction. The Author thereof Mr *R. S.* being a known *Artiſt*, and ſingular *Aſtrologian*. I ſhall in the next place inſert ſome General Elections and ſo conclude the firſt Part.

SECTION. VII.

General Elections for buying and ſelling, and taking of ſervants from the ☽ poſition.

1. HE that would ſell any Commodity to profit thereby, let him chuſe a time when the ☽ is in ☌, ☍, ☐, or ☌ ſeparating from the ☉, ♃, ♀, or ☿. For if the ☽ do ſeparate from good Planets and apply to bad, it is good for the ſeller, but ill for the buyer: and here you ſhould note from you Nativity, which are good and which bad, if it may be procured.

2. But

2. But if you would buy cheap (as most desire to do) let the ☽ be posited in any of the aforesaid signes, separating from evil Planets and applying to good, this is ill for the seller, but good for the buyer: For Separation and Application is as contrary as Buying and Selling.

3. If thou wilt take a Servant, let the ☽ be in ♊, ♍, or ♉

4. If the ☽ be in ♌ when thou takest him, he will prove proud and high minded, and fails not to make a singular Trencher-man, (as the proverb is) or have a good Stomach.

5. If the ☽ be in ♈ or ♒ he will run away from thee, but return again and make no long stay before he departs again, (and this perhaps with the consent of his Master.)

6. If the ☽ be in ♓ when thou takest a Servant, he will assuredly prove Unfaithful and Dishonest

7. Therefore when thou takest a Servant thou mayst venture to let the ☽ be in ♌, ♏, ♉, or the latter part of ♐ because it is reputed good to take a Servant when the ☽ is in fixed Signes, &c.

8. If thou takest a Man Servant let the ☽ be in ♊, ♍, ♎, ♐, or ♒.

9 Lastly if thou take a Woman Servant, let the ☽ be in ♉, ♋, or ♓.

Note that In Page 19, Section 2. Is shewed how to take the Planets Antiscions in Signes &c. But to take them in degrees and minuts work thus.

If you subtract the deg. *and* min. *of a Planet from* 30, *the remainer is his Antiscion in* deg. *and* min.

As suppose ☿ *in* 29 d. 41′ ♈ *his Antiscion falls in* 0 d. 19′ *of* ♍, *and Contra-Antiscion in* 0 d. 19′ ♓, *and so in others.*

Certain

Certain Countries and Cities under the 12 Signs.

♈ and ♂	♉ and ♀	♊ and ☿	♋ and ☽
England	Russia	Sardinia	Scotland.
France	Polonia grea	Lumbardy p.	Granado
Germany	Swedland	England p.	Burgundy
Silesia the higher.	the North p.	Flanders	part.
Polonia p.	Lorraigne	Brabant. the	Holland
Burgundy	Campania	Dukedome of	Zeland Prusia
Denmarke	Helvetia	Wertenburgh	Numidia
Basternia	Rhetia	Hircania	Africa
Syria	Franconia	Armenia	Bithinia
Palestine	Paris bia	Martiania	Colchis
Of Cities	Persia Irelād	Cyrienia	Carthage
Naples	Cyclades	Marmarica	Of Cities.
Capua	The Islands	Ægypt the	Constantino-
Ancona	Cyprus the sea	lower.	ple. Tunis
Ferrara	towns of Asia	Of Cities.	Venice
Florence	the less	LONDON	Genoa
Verona	Of Cities	Corduba in	Lucas Pisa
Bergamo	Bononia Sona	Spain.	Millaine
Lindaw	Mantua Ta-	Viterbium	Vincentia
Utrecht	rentum Panor-	Cecenam	Berne
Padua	me in Sicyly	Turnye.	Pozike
Marseelles	Perusium	Vercellos	St. Andrews
Epidaure	Caput Histria	Rhegium	in Scotland
Crackow	Brixi, Zurich	Lovane	Lubeck
Augustam	Lucerne	Bruges in	Magdeburg
Caragosa	Nants	Flanders	Wittenburgh
Wenieza	Herbipolis	Menix	Gorlick
	Carolstade	Kitzing	
	Posnania	Hosford	
	Liepsig	Bamberge	
	Gnesna	Villacum	
	Novograde	Norimberg	
		though some	
		say under ♐	

♌ and ☉	♍ and ☿	♎ and ♀	♏ and ♂
Gallia	Achaia	Austria	Norway
Togata	Greece Creet	Alsatia	Bavaria uper
The Alps	Croatia	Livonia	Metagony
Italy	Carinthia	Sabaudia	Comogena
Sicyly	Arthesina	Delphinat	Cappadocia
Apulia	the Dukedom	Bastriana	Idumea
Bohemia	of Athens	Thusia, Seres	Mauritania
Turky part.	Mesopotamia	Caspia	Fes
Æmilia	Babylon	Thebaida	Getbulia
Sabina	Assyria	Oesim	Catalonia
Phœnicia	Gallia	Trogloditica	Of Cities
Chaldea	Comata part	Sundgavia	Algiers
Orchinia	Rhone part	Of Cities	Valentia
Of Cities	Silesia lower	Lisbone	in Spain
Damasco	Of Cities	Cajetam	Trabezond
Syracusa	Hierusalem	Laudam	Urbine
Rome	Corinth	Sueſſam	Pestorium
Ravenna	Rhodes	Placentia	Aquilegia
Cremona	Papia	Felkirch	Camerinum
Confluente	Signia	Friburge	Tarviſium
Prague	Brunduſium	Argentine	Forum Juli-
Linitz	Arretium	Spiers	um.
Crimiſium	Novaria	Franckford	Meſſana
	Tholoſa	at Mene.	Vienna
	Lyons, Paris	Halam ſue-	Alchſtade
	Baſill	norum.	Monacum
	Heidleburg	Wimpina	Gaunt
	Erphord	Heilbran	Frankford
	Wratiſlaw	Friſinge	upon Odor.
		Moſpachium.	
		Landſhut	
		Vienna in	
		Auſtria	
		Anwerpe	

♈ and ♌	♉ and ♍	♊ and ♎	♐ and ♑
Spain	Mecedonia	Amazonia	Cilicia
Dalmatia	Illyria	Sarmatia	Calabria
Sclavonia	Thracia	Tartary the great	Portugal
Hungary	Bosina	Valachia	Galitia
Moravia	Albania	Muscovia	Normandy
Misnia	Bulgaria	Swedland	Phasunia
Celtica	Greece part	South part.	Nasomonia in Libia
Thirronia	Masovia	Westphalia	Garamantes
Arabia the happy.	Lituania	Mosell	Lydia
Of Cities	Saxony	Piemont	Pamphilia
Toledo	Hassia	Bavaria part	Ægypt the higher
Volcteros	Thuringia	Æthiopia	Of Cities
Mutina	Marchia	Oxiana	Alexandria
Narbon	Stiria	Sogdiana	Hispalis
Avinion	Orchades	Media	Compostella
Colonia	India	Arabia desert and stony	Parentium
Agrippina	Ariana	Of Cities	Rhems
Studgard	Gedrosia	Hamborough	Worms
Rotenburg	Of Cities	Breme	Ratispone.
Iudenburg	Oxford.	Monasterate	
Buda	Mechlin	Pisarum	
Gascovia	Fuliacum	Trent	
	Berga	Salizburgh	
	Gaunt, some say Vilna	Ingolstadt.	
	Brandenburge		
	Augusta Vindelicorum		
	Constane		
	Derthona		
	Faventia		

The *Reader* is desired to Correct these *Errata's* with his Pen before he Reads the Book.

PAg. 6. line *ult. read*, Here forbear. p. 8. l. 21. r. are partly p 9. l. 5. r. Easterly. p. 18. l. 20 *dele* ☌. p. 19. l. 17. r. 10*th. deg.* of ♂. l. 18. r. 20*th deg.* ☊. l. 21. r. or casts any *Asp:ct*, p. 20. l. 1. r. Antiscions, p. 21. l. 10. r. Infortunate, p. 22. l. 12 r. Planets, p. 26. l. 5. r. of ☌, p. 27. l. 28. r. Significatrix p. 28. l. 22. *dele* and, l. 22. r. Lord of the Ascendent, p. 30. *Col.* 3. *against* ♂ r. ☽, *Coll.* 3. *against* ♎ r. ♄, *Coll.* 8. *against* ♂ r. ♄ 26, p. 39 l. 12. r. the other, l. 16, for no r. not, p. 42. l. 23. r. oblique, *The Example* pag. 45. *should follow at the end of* pag. 46. p. 49. l. 20. r. 30 ♏, l. 29. r. Collum Intituled, p. 52. l. 6. for 17 day r. 18. and for 18 l. 9. r. 19*th*, p. 53. *the last 4 lines are superfluous*, p. 54. l. 7, r. is nothing else, l. 8. *dele* as, p. 55. l. 2, *for* Ascendant r. Ascendent, *and so quite through the Book*, l. 3. r. man, p. 57 l. 10. r. yet were they thought, p. 63. l. 6. r. 4 Angles, p 68 l. 9. *for* if r. for, p. 70. l. 11. *for* in r. is, p. 78. l. 7. r. judge thus l. 9 *for* Lady r. Lord of the, p. 57. *for* stated r. seated, p. 76 l. 5. r. Necessary, p. 97. l. 6. r. or if, p. 98. l. 4. r. a Planet, l. *ult.* r. and. p. 99. l. 21. r. the Ascendent, p. 111. l. 3. *and* 7. r. ♏, p. 125. l. 10. r. Angle in ♍, p. 130. l. 5. *for* she r. he, p. 138. l. 3. r. □ to ☌, p. 144. l. 3. r. *April* 1668.

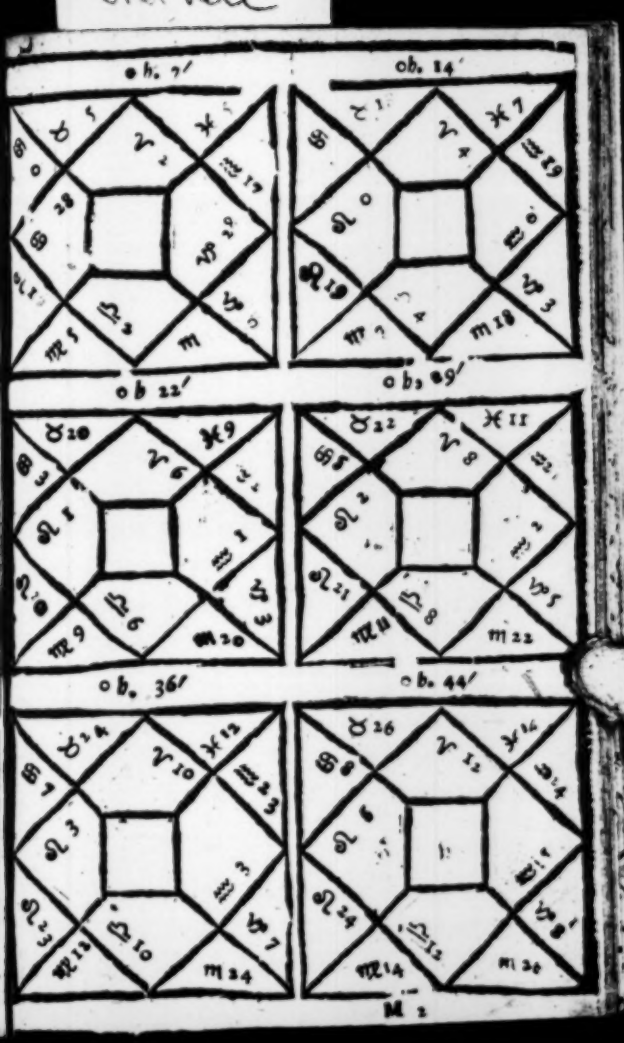
These are the most Considerable except mispointing, spelling, or Pageing, which will be obvious to every understanding Reader, and easily Corrected.

A Table of the Suns Right Ascension.

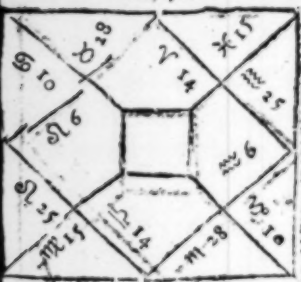
	Jann.		Febr.		March		April		May		June	
	H	M	H	M	H	M	H	M	H	M	H	M
1	19	33	21	42	23	28	1	21	3	14	5	19
2	19	38	21	46	23	32	1	24	3	18		23
3	19	42	21	50	23	35	1	28	3	22	5	27
4	19	47	21	54	23	39	1	32	3	25	5	31
5	19	51	21	58	23	43	1	35	3	29	5	35
6	19	55	22	1	23	46	1	39	3	33	5	39
7	19	59	22	5	23	50	1	43	3	37	5	44
8	20	4	22	9	23	53	1	46	3	41	5	48
9	20	8	22	13	23	57	1	50	3	45	5	52
10	20	12	22	17	0	1	1	54	3	49	5	56
11	20	16	22	21	0	4	1	58	3	53	6	0
12	20	21	22	25	0	8	2	1	3	57	6	4
13	20	25	22	28	0	12	2	5	4	1	6	9
14	20	29	22	32	0	15	2	9	4	5	6	13
15	20	33	22	36	0	19	2	12	4	9	6	17
16	20	37	22	40	0	22	2	16	4	13	6	21
17	20	41	22	43	0	26	2	20	4	17	6	25
18	20	46	22	47	0	30	2	24	4	21	6	29
19	20	50	22	51	0	33	2	28	4	25	6	33
20	20	54	22	55	0	37	2	31	4	29	6	38
21	20	58	23	58	0	41	2	35	4	34	6	42
22	21	2	23	2	0	44	2	39	4	38	6	46
23	21	6	23	6	0	48	2	43	4	42	6	50
24	21	10	23	9	0	51	2	47	4	46	6	54
25	21	14	23	13	0	55	2	50	4	50	6	58
26	21	18	23	17	0	59	2	54	4	54	7	2
27	21	22	23	21	1	2	2	57	4	58	7	7
28	21	26	23	24	1	6	3	1	5	2	7	11
29	21	30	23	26	1	10	3	6	5	6	7	15
30	21	34			1	15	3	10	5	11	7	19
31	21	38			1	17			5	15		

A Table of the Suns Right Ascension.

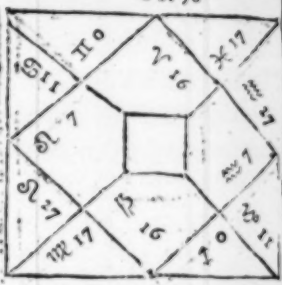
	July		Aug.		Septem.		Octob		Novem		Decem.	
	H	M	H	M	H	M	H	M	H	M	H	M
1	7	23	9	25	11	19	13	7	15	7	17	15
2	7	27	9	29	11	22	13	11	15	11	17	20
3	7	31	9	31	11	26	13	15	15	15	17	24
4	7	35	9	36	11	30	13	18	15	19	17	28
5	7	39	9	40	11	33	13	22	15	24	17	33
6	7	43	9	44	11	36	13	26	15	28	17	37
7	7	47	9	47	11	40	13	30	15	32	17	42
8	7	51	9	51	11	44	13	33	15	36	17	46
9	7	55	9	55	11	48	13	37	15	40	17	51
10	7	59	9	59	11	51	13	41	15	44	17	55
11	8	3	10	2	11	55	13	45	15	49	18	0
12	8	7	10	6	11	58	13	49	15	53	18	4
13	8	11	10	10	12	2	13	52	15	57	18	8
14	8	15	10	13	12	5	13	56	16	1	18	13
15	8	19	10	17	12	9	14	0	16	6	18	17
16	8	23	10	21	12	13	14	4	16	10	18	22
17	8	27	10	24	12	16	14	8	16	14	18	26
18	8	31	10	28	12	20	14	12	16	18	18	31
19	8	35	10	32	12	24	14	15	16	23	18	35
20	8	39	10	35	12	27	14	19	16	29	18	40
21	8	43	10	39	12	31	14	23	16	31	18	44
22	8	46	10	43	12	34	14	27	16	36	18	49
23	8	50	10	46	12	38	14	31	16	40	18	53
24	8	54	10	50	12	42	14	35	16	44	18	57
25	8	58	10	54	12	45	14	39	16	49	19	2
26	9	2	10	57	12	49	14	43	16	53	19	6
27	9	6	11	1	12	53	14	46	16	57	19	11
28	9	10	11	4	12	56	14	50	17	2	19	15
29	9	14	11	8	13	0	14	55	17	6	19	19
30	9	17	11	12	13	4	14	59	17	11	19	24
31	9	21	11	15			15	3			19	28


h. 7′
ob. 14′
ob 22′
ob. 29′
ob. 36′
ob. 44′

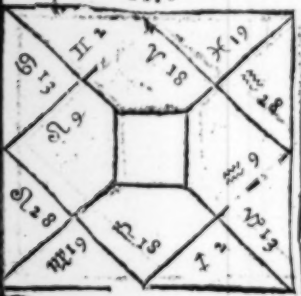
0 h. 52′



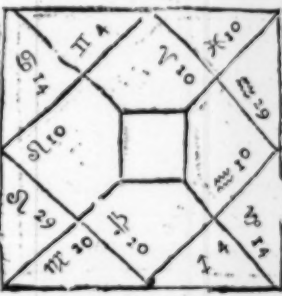
0 h. 58′



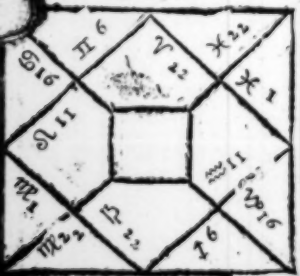
1 h. 6′



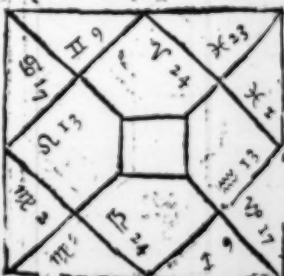
1 h. 13′

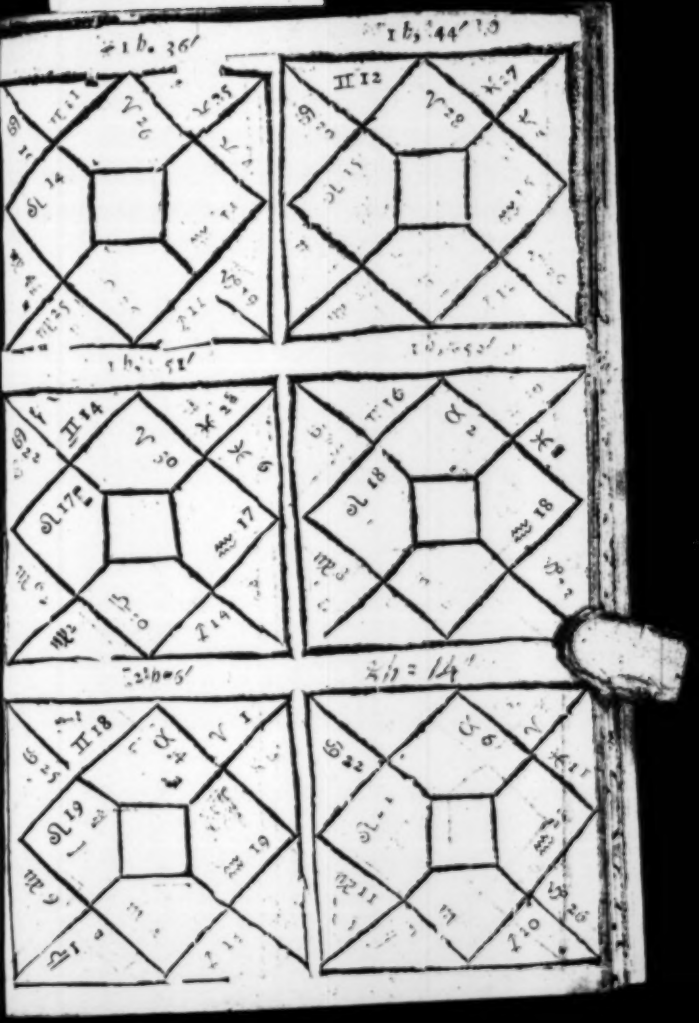


1 h. 21′



1 h. 28′





2h 23′

♊ 22	♈ 8	♍ 5
♋ 26		♎ 13
♌ 22		♏ 22
♍ 12	♎ 8	♐ 29
	♑ 5	

2h 30′

♊ 24	♈ 10	♍ 7
♋ 29		♎ 15
♌ 23		♏ 23
♍ 13	♎ 10	♐ 30
	♑ 6	

2h 38′

♊ 26	♈ 12	♍ 9
♋ 1		♎ 17
♌ 25		♏ 24
♍ 15	♎ 12	♐ 1
	♑ 8	

2h 46′

♊ 27	♈ 14	♍ 10
♋ 2		♎ 18
♌ 26		♏ 25
♍ 16	♎ 14	♐ 2
	♑ 10	

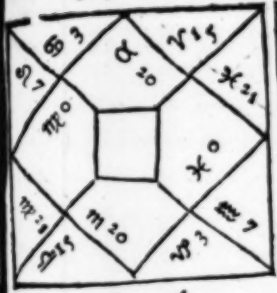
2h 54′

♊ 29	♈ 16	♍ 12
♋ 4		♎ 20
♌ 27		♏ 26
♍ 18	♎ 16	♐ 4
	♑ 11	

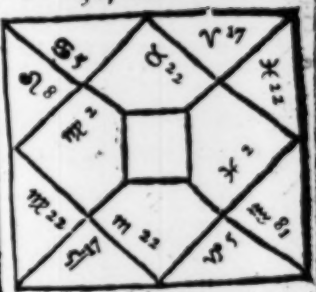
3h 2′

♋ 1	♈ 18	♍ 13
♌ 5		♎ 21
♌ 29		♏ 27
♍ 19	♎ 18	♐ 5
	♑ 13	

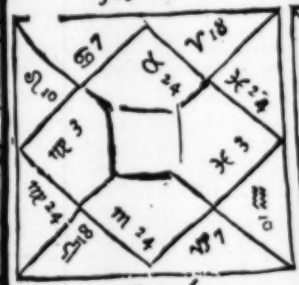
3 h, 10′



3 h, 18′

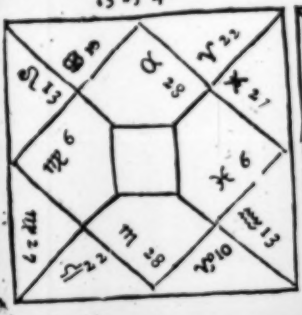


3 h, 26′

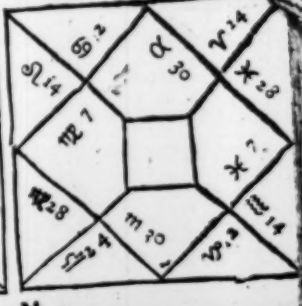


3 h. 34′ 1

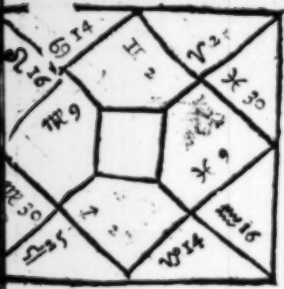
13 h, 42′



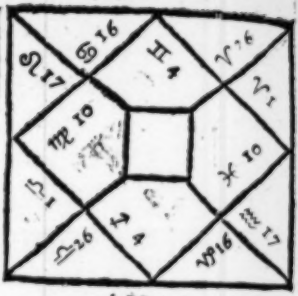
3 h, 51′



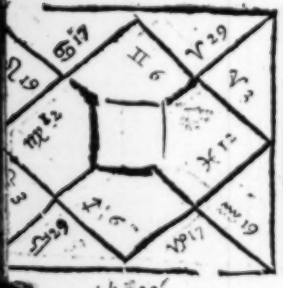
3h, 59′



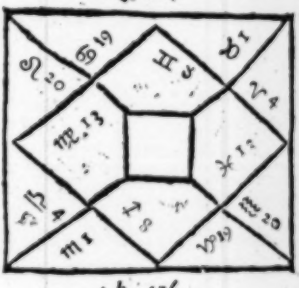
4h, 8′



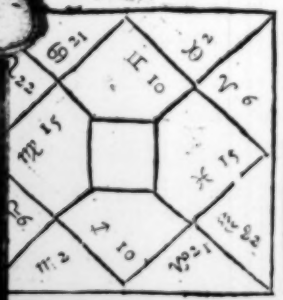
4h, 16′



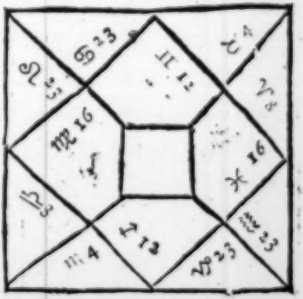
4h, 24′



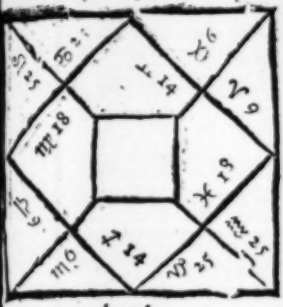
4h, 33′



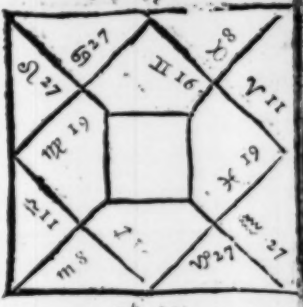
4h, 41′



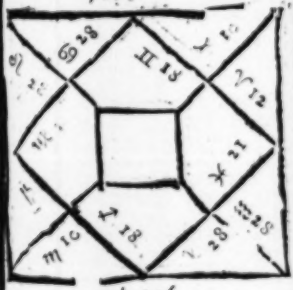
4 h 50′



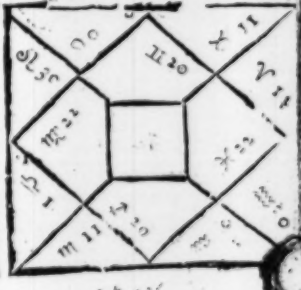
4 h. 59′



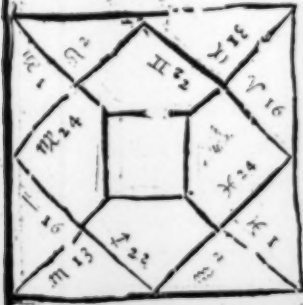
5 h. 7′

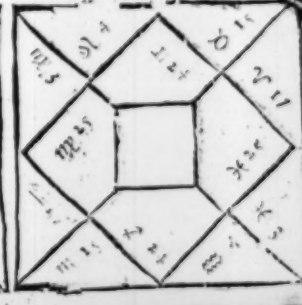


5 h. 16′

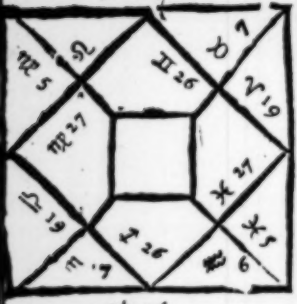


5 h. 25′

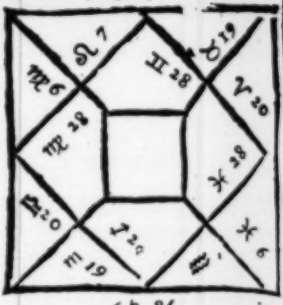




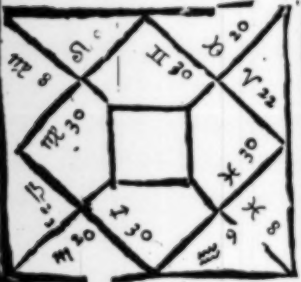
5 h 42′



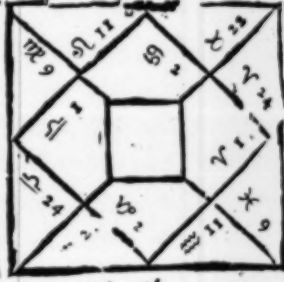
5 h, 51′



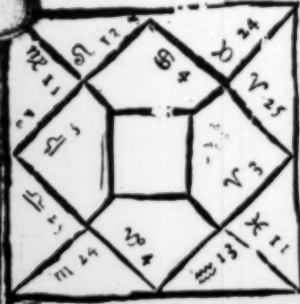
6 h. 0′



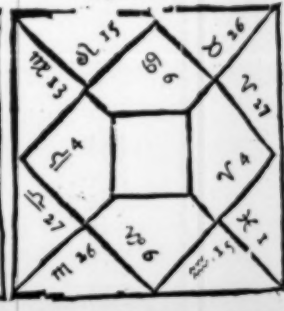
6 h. 8′



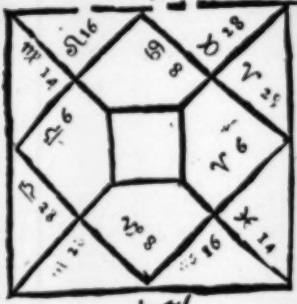
6 h. 17′



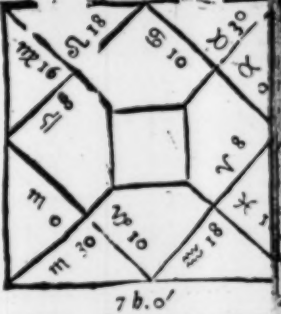
6 h. 26′



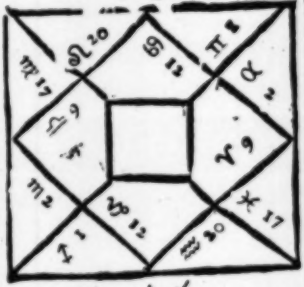
6 b. 34′



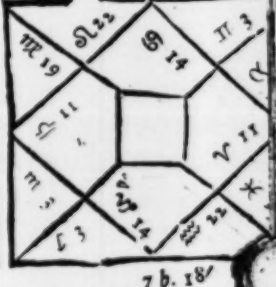
6 b. 42′



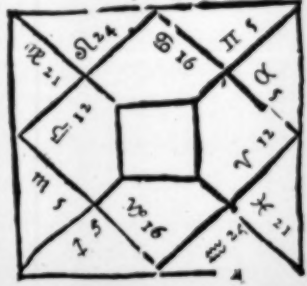
6 b. 51′



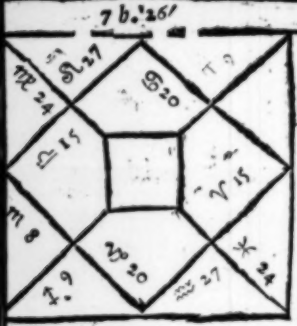
7 b. 0′

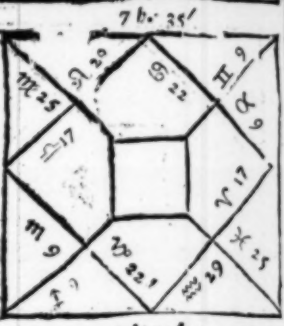


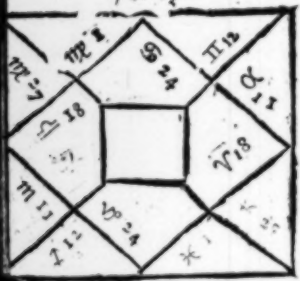
7 b. 9′

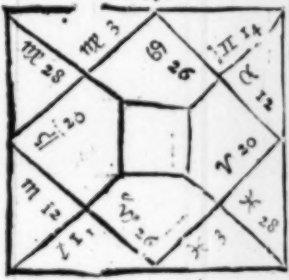


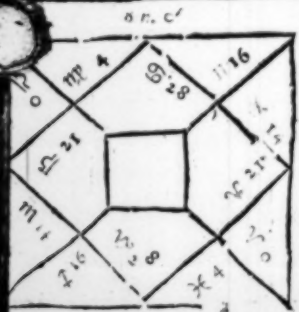
7 b. 18′

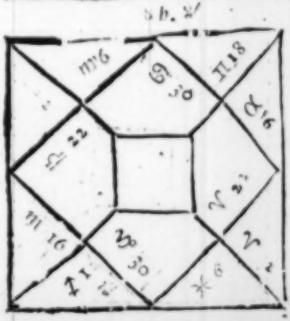

7 h. 26'
☽ 27
♍ 24
♎ 15
♈ 15
♓ 9
♑ 20
♌ 27
♉ 24
♊ 8
♐ 9
♏ 20
♋ 27
♉ 24
♊ 8
♐ 9
♏ 20
♋ 27
♉ 24


7 h. 35'
☽ 20
♍ 25
♎ 17
♈ 17
♓ 9
♑ 22
♌ 29
♉ 25
♊ 9
♐ 9
♏ 22
♋ 29
♉ 25

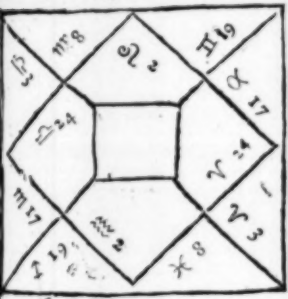

7 h. 43'
☽ 12
♍ 7
♎ 18
♈ 18
♓ 11
♑ 24
♌ 1
♉ 27
♊ 11
♐ 12
♏ 24
♋ 1
♉ 27
♊ 11
♐ 12
♏ 24
♋ 1


7 h. 52'
☽ 14
♍ 28
♎ 20
♈ 20
♓ 12
♑ 26
♌ 3
♉ 28
♊ 12
♐ 14
♏ 26
♋ 3
♉ 28
♊ 12
♐ 14
♏ 26
♋ 3

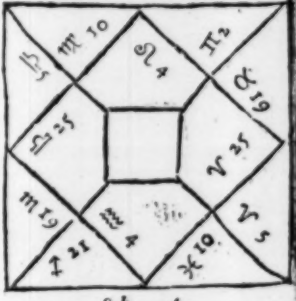

8 h. 0'
☽ 16
♍ 0
♎ 21
♈ 21
♓ 12
♑ 28
♌ 4
♉ 29
♊ 12
♐ 16
♏ 28
♋ 4
♉ 29
♊ 12
♐ 16
♏ 28
♋ 4


8 h. 9'
☽ 18
♍ 6
♎ 22
♈ 23
♓ 16
♑ 30
♌ 6
♉ 1
♊ 16
♐ 18
♏ 30
♋ 6
♉ 1
♊ 16
♐ 18
♏ 30
♋ 6

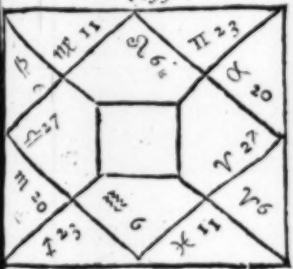
8 h. 17′



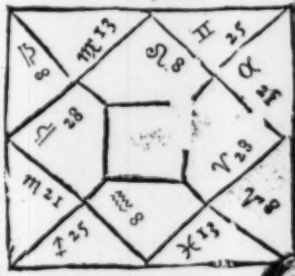
8 h. 25′



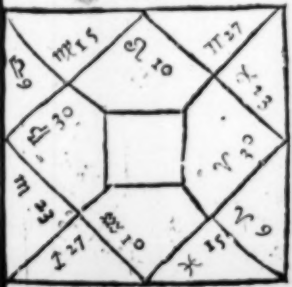
8 h. 33′



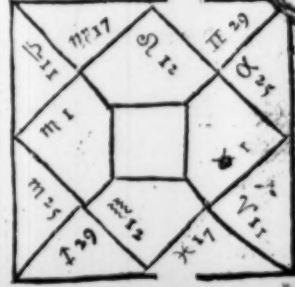
8 h. 41′



8 h. 49′



8 h. 57′



9 h. 5′

♎ 12	♏ 18	♌ 1	♋ 14
♍ 2			♊ 26
♍ 26	♐ 14	♑ 18	♈ 12
♑ 1			♉ 2

9 h. 13′

♎ 14	♏ 20	♌ 2	♋ 16
♍ 4			♊ 28
♍ 28	♐ 16	♑ 20	♈ 14
♑ 2			♉ 4

9 h. 21′

♎ 15	♏ 22	♌ 4	♋ 18
♍ 5			♊ 29
♍ 29	♐ 18	♑ 22	♈ 15
♑ 4			♉ 5

9 h. 29′

♎ 17	♏ 24	♌ 6	♋ 20
♍ 7			♊ 1
♍ 1	♐ 20	♑ 24	♈ 17
♑ 6			♉ 7

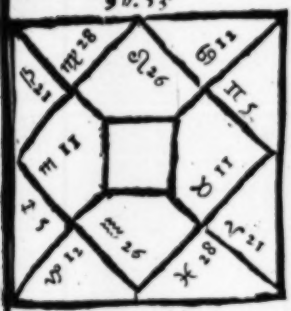
9 h. 37′

♎ 18	♏ 25	♌ 8	♋ 22
♍ 8			♊ 2
♍ 2	♐ 22	♑ 25	♈ 18
♑ 8			♉ 8

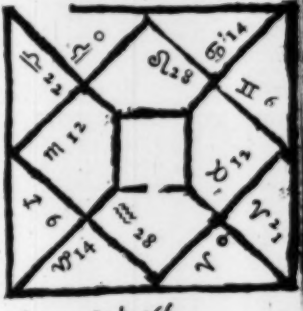
9 h. 45′

♎ 19	♏ 27	♌ 10	♋ 24
♍ 9			♊ 4
♍ 4	♐ 24	♑ 27	♈ 19
♑ 10			♉ 9

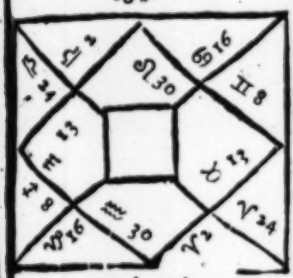
9 h. 53′



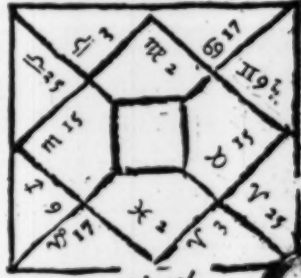
10 h. 0′



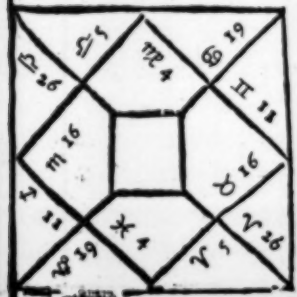
10 h. 8′



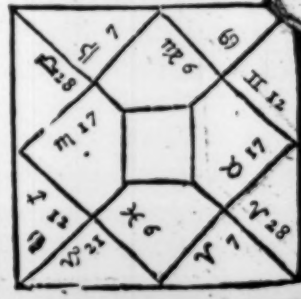
10 h. 16′



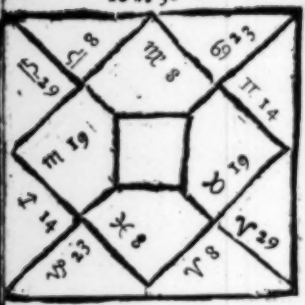
10 h. 23′



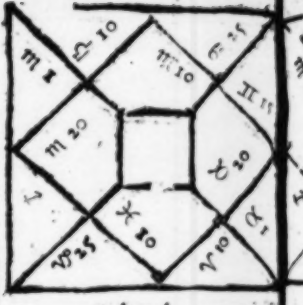
10 h. 31′



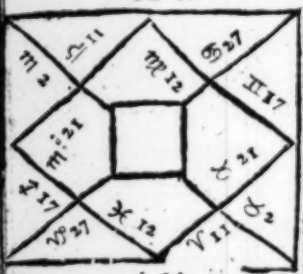
10 h. 38′



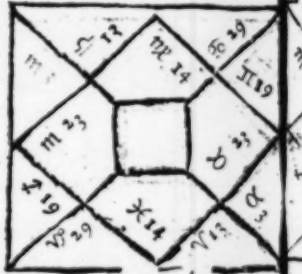
10 h. 4′



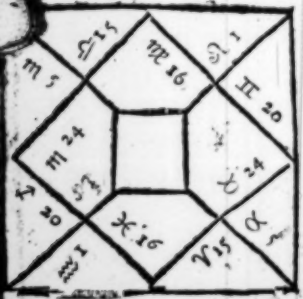
10 h. 53′



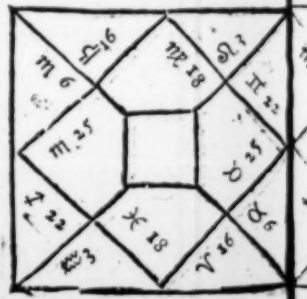
11 h. 1′



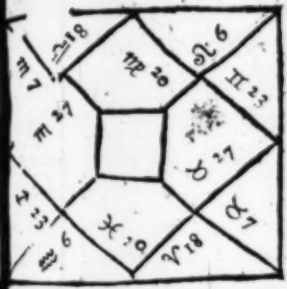
11 h. 8′



11 h. 15′

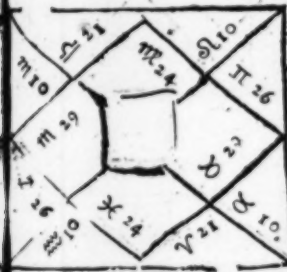


11 h. 23′

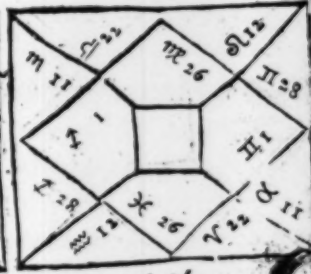


11 h. 30′

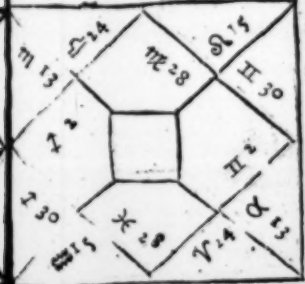
11 h. 38′



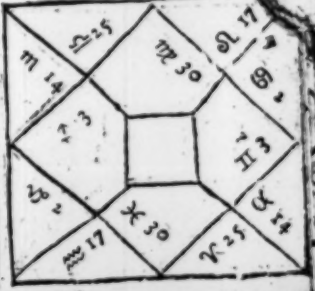
11 h. 45′



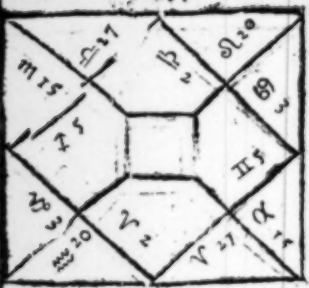
11 h. 52′



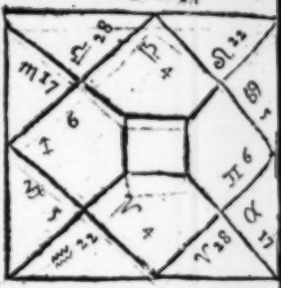
12 h. 0′



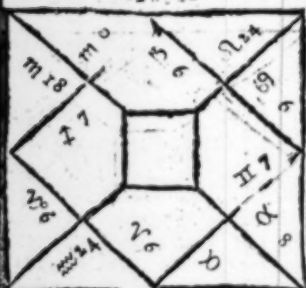
12 h. 7′



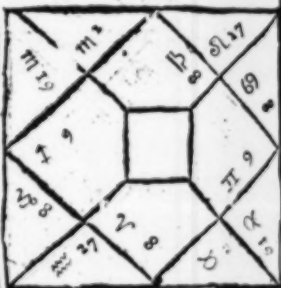
12 h. 14′



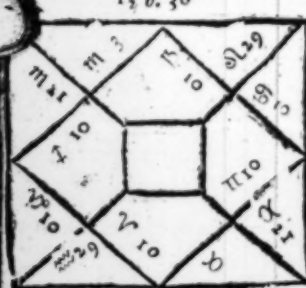
12 h. 22′



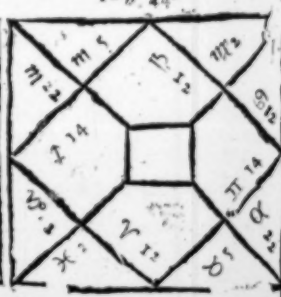
12 h. 29′



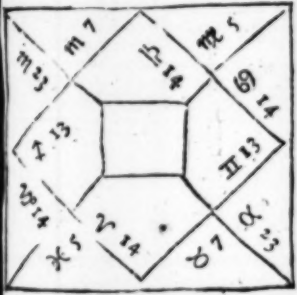
12 h. 36′



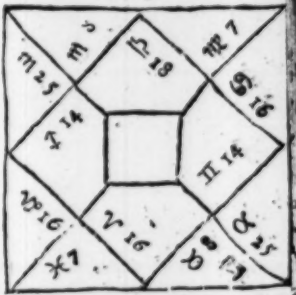
12 h. 44′



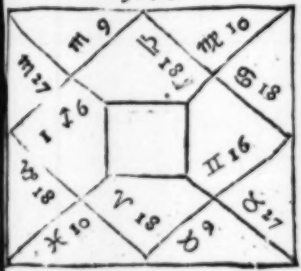
12 h. 51′



12 h. 58′

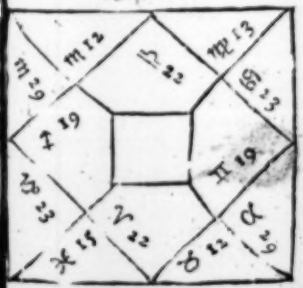


13 h. 6′

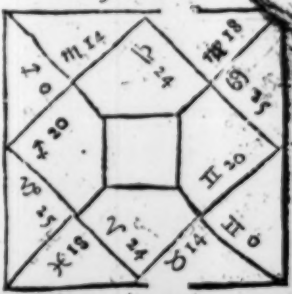


13 h. 13′

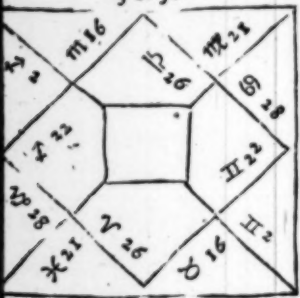
13 h. 21′



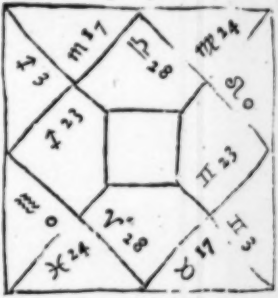
13 h. 28′



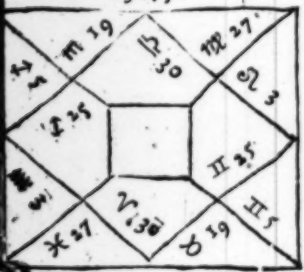
13 h. 36′



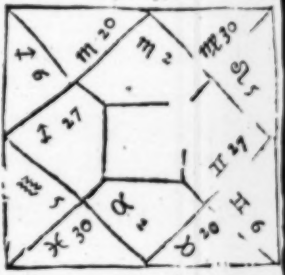
13 h. 44′



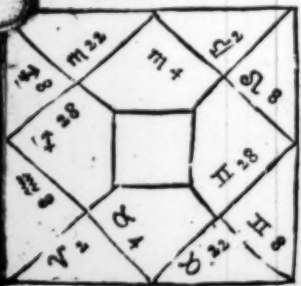
13 h. 51′



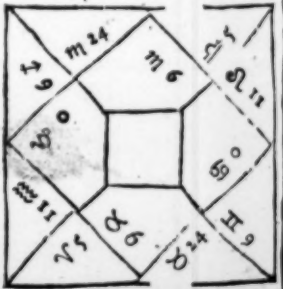
13 h. 59′



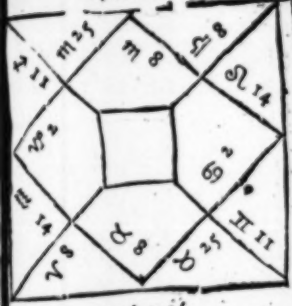
14 h. 6′



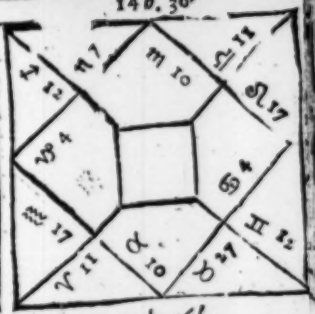
14 h. 14′



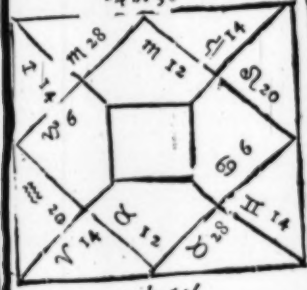
14 h. 22′



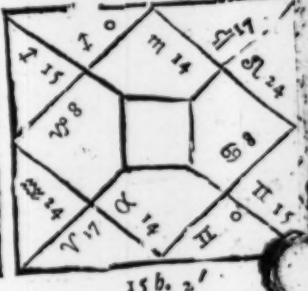
14 h. 30′



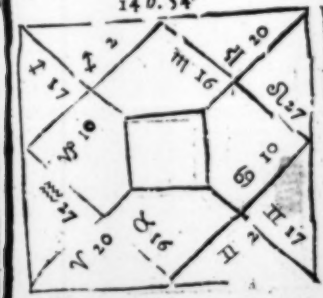
14 h. 38′



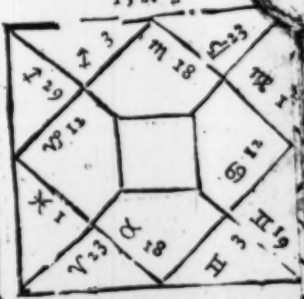
14 h. 46′



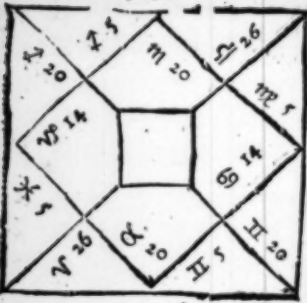
14 h. 54′



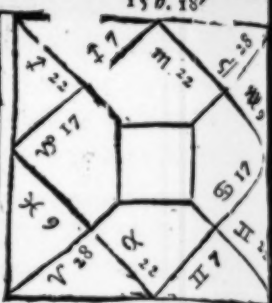
15 h. 2′



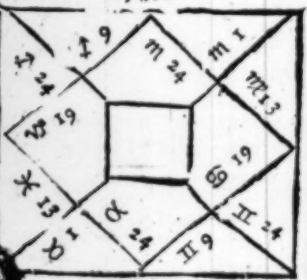
15 b. 10′



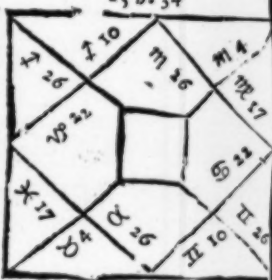
15 b. 18′



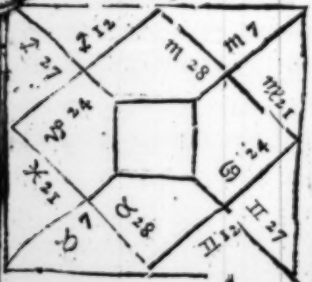
15 b. 26′



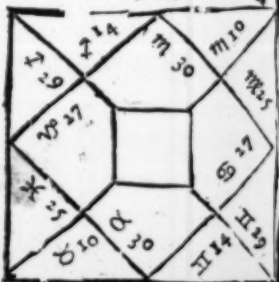
15 b. 34′



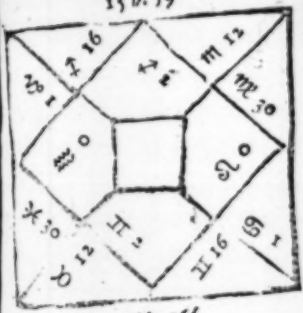
15 b. 42′



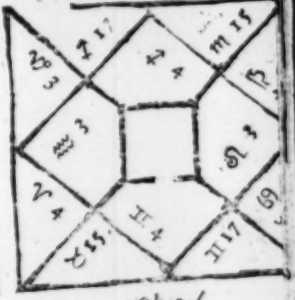
15 b. 51′



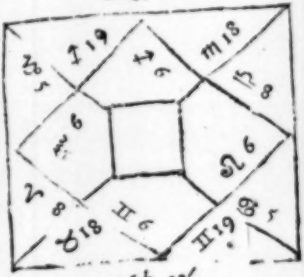
15 h. 59′



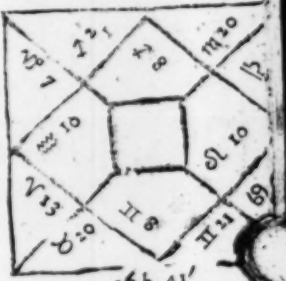
16 h. 8′



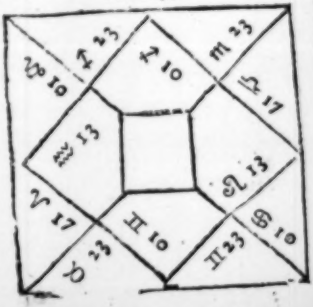
16 h. 16′



16 h. 24′

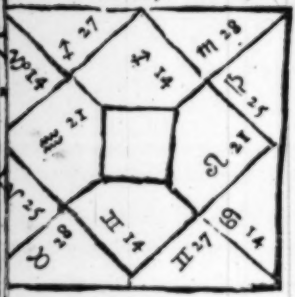


16 h. 33′

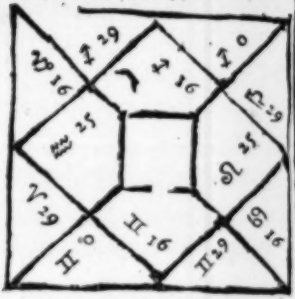


16 h. 41′

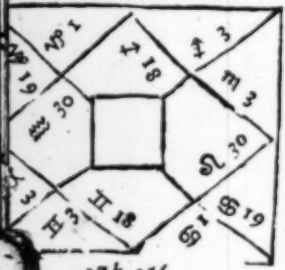
16 h. 50′



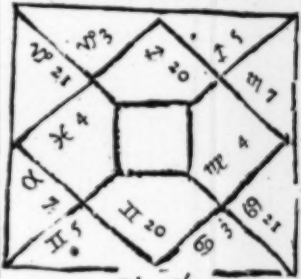
16 h. 59′



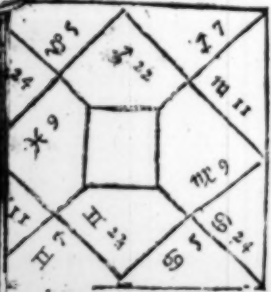
17 h. 7′



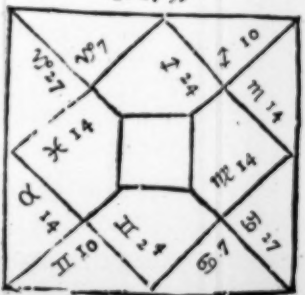
17 h. 16′



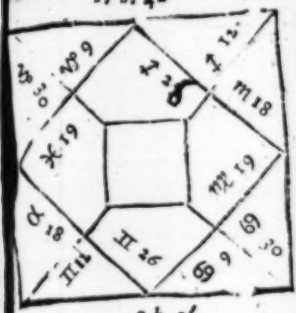
17 h. 25′



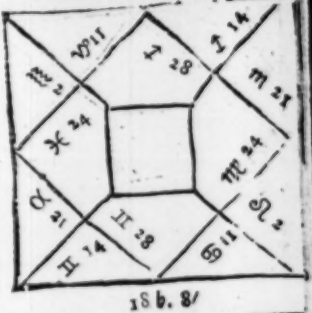
17 h. 33′



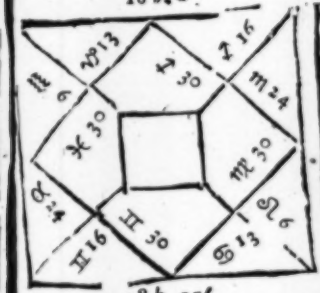
17 b. 42′



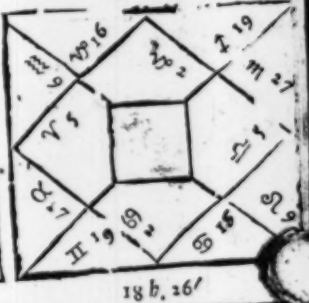
17 b. 51′



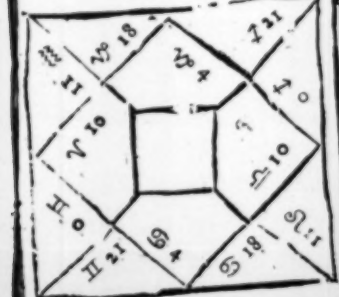
18 b. c′



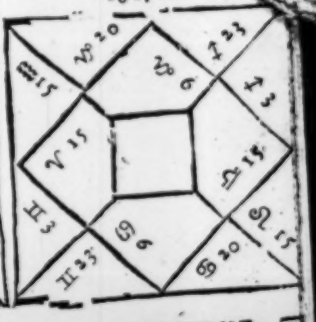
18 b. 8′



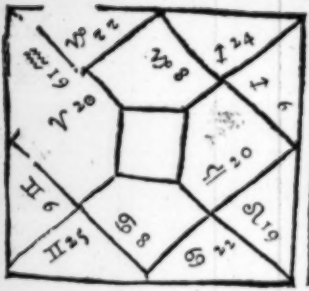
18 b. 17′



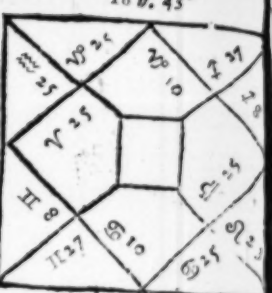
18 b. 26′



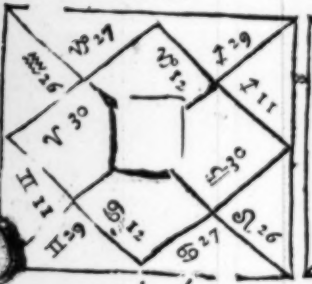
18b. 34′



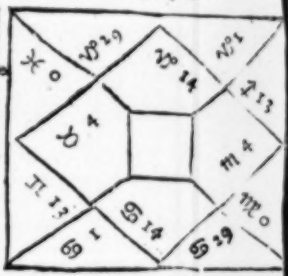
18 b. 43′



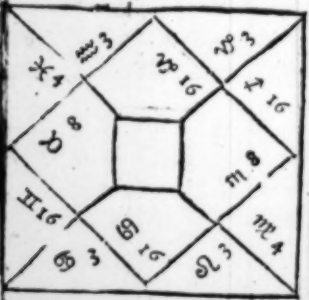
18 b. 52′



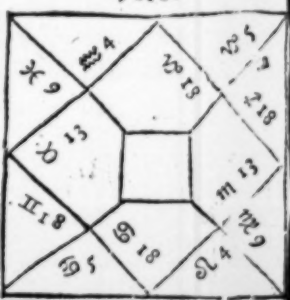
19 b. 0′



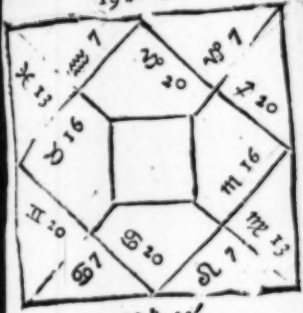
19 b. 9′



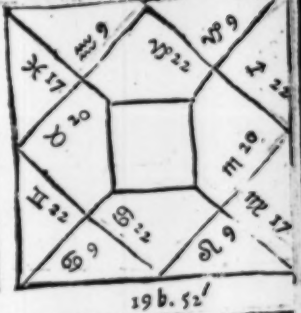
19 b. 18′



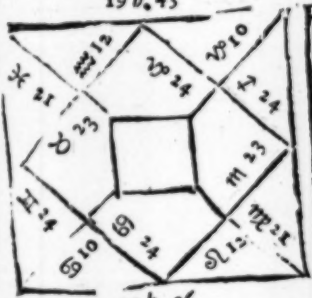
19 h. 26′



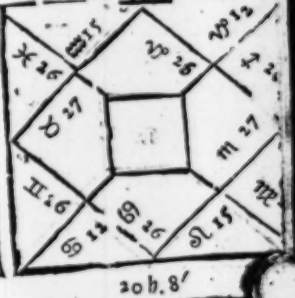
19 h. 35′



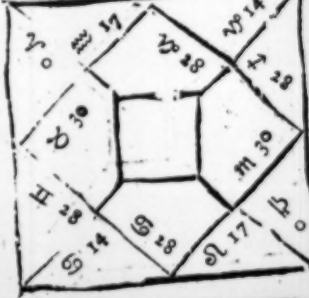
19 h. 43′



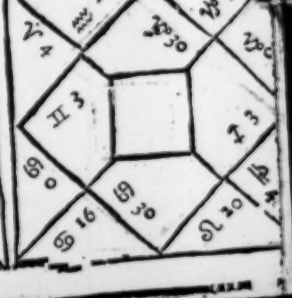
19 h. 52′



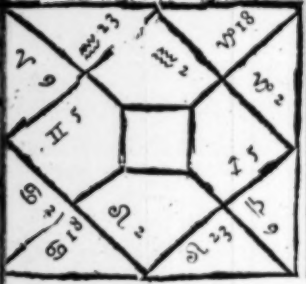
20 h. 0′



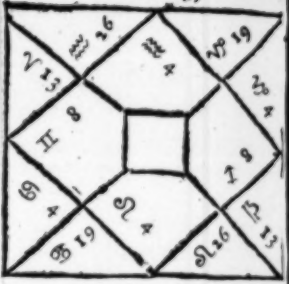
20 h. 8′



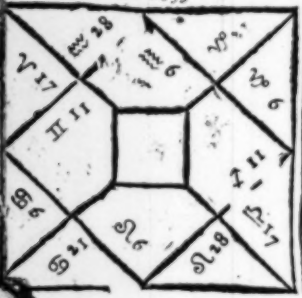
20 h. 17′



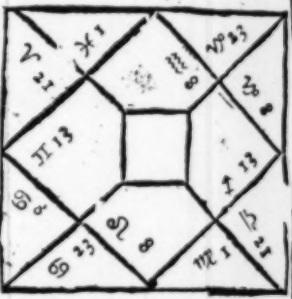
20 h. 25′



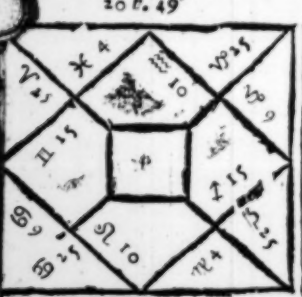
20 h. 33′



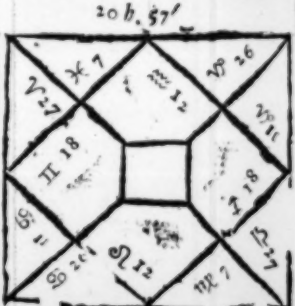
20 h. 41′



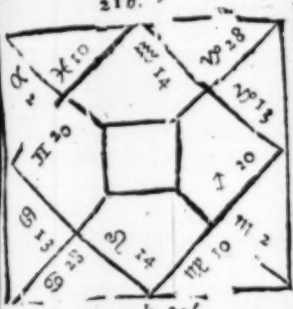
20 h. 49′



20 h. 57′

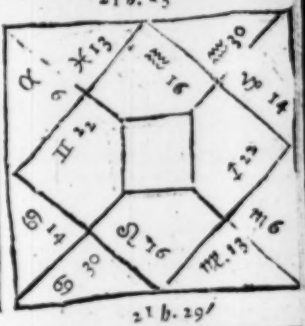


21 h. 5′

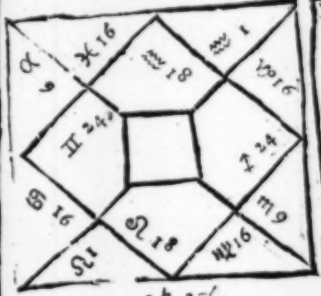


21 h. 21′

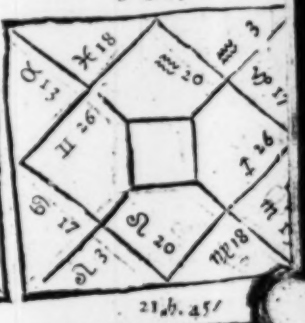
21 h. 13′



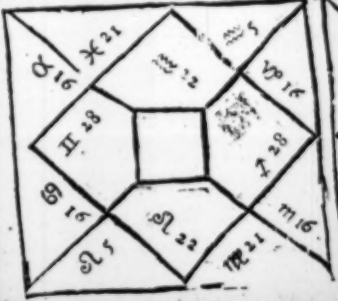
21 h. 29′

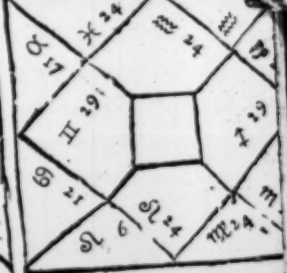


21 h. 37′

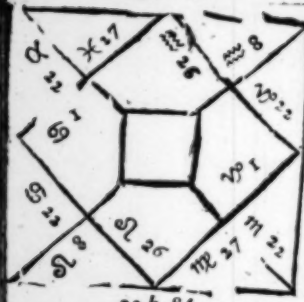


21 h. 45′

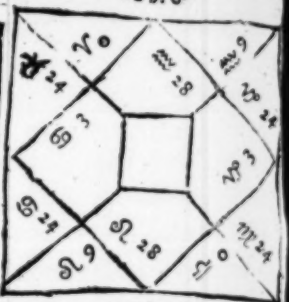




21 b. 53′

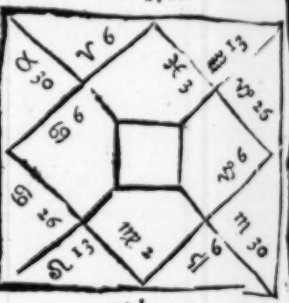


22 b. 0′

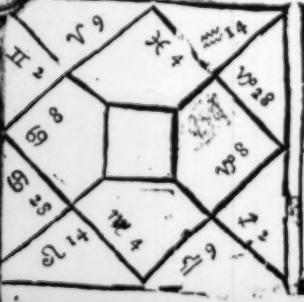


22 b. 8′

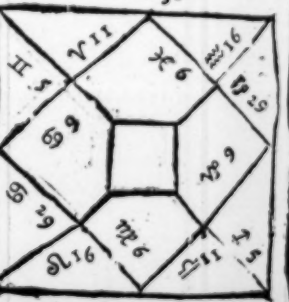
22 b. 16′



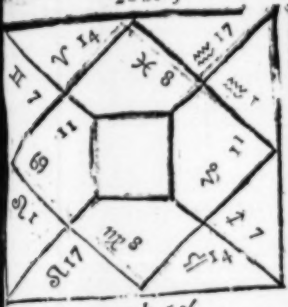
22 b. 23′



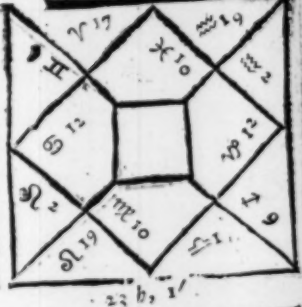
22 b. 31′



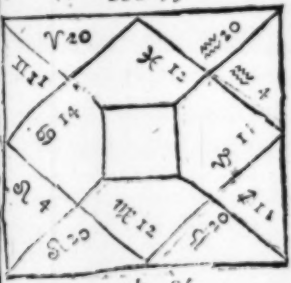
22 h. 38′



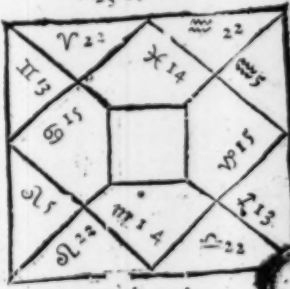
22 h. 45′



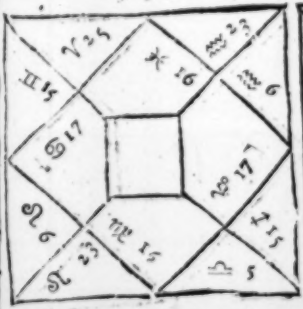
22 h 53′



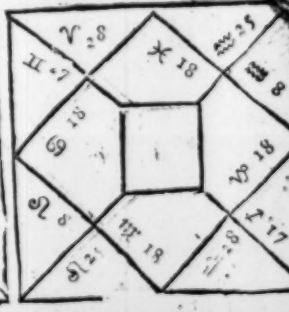
23 h, 1′



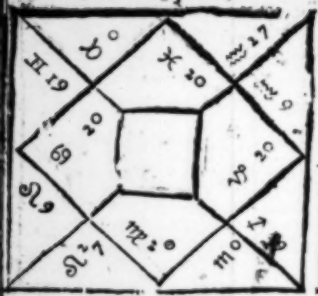
23 h. 8′



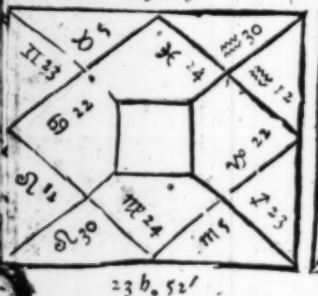
23 h. 12′



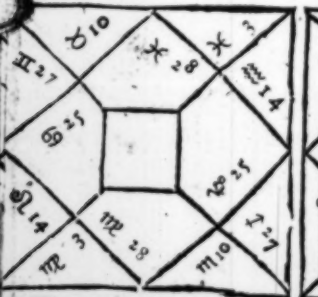
23 h. 23′



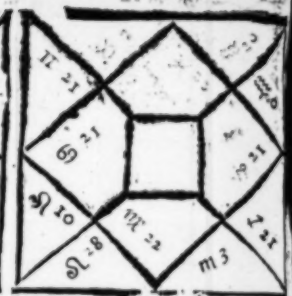
23 h 38′



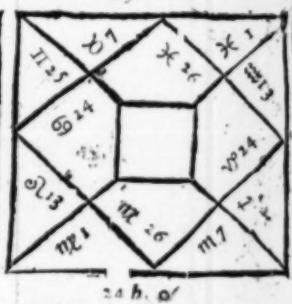
23 h. 52′



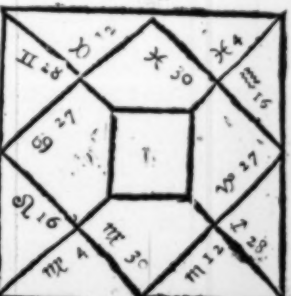
Licenced by



23 h. 45′



24 h. 0′



R. Leftrange.

Genethlialogia

OR,

The Genethliacal Part of

ASTROLOGY.

Exactly Performing, and Briefly Comprehending the whole Doctrine of *Directions*: and *Judgement* on *Nativities*.

WHEREIN

Is shewed (by an exact method) the manner of their Rectification several wayes, together; with their precize Calculation only by Proportions in *Trigonometry*.

ALSO,

How to set a Scheam Artificially the *Rational* way, and what soever is Requisit in directing Significators to their several Promittors; with some varieties therein, not hitherto published.

With Annual Revolutions and the manner of their Directions *&c.* Together how to Judge the General fate of the Native: and Consequently point out the most prosperous or dangerous times, that may probably happen in the whole Course of a Mans *Life*.

By HENRY COLEY *Philomat.*

St. Hierom. *on* Matth. 18. v. 10.

Great is the Dignity *of* Souls, *that every Man from his first Rising and Appearing under the Stars in his* Nativity, *hath an Angel Delegated to him for his Custody or Safety.*

London, Printed by *J. W.* for *Josuah Coniers* at the *Raven* in *Duck Lane*. 1668

Effigies Henrici Coley Philomat. Nati
Civitat. Oxon. Febris 18.° 1633.

Clavis Astrologiæ;

OR, A

Key to the whole Art OF ASTROLOGIE;

in Two Parts: Containing

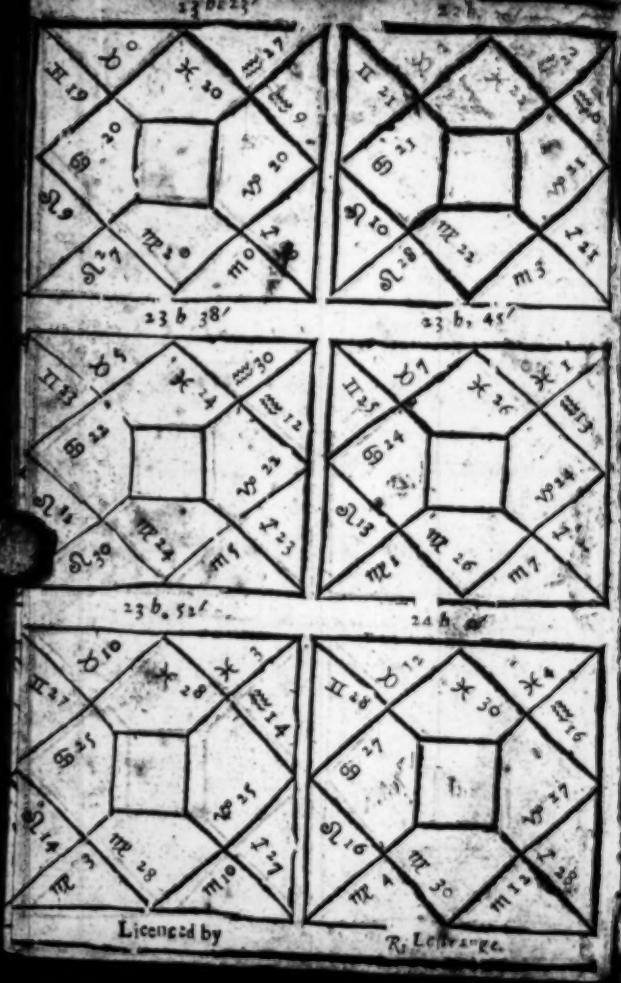
I. A Brief, methodical, plain Introduction thereunto enabling the meanest capacity fully to understand the Fundamental Grounds thereof and to give a Rational judgment upon any Astrological Figure, Nativity or Question whatever; also how to make a proper Election upon any occasion: unto which is annexed a small Book of Scheams ready set.

II. The Gonethliacal part of Astrology, briefly comprehending the whole Doctrine of Directions, Revolutions and Profections; wherein is shewn by a easie and familiar method, how to Rectifie and Calculate Nativities several ways, and according to any Author, as Regiomontanus, Argol or Kepler: also how to set a Scheam the most exact way: with all requisits belonging unto the Art of Directions performed onely by a small artificial Canon of Sines and Tangents. Also many brief useful Tables convenient for such work; with other Varieties not here to fore published.

By Henry Coley Philomat.

Canst thou bind the sweet influence of the Pleiades, or loose the bands of Orion? Job 38 31.

LONDON
Printed for Jos. Coniers at the Raven in Ducklane 1669.


23 b 23'
22 b
23 b 38'
23 b. 45'
23 b. 52'
24 b
Licenced by
R. Leybourne.

Genethlialogia

OR,

The Genethliacal Part of

ASTROLOGY.

Exactly Performing, and Briefly Comprehending the whole Doctrine of *Directions*: and *Judgement* on *Nativities*.

WHEREIN

Is shewed (by an exact method) the manner of their Rectification several wayes, together with their precise Calculation onely by Proportions in *Trigonometry*.

ALSO,

How to set a Scheam Artificially the *Rational* way, and what soever is Requisit in directing Significators to their several Promittors; with some varieties therein, not hitherto published.

With Annual Revolutions and the manner of their Directions *&c.* Together how to Judge the General fate of the Native: and Consequently point out the most prosperous or dangerous times, that may probably happen in the whole Course of a Mans *Life*.

By HENRY COLEY *Philomat.*

St. Hierom. on Matth. 18. v. 10.

Great is the Dignity *of* Souls, *that every Man from his first Rising and Appearing under the Stars in his* Nativity, *hath an Angel Delegated to him for his Custody or Safety.*

London, Printed by *J. W.* for *Josuah Conters* at the *Raven* in *Duck-Lane*. 1668

I
C

Genethlialogia,
OR,
The Genethliacal Part of
ASTROLOGY.

Proœmium.

THis moſt Excellent and uſeful Part of *Aſtrology*, admits of many varieties, and hath diverſe Intricate turnings therein, therefore ought the more to be facilitated and explained, which is the Chiefeſt end aimed at in the following Diſcourſe for the encouragement of ſuch Ingenious perſons that are lovers of theſe kinde of Curioſities.

The Calculation of Nativities is a ſubject that hath been of good eſteem with many learned perſons, in former Ages: and there are diverſe able men now living, that for the uſefulneſs thereof, and the truth they have found by Experience therein, have as high

thoughts of the same; Although *in some* Nativities *the Accidents and directions have not* (perhaps) *so nearly Agreed and concurred together as was expected. This may be for want of a due* Correction, *and it is no easie matter for an Artist to verifie the* Ascendent *of a* Nativity. *For if a* Nativity *be carefully Rectified, and directed exactly, the* Accidents *that Occur to the Native, Rarely fail to* Correspond *with the* Directions, *and many times take place so punctually, even to* Admiration. *Of the truth of this, we have had many* eminent *examples both Ancient and Modern which sufficiently confirms the truth of this* Doctrine.

Note that the usual Omission of the odd Minutes adhering to the Pole of position (*notwithstanding the* uncertainty of the *Planets places*) *may instead of helping, make the errour the greater.* The Transits and Revolution *ought also to be considered herein,* (*as my loving friend* Mr. J. G. *well notes*) *which are the Harbingers of a direction, and the Learned Sr.* Christopher Heydon *affirms,* That events proper to men, may be both Anticipated and continued before, or beyond a Direction. *Def. Astro. p.* 412. *unto which I may add, that a Rational measure of time ought to be chosen, which is of great Concernment in the matter of Directions, of which I shall speak farther in its proper place.*

The Doctrine of Directions *is Copiously handled by several Learned men, especially Foraign Authors, amongst*

amongſt the which the Learned Argolus is accounted the Beſt, who hath taken great pains to Calculate Tables (viz. his Primum Mobile) which compleatly performs the work. Neither are thoſe of Regiomontaus much inferiour to the former, and unto theſe famous Men the World is exceedingly beholding; who before were much at a loſs, and went a tedious obſcure way about to perform this work.

But in this ſmall Tract I have endeavoured to perform this work with all plainneſs and perſpicuity that may be; (and no leſs exact and eaſie then by the former Authors) onely by the help of thoſe ſmall Tables of Artificial Sines and Tangents frequently to be had at a ſmall price, to which I muſt refer the Ingenious Artiſt, and I ſuppoſe there are few lovers of Art, but are already furniſhed with them. Thoſe Tables being the foundation of all Aſtronomical Tabl s of Directions, and by them alone, are the other Calculated. I ſhall onely give the proportions and operations, and Omit the figures of the Sphear, wherein the ſeveral triangles lye, preſuppoſing the Artiſt already grounded therein.

If I might adviſe, I would have thoſe that deſire to be curious in this Doctrine, to Calculate the Planets places (de novo) from the lateſt and beſt Aſtronomical Tables, and ſo lay the foundation of their work as ſure as may be; for I think it not ſafe, to truſt to ſome Ephemerides which want of that Exactneſs as may be expected, and is required herein.

This is the Subject that was chiefly intended in this work. I hope my endeavours in this kind may be a motive to stir up some more able, to publish their experience in this Learning for the honour of Art. What I have done I should rather have seen performed by some other, but herein I hope I shall prejudice no Person, since what is written, was intended for the general good of all, The first Rudiments and Principles, to initiate Tyro's, and this Doctrine of Directions by Trigonometry, for those that have made some progress in things of this Nature, both which I have Contracted into this small volume that it might be a Low prized, portable Companion to the Sons of Art.

Chapter

CHAPTER I.

SECTION I.

What a Nativity is.

BY a Nativity we are to understand, that very moment of time that the Infant is delivered or separated from the Mothers Womb, and receives the Impression of Ayr upon its tender body, and not that point of time wherein part of the Body appears, (as some are pleased to Cavil at) but *Cardan* affirms, that to be the moment, in which the Infant draws his first breath, or moves the Lungs; in short that very punctilio of time, wherein the Child is said to be compleatly Born into the World, is the moment of the Nativity, in which the Stars are said to have Influence upon the tender Body of the Native, and the position of Heaven for that very instant is to be considered, as the Groundwork and Foundation whereon to Build an Astrological Judgement of the Future Actions, or Fate of the Native in the World. But since the obtaining of this true moment of time is so exceeding difficult, by reason of the uncertainty of Clocks, Dials or Watches, or any other means, Astrologers have found out several wayes for the Rectification thereof, which I come in the next place to speak of.

Section

SECTION. II.

How to Rectifie a Nativity several wayes.

AMongst those several wayes, the Antients have given, to Correct a Nativity, and thereby bring the supposed time to the true time: that of Accidents, is accounted the most Certain and Infallible, which is thus, *viz.*

1. Having the Estimate time given, erect your Scheam, either by a Table of Houses for the Latitude of Birth or otherwise, and let the Planets places be exactly reduced.

2. Draw this Scheam into a Speculum (or Table) according to the usual form, which is done after this manner, take half, or a quartet of a sheet of Paper, and divide the breadth thereof into 13 Collumes, and the length into 31: In the top of the uppermost Collume set the 12 Signes in order, *viz.* ♈, ♉, ♊, ♋, &c. And in the first left hand Collume, place the degrees of the Signes begining with 0, 1, 2, 3, &c. to 30.

3. Take the Planets out of your figure and place them in their respective Collumes, *viz.* Right against the degrees of their places in the first Collume, and just under the Signes they are in, noted at top. Into this Speculum you are also accordingly to Insert the ☊ and ☋ the ☉ the Antiscions, and Contra-antiscions of the Planets, as also their terms which you may take out of the table of essential Dignities and some of the most eminent Fixed Stars of the first magnitude that are near the Ecliptick.

4. Having

4. Having proceeded thus far, note down the severall Aspects of the Planets, both Dexter, and Sinister: as suppose ♄ in ♉ his ✶ Sinister falls in the same degree of ♋, and his ✶ Dexter in ♓. his □ Sinister in ♎, □ Dexter in ♒, his △ Sinister in ♍, △ Dexter in ♑ and his ☌ in ♏, which you may easily do by a small Table of the Aspects of the Planets at the begining of the first part of the Book, understand the like in all the other Planets, &c. And, lastly in the Collateral are Collume of the Signe and Degree of the Ascendent and Mid-heaven: note Asc and M. C. and your Speculum is finished, I have been the larger upon this, because I would make it plain to Learners.

5. Collect as many Accidents from the Native (as are of note) that can be procured, and the Year, Month (and Day if it be possible) they happened, as thus, aged so many Years, Months, and Dayes, the Native was Invaded with a strong Feavour, Small Pox, or the like. Aged so many Years, and Months, to a place of preferment, or Marriage &c. having Collected your accidents that have happened, after this manner, repair to the Speculum, and if you would finde a direction for an Accident of the Body, as Sickness, &c. Begin at the ascendent, and run down that Collume and see if the Ascendent meets with the Body or Aspect of some Planet that may denote the accident within such a space of time or not, allowing about a degree of oblique Ascension for a Year, if not remove your Ascendent backward or forward (provided you go not far beyond the estimate time) til you make the Degree ascending correspond. After the same manner, for an Accident of Preferment or Honour, examine the M. C. see what direction that met withal in such a space of time, this is tried by Right Ascension, as the Ascendent by Oblique, viz. Subtract the Oblique ascension of the Ascendent, or R. Ascension of the M C. from the Oblique or Right Ascension

of

of the Promittor, and the remainer are the degrees of the Direction, usually called the Ark of direction, and by Rectifying either of those Angles, the true time of Birth will be exactly found. The same Method you may use in the ☉ or ☽, if the Accidents agrees with their directions, but first their circle of position must be known.

SECTION III.

Here follows an Example, How to verifie the Ascendent by an Accident.

1. LEt the *Ascendent* be *supposed* 18 d. 28′ ♈ *in the Latitude* 52 d. *and* ♄ *is in* 2 d. 31′ ♒, *put the case I have an Accident of the nature of the Ascendent to the* □ *of* ♄, *which falls in* 2 d. 31′ ♊, *suppose it some tedious Ague, &c Aged* 36 *Years current* (*and the estimate time* March 11th 6h. 30′ A M.)

	d.	m.
I finde the Ob. Ascen. of the □ *of* ♄ *in* 2 d. 31′ ♊, *in Lat.* 52 d.	31	29
The Ob. Ascension of the Ascendent 18 d. 28′ ♈ *in that Latitude is*	07	38 Subt.
The Ark of Direct.	23	51

2. *Here the Ark of Direction is but* 23 d. 51′ *which allowing about a deg. for a Year is not* 24 *years, and the Accident happened at* 35 *years* 115 *dayes, now suppose a Degree*

Degree notes a year, 35 years gives 35 d. and to 115 Dayes (acording to that measure) answers 19′ 10″ in all 35 d. 19′ 10″.

3. To the Oblique Ascension of the □ of ♄ add 360 d. that so Substraction may be made and it will amount unto, 391d 29′ 00″

From which Substract 035 19 10

And there remains the Oblique ascension of the Horoscope 356 09 50

Unto which answers 20 d. 56′ ♓, for the true Ascendent Rectified.

From the Ob. Ascend. 356 09 50

Subt. the Quadrant 90 d. 90 00 00

Rests the R. Asc. M C. 266 09 50

Unto which answers ♐ 26 d. 28′ omitting Seconds.

4. Lastly to finde the hour and minute of the day correspondent, I proceed thus, I take the Oblique ascension of the Ascendent of the estimate time agreeing ♑ 13 d. 28′ ♈, and thereunto add the Circle, that Substraction may be made, and the aggregate is 367 d. 38′ from which I Substract the true Corrected Oblique Ascension 356 deg. 9′ 50″ and there remains 11 d. 28′ 10″, which in time gives 45′ 52″ 40‴ you may omit the seconds and thirds, and say 46′ which Substracted from the estimate time 6 h. 30′ leaves, March 11, 5 h, 44′ A. M. for the true time Corrected.

SECTION IV.

How to Rectifie a Nativity by the ☉or ☽.

1. *When you have an Accident of Note given, and cannot finde it agree with any direction of the M. C. or Ascendent, then consider the position of the Luminaries, and see to which of them it may most Rationally Correspond, in the next place having pitcht upon the most probable significator, you may nearly estimate by his place in the figure what Circle of position he is upon, (viz. how much the Pole is elevated above it), and having guessed at the Pole of position (either of the ☉ or ☽) direct him to the most significant promitter under that Pole, noteing how much the Ark of Direction is wide or comes shors of the time of the Accident given.*

2. *Estimate (or guess) the second time at the Pole of position, and accordingly work out the direction as before, having so done, note the difference between these two Directions, and by the Rule of Proportion you may finde the true Pole of position, and consequently the exact Ascendent: Reasoning thus, If the difference of these two Arkes of Direction gives so much in the Pole of position, What shall the difference between the true direction and the nearest thereunto give in the Pole of position? &c. And thereby you will esme to have the true Pole of position, and from thence the true Oblique Ascension or Descension of the Luminary, his distance from the Meridian, and by Operation the figure Rectified, &c.*

Sect-

SECTION. V.

How to Rectifie a Nativity by the Trutine, or Scale of *Hermes*, that famous Person, and allowed by *Ptolomy* himself.

HErmes, *who is reputed by an Eminent Author, to have been the wisest of men in his time, was of this Opinion; That the very degree of the same Signe where in the* ☽ *was at Conception of the Childe, should be the true degree of the Ascendent at Birth. And* Ptolomey *saith look what Sign the* ☽ *is in at the time of Birth, make that very Signe the Ascendent at Conception, and what Signe you finde the* ☽ *in at Conception, make that or its opposite the Signe Ascending at Birth: This way of Rectification comes short of that by Accidents, however because some have much applauded it, I thought good to insert it, lest the Book without it would be thought deficient. Here is also a Table added different from that vulgarly used, and much more ready to finde the true Conception, by the Nativity, and the contrary.*

A Table for the ready finding Conception by the Nativity & Contra

Nativity Conception	Jan Ap.	Feb Ma	Mar Jun	Ap Jul	Ma Aug	Jun Sep	Jul oct	Au. No	sep De	Oct Jan	No Fe	Dec Mar	Nativity Concept
☽ sub Terra, ab Ascendente in Nativitibus	♌ ♍	♍ ♎	♎ ♏	♏ ♐	♐ ♑	♑ ♒	♒ ♓	♓ ♈	♈ ♉	♉ ♊	♊ ♋	♋ ♌	☽ supra Terram ab Occasu in Conceptione.
☽ supra terram, ab O. casu in Nativitibus	♎ ♏	♏ ♐	♐ ♑	♑ ♒	♒ ♓	♓ ♈	♈ ♉	♉ ♊	♊ ♋	♋ ♌	♌ ♍	♍ ♎	☽ sub Terra ab Ascendente in Conceptione

SECTION VI.

The use of the table of Conception, &c,

THis is very easily understood, for the two uppermost rows of Months, the one shews the Month for the Nativity, and the other the answering Month of Conception, & Contra. Seek the ☽'s position from the Ascendent or seventh house, in the sides of the Table, either in the Nativity or conception, and the Month at head, in the Angle of meeting you have the dayes to be added or substracted, to or from the day of Birth or Conception.

2. Note that if the ☽ be above the Earth in your figure estimate, viz, in the 12th, 11th, 10th, 9th, 8th or 7th house take her distance from the Cusp of the West angle or 7th house, but if she be under the Earth, viz. in the 1st, 2d, 3d, 4th, 5th, or 6th house, take her distance from the Signe and Degree Ascending, always substracting the Signes, Degrees, and Minutes of the Angles, from the Signe, Degree, and Minute of the ☽'s place, by adding 12 Signes where Substraction cannot be made, and with this distance enter the Table as above directed.

3. Let the ☽ in some Figure be above the Earth, and the day of Birth suppose April 13. Let the ☽'s distance from the 7th, be 1 Signe 21 Degrees. I look April at top, to which answers July for the month of Conception then I repair to the first great Collume on the left hand, against the ☽ supra Terram, ab Occasu in Nativitatibus, and finde 1 Signe 21 Degrees. (or if I had not found my just number I should accept the neareſt) and right under April, and against 1 S. 21 D. I finde 11 dayes

to

to be added, (as the Letters directs) to the 13th day, and that points out the 24th of July for the day of Conception; after the same manner, having the ☽s distance from the 1st, or 7th in the Figure of Conception, I repaire to the right hand Collume, and proceed as before, and finde the true day of Birth, from the Figure of Conception, &c. This shall be further explained in the Examplary Geniture. Note that if the Year of your Birth be Leap Year you must add a day more.

Note that having found the Conception, and ey that you desire to finde the Birth-day, 'tis but the Invers to the former operation, seeking the ☽s position on the right hand of the Table, and the Equation of dayes, add, or substract contrary to the letters A. or S. &c.

4. Lastly, there are some other wayes, as the Animodar of Ptolomey, the Transits of the Planets upon the principal Places of the Geniture, and the directions of Profectional Figures (viz. the chief Angles thereof) to their several promittors, but since there is but small certainty in any of these wayes to Rectifie a Nativity by, I shall not here trouble my self to insert them, for undoubtedly that, by accidents, is the most Rational, and hath the most probability of truth in it, and the onely way as yet known, to verifie the Genesis of any Person,

This is not onely my Opinion, but of all the most Eminent Artists this day living in England, who have sufficiently confirmed this Doctrine by Experience, which is the best Moderater:

CHAP.

CHAPTER. II.

SECTION. I.

How to Reduce an Ephemerides (or Aſtronomical Tables) to another Meridian, and thereby Equate the difference of Meridians.

ALL men that are any thing knowing in the Doctrine of the Sphear, are Senſible that the ☉ riſes and ſets ſooner, to ſuch perſons as live in the Eaſt, then to thoſe that live more Weſterly, and by conſequence it muſt needs be Noon ſooner to ſuch as live more Eaſterly, then to thoſe that inhabit Weſt, for when it is Noon with thoſe Weſt, it is paſt Noon at the ſame moment with all ſuch as inhabit more Eaſterly; and ſo the ☉ appears above our Horizon that live Weſtward, when ſet in their Horizon that live Eaſt.

And upon this conſideration tis thought the Meridian circle was invented by the Aſtronomers of old; this Circle is one of the greateſt in the Sphear, paſſing by the Poles of the world, and the Zenith or Vertical points over our heads; and as ſoon as the ☉ touches this Circle in any City or place in the World, it is then Noon or Mid day with them,

1. Hence then you ſee all places in the world have dif-

ferent Zeniths, it consequently follows, that they may have different Meridians, also that as one place differs from another in Longitudes and the Longitude of any place is only an Arch of the Equinoctial, intercepted betwixt the first Meridian that passes through the *Canary Islands* and the Meridian of the proposed place: And this difference of Meridians is an Arch of the Equinoctial comprehended of 2 Meridians, (this *Arch*) being reduced into time, (by a Table for that purpose inserted in *Chap.* 3. *Sect.* 3 of this book) gives the difference of Meridians of any two places in Houres and Minutes, (or onely minutes &c.) for many places.

3. Now the way of Reduction of an Ephemeris, from one Meridian to another, is briefly thus, *viz.* If the 2 places proposed, lye both in the same Longitude, and so are Equally distant from the grand Meridian, *viz.* at the *Canary Islands* there needs no Reduction. But if the Longitude of your place be either greater, or lesser then the Longitude of that place for which your Ephemerides was calculated, then 'tis requisit there be an Equation of time, made for the difference of Meridians.

To perform which you must by some good Catalogue (or otherwise by observation) obtain the true longitude of your place, (which to do exactly I conceive will be found a matter of difficulty) and compare it with the Longitude of that place for which your Ephemerides was made; if your Longitude exceed that, then your place lyes more Eastward, but if it be less, more Westward; and by substracting the greater from the lesser you have the difference of Meridians desired, which you may convert into time according to the usual manner, you will finde Tables to this purpose in every Ephemerides, and what use you may make thereof shall immediately follow.

4. Having

4. Having explained what the difference of Meridians is, take this brief explanation of those Catalogues of places, and difference of Meridians, &c. The knowledge of which is absolutely necessary in the foundation of this present Subject. Let it be supposed in a Catalogue of places, with their difference of Meridians from *London*, I finde against *Uraniburge* 50 *m. A.* this letter *A.* denotes it lyes East from *London*, and therefore if I would Reduce the Planets motions or aspects from *London* to *Uraniburge*, I must observe this Rule.

In the { motion of the Planets from *London* to *Uraniburge* / Aspect } { Sub. / Add } 50′ { from / to } { the given Time }

But now on the contrary, because *London* lyes West from *Uraniburge*, (as in those Catalogues noted with *S.g.*) if I would reduce the motions or aspects of the Planets from *Uraniburge* to *London*, I must in this case work contrary according to this Rule.

In the { motion of the planets from *Uranib* to *London* / Aspect } { Add / Sub. } 50′ { to / from } { the given Time. }

5. Hence then in places Oriental of your Ephemerides (usually noted with *A.*) in the motions of the Planets you are to substract, and in places Occidental (usually noted with S.) you are to add the difference of time, But in Eclipses, Aspects, Revolutions, and Ingresses the clean contrary. *viz.* In places East, Add, and in places West, Substract, &c.

SECTION. II.

Of the Equation of Time in respect of the Inequality of Natural dayes.

1 SOme there are, admit not of any such Equation, others will have the Inequallity proceed from these 2 causes, the first from the inequality of the ☉s motion, in the Zodiack; and the second from the obliquity thereof. But noble *Tycho Brathe* (that famous *Astronomer*,) makes the difference between the ☉ true Longitude and the Right Ascension to be the absolute Equation of Natural dayes; and this is most Ingeniously demonstrated, upon the Copernican Syſteme, a Table whereof I have here inserted with its use.

A perpetual Table of the Equation of time for the Inequality of Natural dayes, in Minutes and Seconds of an hour.

D	♈ ♌ ♐ Add.	M.	S.	♉ ♍ ♑ Subt.	M.	S.	♊ ♎ ♒ Add.	M.	S.	♋ ♏ ♓ Subt.	M.	S.	D
1	0	0	30	7	37	25	8	35	09	1	27	08	30
2	0	1	59	7	50	14	8	46	50	1	05	43	29
3	0	3	28	8	02	48	8	57	26	0	43	22	28
4	0	4	57	8	14	35	9	07	56	0	22	03	27
5	0	6	25	8	25	35	9	18	20	0	02	09	26
6	0	7	53	8	35	47	9	28	37	0	03	48	25
7	0	9	21	8	45	12	9	38	47	0	07	51	24
8	0	10	48	8	53	47	9	48	50	0	14	05	23
9	0	12	15	9	01	32	9	58	46	0	22	32	22
10	0	13	42	9	08	26	10	08	36	0	33	12	21
11	0	15	08	9	14	28	10	18	19	0	45	04	20
12	0	16	34	9	19	39	10	28	04	0	58	08	19
13	0	18	00	9	23	59	10	37	51	1	12	24	18
14	0	19	26	9	27	28	10	47	39	1	27	51	17
15	0	20	51	9	30	05	10	57	28	1	44	28	16
16	0	22	16	9	31	51	11	07	18	2	01	24	15
17	0	23	41	9	32	45	11	17	09	2	19	29	14
18	0	25	05	9	32	48	11	27	01	2	38	43	13
19	0	26	29	9	32	00	11	36	53	2	58	05	12
20	0	27	52	9	30	22	11	46	46	3	18	34	11
21	0	29	15	9	27	53	11	56	28	3	39	09	10
22	0	30	38	9	24	34	12	06	02	4	00	00	9
23	0	32	00	9	20	24	12	15	26	4	21	00	8
24	0	33	22	9	15	24	12	24	37	4	42	00	7
25	0	34	43	9	09	33	12	33	37	5	03	00	6
26	0	36	03	9	02	52	12	42	07	5	24	00	5
27	0	37	22	8	55	21	12	50	07	5	45	00	4
28	0	38	40	8	47	00	12	57	36	6	06	00	3
29	0	39	57	8	37	48	13	04	15	6	27	00	2
30	0	41	13	8	28	45	13	10	32	6	48	00	1
D	♈ ♌ ♐ Add.	M.	S.	♉ ♍ ♑ Subt.	M.	S.	♊ ♎ ♒ Add.	M.	S.	♋ ♏ ♓ Subt.	M.	S.	D

Enter this Table with the Signe and Degree of the ☉s place either in the uppermost. and left hand Collume descending, or in the lowermost and right hand Collume Ascending: and in the common Angle is the Æquation (according to the titles) to be Added, or Substracted to, or from the Equal time, that it may be made apparent, But to Reduce the apparent to the Equal take the contrary title.

2. Having the exact time of the Nativity Rectified, that you may Reduce the Planets places, to the true and apparent time, unto which all Clocks and Dyals agree. You are in the next place (after the Reduction of Meridians.) to make an Equation by this Table of Inequality of Natural dayes, and lastly to Reduce the Planets to that moment of time so Equated, thus the ☉ is 5 deg of ♏ October 18th just at Noon, I would know the Equation of time, &c. by the Table, against 5 d. in the first Collume to the left hand, and right under ♏ at top in the common Angle I finde the Equation 9′ 12″ to be added, to the equal time to make it apparent; So that the ☉ is not apparently in 5 d. ♏ till 9′ 12″ P. M. But to Reduce the apparent time to the Equal for which the Ephemerides is calculated, you are to use the contrary titles as before directed.

Number

Numbers	Names	The degr. of the Zodiak.	The degr.	Deg. of the Equi. that rise with the Signes	The time that the Signes continue in the Asc. Lat 51. 32.
Sig	Cha	Gra.	Hor	D M	H M S
♈	♈	0	0	13 3	00 52 12
1	♉	15 30	1 2	17 7	01 08 28
2	♊	45 60	3 4	26 36	01 46 24
3	♋	75 90	5 6	37 43	02 31 12
4	♌	105 120	7 8	42 41	02 50 44
5	♍	135 150	9 10	42 45	02 51 0
6	♎	165 180	11 12	42 46	02 51 4
7	♏	195 210	13 14	42 40	02 50 40
8	♐	225 240	15 16	37 48	02 31 12
9	♑	255 270	17 18	26 36	01 46 24
10	♒	285 300	19 20	17 8	01 08 32
11	♓	315 330	21 22	13 2	00 52 8
		345 360	23 24	360 0	24 00 00

This Table is so plain and easie that it needs no further Explaination then the bare titles.

A table of Logistical Logarithms,

M	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
0	Infin	3178014849		20794	17917	15686	13862
1	72723	31616	2476	20739	17876	15653	13835
2	65792	31453	24684	20684	17835	15620	13807
3	62327	31294	24602	20629	17793	15587	13780
4	58861	31135	24521	20575	17752	15554	13752
5	56834	30981	24441	20520	17711	15521	13725
6	54806	30827	24361	20466	17671	15488	13698
7	53367	30678	24281	20413	17630	15455	13670
8	51930	30526	24204	20359	17590	15423	13643
9	50814	30384	24126	20307	17558	15391	13616
10	49699	30239	24049	20254	17509	15358	13589
11	48737	30098	23972	20201	17469	15326	13562
12	47875	29957	23896	20149	17430	15294	13535
13	47104	29820	23821	20097	17390	15262	13509
14	46333	29684	23746	20045	17351	15230	13481
15	45666	29550	23672	19994	17311	15198	13455
16	44998	29417	23597	19943	17272	15166	13428
17	44409	29287	23524	19892	17233	15125	13402
18	43820	29157	23451	19841	17194	15153	13375
19	43393	29030	23375	19791	17156	15072	13349
20	42767	28904	23307	19741	17117	15041	13326
21	42290	28780	23237	19691	17079	15010	12296
22	41814	28657	23166	19641	17040	14978	13270
23	41379	28536	23096	19591	17002	14947	13244
24	40943	28416	23026	19543	16964	14916	13218
25	40543	28278	22957	19495	16927	14886	13191
26	40154	28182	22881	19445	16889	14855	13166
27	39772	28066	22820	19397	16852	14824	13140
28	39402	27951	22752	19349	16814	14794	13114
29	39057	27838	21671	19301	16777	14763	13088
30	38711	27720	22618	19253	16740	14733	13062

A Table of Logistical Logarithmes.

M	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
30	38712	27726	22618	19253	16740	14733	13061
31	38394	27616	22551	19205	16703	14703	13037
32	38067	27506	22485	19158	16666	14673	13011
33	37764	27399	22420	19102	16629	14643	12986
34	37460	27291	22354	19064	16593	14613	12960
35	37174	27186	22290	19018	16556	14583	12935
36	36889	27080	22225	18971	16519	14553	12912
37	36613	26997	22152	18925	16584	14524	12885
38	36348	26874	22068	18879	16448	14494	12858
39	36029	26773	22025	18823	16412	14444	12834
40	35835	26672	21972	18783	16376	14435	12809
41	35591	26573	21910	18742	16341	14405	11784
42	35347	26474	21818	18697	16305	14376	12759
43	35115	26377	21787	18652	16269	14347	12736
44	34882	26280	21725	18607	16234	14318	12710
45	34660	26185	21665	18563	16199	14289	12685
46	34437	26080	21604	18519	16164	14260	12660
47	34245	25996	21544	18474	16129	14231	12636
48	34012	25903	21484	18430	16094	14202	12611
49	33805	25817	21425	18387	16060	14173	12587
50	33604	25719	21366	18343	16024	14145	12562
51	33408	25629	21307	18300	15693	14106	12543
52	33211	25539	21249	18257	15956	14088	12514
53	33013	25450	21191	18214	15922	14059	12489
54	32834	25362	21133	18171	15888	14031	12465
55	32652	25275	21076	18129	15854	14003	12441
56	32476	25188	21019	18086	15820	13975	12417
57	32295	25103	20963	18043	15787	13947	12393
58	32119	25017	20906	18001	15753	13919	12369
59	31950	24934	20850	17959	15720	13891	12345
60	31782	24844	20794	17917	15686	13863	12321

A Table of Logistical Logarithmes.

M	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
0	12321	10986	9808	8755	7801	6931	6131	5390
1	12298	10965	9790	8738	7786	6918	6118	5378
2	12274	10944	9771	8721	7771	6904	6105	5366
3	12250	10924	9753	8705	7756	6890	6093	5354
4	12227	10903	9734	8686	7741	6876	6080	5342
5	12201	10882	9716	8672	7726	6862	6067	5330
6	12159	10862	9698	8655	7711	6848	6054	5319
7	12156	10841	9679	8639	7696	6835	6042	5307
8	12133	10821	9661	8622	7681	6821	6029	5293
9	12109	10800	9643	8606	7666	6809	6016	5283
10	12086	10780	9625	8589	7651	6795	6004	5272
11	12063	10759	9607	8573	7636	6779	5991	5260
12	12040	10739	9588	8557	7621	6765	5978	5248
13	12017	10719	9570	8540	7606	6752	5966	5236
14	11993	10699	9552	8524	7592	6738	5953	5224
15	11970	10678	9534	8508	7577	6725	5940	5213
16	11947	10658	9516	8491	7562	6712	5928	5201
17	11925	10638	9498	8475	7547	6698	5915	5190
18	11902	10618	9480	8459	7532	6684	5903	5178
19	11879	10598	9462	8442	7518	6671	5890	5166
20	11856	10578	9445	8427	7503	6657	5878	5155
21	11833	10558	9427	8411	7488	6644	5865	5143
22	11811	10538	9409	8394	7474	6630	5853	5131
23	11788	10518	9391	8378	7459	6617	5840	5120
24	11766	10498	9372	8362	7444	6604	5828	5108
25	11743	10478	9356	8346	7430	6590	5815	5097
26	11721	10459	9338	8330	7415	6577	5803	5085
27	11698	10439	9320	8314	7401	6563	5791	5074
28	11676	10419	9303	8298	7386	6550	5778	5062
29	11654	10399	9285	8284	7372	6537	5766	5050
30	11631	10380	9268	8267	7357	6523	5754	5039

A Table of Logistical Logarithmes.

M	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
30	11631	10380	9268	8267	7357	6523	5754	5034
31	11609	10360	9250	8256	7342	6511	5741	5027
32	11587	10341	9232	8235	7328	6497	5725	5016
33	11565	10321	9215	8219	7314	6483	5716	5005
34	11543	10302	9298	8293	7299	6470	5704	4993
35	11521	10282	9180	8188	7285	6457	5692	4987
36	11459	10263	9163	8172	7270	6444	5680	4970
37	11477	10243	9146	8156	7256	6430	5668	4959
38	11455	10224	9128	8144	7242	6417	5655	4947
39	11433	10205	9111	8125	7227	6404	5643	4936
40	11412	10186	9094	8109	7212	6391	5631	4924
41	11390	10166	9077	8094	7199	6378	5619	4913
42	11368	10147	9059	8078	7185	6364	5607	4902
43	11347	10128	9042	8062	7170	6351	5594	4891
44	11325	10109	9024	8047	7156	6338	5582	4879
45	11304	10090	9008	8031	7142	6320	5570	4868
46	11282	10071	8991	8016	7128	6312	5558	48 6
47	11261	10052	8974	8001	7114	6299	5546	4845
48	11239	10033	8957	7965	7099	6289	5534	4834
49	11218	10014	8946	7970	7085	6273	5522	4823
50	11197	9995	8923	7954	7071	6260	5510	4812
51	11175	9976	8909	7939	7057	6247	5498	4802
52	11154	9957	8889	7923	7043	6234	5486	4780
53	11133	9939	8872	7908	7029	6221	5474	4778
54	11112	9920	8855	7882	7015	6208	5462	4765
55	11091	9901	8838	7878	7001	6195	5450	4756
56	11070	9883	8821	7862	6987	6182	5438	4744
57	11049	9864	8805	7847	6973	6169	5426	4733
58	11028	9845	8788	7832	6959	6157	5414	4722
59	11007	9827	8771	7817	6945	6144	5402	4711
60	10986	9808	8755	7801	6931	6131	5390	4700

A Table of Logistical Logarithmes.

M	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
0	4700	4055	3448	2877	2336	1823	1335	870	425
1	4689	4044	3439	2867	2327	1816	1327	862	418
2	4678	4034	3429	2858	2319	1807	1319	855	411
3	4667	4023	3419	2849	2310	1798	1312	847	394
4	4656	4013	3409	2840	2301	1790	1304	840	397
5	4645	4003	3399	2831	2292	1783	1296	832	389
6	4634	3992	3390	2821	2284	1773	1288	825	382
7	4623	3982	3380	2812	2275	1765	1280	817	375
4	4612	3972	3370	2803	2266	1757	1272	810	368
9	4600	3961	3360	2794	2257	1748	1264	802	361
10	4589	3951	3351	2785	2249	1740	1256	795	353
11	4578	3941	3341	2776	2240	1732	1248	787	348
12	4567	3930	3331	2766	2231	1724	1240	780	339
13	4557	3920	3322	2757	2223	1715	1233	772	332
14	4546	3910	3314	2748	2214	1707	1225	765	325
15	4535	3900	3302	2739	2205	1699	1217	757	317
16	4524	3889	3293	2730	2197	1691	1209	755	310
17	4513	3879	3283	2721	2188	1682	1201	742	303
18	4502	3869	3273	2711	2179	1674	1193	735	296
19	4491	3859	3264	2702	2171	1666	1186	717	289
20	4480	3848	3254	2693	2162	1658	1178	720	282
21	4469	3838	3244	2684	2154	1650	1170	712	274
22	4458	3828	3235	2675	2145	1641	1162	705	267
23	4448	3818	3225	2666	2136	1632	1154	697	260
24	4437	3808	3216	2657	2129	1625	1147	690	253
25	4426	3797	3206	2648	2119	1617	1139	682	246
26	4415	3787	3197	2639	2111	1609	1131	675	239
27	4404	3777	3187	2630	2102	1601	1123	668	232
28	4394	3767	3177	2621	2093	1592	1116	660	225
29	4382	3757	3168	2612	2084	1584	1108	653	218
30	4372	3747	3158	2603	2076	1576	1100	645	210

A Table of Logistical Logarithmes.

M	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
30	4372	3747	3158	2603	2076	1576	1100	645	210
31	4361	3737	3149	2594	2068	1568	1092	638	203
32	4351	3727	3139	2585	2059	1560	1084	630	196
33	4340	3717	3130	2576	2051	1552	1077	623	189
34	4329	3707	3120	2567	2042	1544	1069	616	182
35	4318	3696	3111	2558	2034	1536	1061	608	175
36	4308	3686	3101	2549	2025	1528	1054	601	168
37	4297	3676	3092	2540	2017	1520	1046	594	161
38	4286	3666	3083	2531	2008	1511	1038	586	154
39	4276	3656	3073	2522	2000	1503	1030	579	147
40	4265	3646	3064	2513	1991	1495	1023	571	140
41	4254	3636	3054	2504	1983	1487	1015	564	133
42	4244	3626	3045	2495	1974	1479	1007	557	126
43	4233	3616	3035	2486	1966	1471	1000	549	119
44	4222	3606	3026	2477	1957	1462	992	542	112
45	4212	3596	3017	2469	1949	1455	984	535	105
46	4201	3587	3007	2460	1940	1447	977	527	98
47	4190	3577	2998	2451	1932	1439	969	520	91
48	4180	3567	2988	2442	1924	1431	961	513	84
49	4170	3557	2979	2433	1915	1423	954	506	77
50	4160	3547	2970	2424	1907	1415	946	498	70
51	4149	3537	2960	2415	1898	1407	938	491	63
52	4138	3527	2951	2407	1890	1399	931	484	56
53	4128	3517	2942	2398	1882	1391	923	476	49
54	4117	3507	2932	2389	1873	1382	916	469	42
55	4108	3497	2923	2380	1865	1375	908	462	35
56	4096	3488	2914	2371	1857	1367	900	455	28
57	4086	3478	2905	2362	1848	1359	893	447	21
58	4075	3468	2895	2354	1840	1351	885	440	14
59	4065	3458	2886	2345	1831	1344	878	433	07
60	4055	3448	2877	2336	1823	1335	870	425	0

SECTION III.

How to Reduce the Planets places to any hour of the Day or Night, as also to finde the hour and minute, that a Planet comes to any particular point in the Ecliptique.

1. *FOr the more Ready performance hereof, I thought it convenient to add this table of Logistical Logarithms, which are much easier then to work by vulgar Arithmetique, since nothing is required for the Planets Reduction, but Addition, and for the hour and minute when the* ☉, ☽, *(or any other Planet) touches his Radical place, &c. is performed onely by Substraction.*

2. *The Diurnal motion of any Planet is easily obtained if Direct, by substracting their places at Noon the day precedent, from their places at Noon the day subsequent; But if Retrograde the Contrary, viz. the day subsequent from day precedent.*

3. *The Table is figured at top with* 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, *&c. and so from* 1 *to* 23. *And in the first Colume of each page is certain minutes, viz the left hand page from* 1′ *to* 30′, *and the right hand page from* 30′ *to* 60′, *so that in all it comprehends* 24 *hours at top and sides, which do not onely represent hours but degrees also, as Occasion requires, and their correspondent Logarithms in the common Angle, so the Logistical Logarithme of* 3 *hours (or degrees) and* 12′ *is* [20149] *the Log. of* 3 *h.* 36′ *is* [14583] *of* 2*h.* 51′ [21307] *&c.*

4. *This being primised the use of the Table is thus viz.*

Enter

enter the Table with the diurnal motion of a Planet, finding the degrees at head, and minutes in the first left hand Collume, and in the angle of meeting, take out the Logistical Logar. thereof as before directed, 3 In the same manner take out the hours and minutes of time from Noon given, and lastly add these two Logarithmes together, and their summe is the Logist. Logar. of the degrees and minutes to be added to the Planets place, the precedent day at Noon, (or substracted from thence, in case he were Retrograde) and so you have his true place Reduced to the given time.

5 But if you would have the true moment when any Planet comes to a particular point of the Ecliptique, work thus, take the difference in deg and min. that the Planet wants of the desired point, take out also the Logarithme of this difference, from which substract the Logist. Logar. of the Planets diurnal motion, and the remainer is the Logarithm of the hours and minutes after Noon desired. Alwayes Remembring to take this caution, that if you finde not the Logistical Logarithm exactly to take the neareſt, which you may safely do, with less then 2 minutes errour.

6. But if you desire greater exactneſs then this Table will readily afford, there is a most excellent table of Logistical Logarithmes at the end of the Caroline Tables (which all Artists may furnish themselves withal) that performes all things of this nature with much facility and preciseneſs, in which you are also furnisht with a good Cannon of Sines and Tangents, as well as Tables for the exact Calculation of the Planets places, the Author of those tables Mr. T. S. hath well explained their use in the same Book, in many familiar and easie examples, page 90, 91, 92, 93. So that by his examples you are enabled by the help of those Logistical Logarithmes, to make all

all necessary proportions. If your first Number be above 60′ he directs you to take half, and the proportion will be the same, unto which I add that if your second number be above 60′ you may say as 60 is to the excess of the second number above 60, so is your third number to a 4th proportional number to be added to your third number. Example, suppose the propor. were as 60′ is to 87′, so 45′ to what?

	L.	L.	
As 60 is to the excess above 60, viz. 27		3468	} Add.
So is 20′ 15″		1249	}
To 20′ 15″		4717	

Which added to 45′ your third number gives 65′ 15″ So that if 60′ gives 87′, 45′ gives 65′ 16″ and so in any other of this kind.

7. *By these Tables you may make proportions for time and motion also, which the Author hath omitted to shew, and is briefly thus. First if you would reduce the Planets motion to a certain hour of the day, 'tis but adding the* Logist. Log. *of the Planets Diurnal motion, to the* Logist. Log. *of time P. M. and from their Summ abate the* Log. Log. *of 24 hours, viz.* [3979] *and you have the* Logist. Log. *of the deg. and min. or min. and seconds to be added. Secondly if you desire to know at what hour and minute a Planet, or Star comes to such a point of the Ecliptick, substract the* Logist. Log. *of the Planets Diurnal motion, from the* Logist. Log. *of 24 hours (aforesaid) added to the* Logist. Logar. *of the degrees and minutes the Planet wants of the desired point, and the remainer is the* Logist. Log. *of the hours and min. P. M, desired.*

Example 1.

If the ☉s Diurnal motion be 58′, What doth he move in

in 2 hours? First by Mr. Streets Logistical Logar. I work thus. viz.

As the Logist. Log of 24 hours is to the L. L. of the ⊙s Diurnal motion 58′ so the L. L. 2 hours to the L. L. of 4′ 50″.

The L. L. of { the ⊙ D. m. 58′ ——— 147 / 2 hours ——— 14771 } added

14918 Summ

The L. L. of { 24 hours, substract ——— 3979 / 4′ 50″ ——— 10939 Remains }

8. But by this short Table hereunto added, (which is onely contracted for this very purpose, out of the learned N. Durtet) I work thus. viz.

The L. L. of { 58′ ——— 32119 / 2 hours ——— 24849 } added,

The L. L. 5′ ferè ——— 56968 Summe

The nearest number in the table is [56834] which stands against 5′. Ergo if the ⊙s motion be 58′ in 24 hours, 'tis 5′ (or more exactly 4′ 50″) in 2 hours.

Example 2.

Suppose the ⊙ be 27 d. 55′ in ♈ at Noon, and his Diurnal motion 58′, I would know by Mr. Streets Logistical Logarithmes what hour and minute the ⊙ will be 28 d. 20′ of the same Signe. Here the ⊙ wants 25′ at Noon of the desired point.

Then say, as the L. L. of the ⊙ D. M. 58′ is to the

L. L of 24 hours, so is the L. L. of 25′ (that the ☉ wants of the point desired) to the L. L, of 10 hours 21′ ferè.

The L. L. of { 24h. — 3979 / 25′ — 3802 } added

7781 Sum.

The L. L. of { 58′ — 147 Subst. / 10h. 21′ ferè 7634

Lastly, by these short Tables work thus, viz.

The L. L. of { 25′ — 40543 / 58′ — 32119 Substract

L, L, of 10 h, 20′ 8424 Remains

The neareſt to this I finde in the Table is 8427 which is the Logist. Log. of 10 hours 20′ and better, &c.

How to finde the time of the Aſpects by the Tables of *Logiſtical Logarithmes.*

1 GEt the Planets Diurnal motion, whoſe Aſpect you deſire to the day whereon you finde it will happen, and if the Planets be both Direct, or both Retrograde, let the leſſer Diurnal motion be Subſtracted from the greater; But in caſe the one happen to be Direct and the other Retrograde, Add both their Diurnal motions together, and their Summe or Aggregate, is their difference, or Diurnal exceſs.

2 The

2 *Take the Planets places (as you finde them noted in the Ephemeris) for the Noon preceding the Aſpect, and Subſtract that Planets place which is ſwifteſt in motion, from the place of the Planet which is ſloweſt, and the remainer is their diſtance in Longitude.*

3 *Subſtract the* Logiſtical Logarithme *of the aforeſaid Diurnal Exceſs, from the* Logiſt. Logar. *of their difference (or diſtance) in Longitude, and the remainer is the Logarithme of the hours and minutes after Noon that the aſpect happens, which by Arithmetick is performed by this proportion, As the Diurnal exceſs is to 24 hours, ſo the diſtance of the 2 Planets to the true time of the Aſpect.*

Example.

October 15th 1667 there happened a Square Aſpect betwen ♄ *and* ☿, *and I deſire to know the true time thereof; according to the foregoing Rules I operate thus, viz.*

				d	′			d	′
Oct. 15 at Noon	♄	♑	is in	16	1	♑	Diurnal motion of ♄	0	3
	☿			24	54	♎	☿	1	15

Their difference in Longitude 1 d. 7′.
Diurnal exceſs 1 d. 12′

Then ſay if 1d. 12′ (or 72′) *requires* 24 h. *what* 1d. 7′ (or 67′) *Anſwer* 22 *hours* 20′. *By theſe* Logiſt Log. *thus*

Logiſt. Log. of { 1 d. 7′ — 30678
1 12 — 29757 Subſt.
22 h. 20′ .. 00271
C 2 Or

Or by Mr. Streets Logistical Logarithmes *thus,*

Logist. Log. of
- 1 d 7′ — 17302 } *ad,*
- 24 h. — 03793 }
- 21281 *sum,*
- 1 d 11′ — 16990 *subst*
- 22 h 20′ — 4291

as before

Note that this is nothing different from that way of operation in finding the time when a Planet comes to a particular point of the Ecliptique, But onely in this, instead of the Planets Diurnal motion there used, here is taken the Planets Diurnal excess, Because both Planets have a motion and so come to an Aspect, but in the other Case onely one Planet moves to a point the time thereof being required, &c,

I have been the larger upon this, because, it is exceeding useful, and I would willingly make it as plain as may be to the meanest apprehension: There be many Tables for this purpose as Mr, Shakerly's, Mr, Newton's, and others, But Mr, Streets are inferiour to none, and in my opinion (for Generall use) the best extant. But let every man use those he best affects, and before I conclude this Section take one useful Example more, V.z. [How to Equate the Cusps of the Houses, found in any Table of houses &c.] *by the said Table of Logistical Logarithmes.*

1. *Let the* ☉ *be supposed in* 5 d. 20′ ♏ *I turne to the Tables of houses for the Latitude of the place (as suppose of* London*) under the Collume of the* 10*th house in the page* ☉ *in* ♏, *I finde against* 5 d. 14 h. 10′ 48″ *and under* 6 deg. *I finde* 14 h 14′ 40″ *in the first Collume, their difference is* 3′ 52″, *Now because I have*

20′

20′ more belonging to the ☉ place, I must Equate for them thus, viz. If 1 d, or 60′ gives 3′ 52″ or 232″ what will 20′ or 1200″ give.

The Logist, Logar, of { 3′ 52″ — 11908 / 20 0 — 4771 } adde

L, L, 1′ 18″ sicè 16679

Here note because 60 is the first number I add the L, L. together, and their Summ is the L. L. of the 4th proportional number, now I add this 4th number 1′ 18″ to the number I finde in the first Collume under the title time from Noon, against 5 deg. of the 10 house thus.

And so I have the true Right Ascension in time belonging to the ☉s place 5 d, 20′ ♏, unto which I add my time from Noon, for which I would set my Figure agreeable to the ☉ place, viz. 2 h, 14′ 32″ as in the Margin, and it amounts to 16 h, 26′ 38″ which is the true Right Ascension of the M, C, or 10th house unto which I would finde the degrees and minutes of the Signes correspondens, thus, viz.

	h	′	″
	14	10	48
	00	1	18 add
	14	12	06
	2	14	32 T, P, M, add
	16	26	38

			h	′	″
The next	Greater / Lesser	time from Noon is	16	29	8
			16	24	52
1 Diff.			0	4	16
The true R, A, of time is			16	26	38
The next lesser Substract			16	24	52
2 Diff,			00	01	46

2 *Then I say as the difference of the greater to lesser Ark* 4′ 16″ *is to* 60′, *so is the difference between the next lesser Arke and the true R. A. of time, viz.* 1′ 46″ *to* 24′ 51″ *which is the* 4*th proportional to be added to* 8 d. *of* ♐, *which answers in the Tables of houses to the Cusp of the* 10*th house, against* 16*h* 24′ 51″ *and so the true Cusp of the M. C. is* ♐ 8 d, 24′ 51″,

The work is thus,

The Logist. Log. *of* { 1′ 46″ —— 15316
4 16 —— 11481 *Substract,*

L. L. *of* 24 51 —— 3829

Here note because 60′ *is the second number I Substract, &c*

3 *To finde the Exact Cusp of the* 11*th house proceed thus, viz. The Cusp of the* 11*th house agreeable to* 8 d ♐ *upon the* 10*th is* 21 d, 20′ ♐, *which substracted from the next greater, viz.* 22 d, 16′ ♐, *leaves* 56′ *the difference,*

Then Reason thus, If 60′ *or* 1 d, *of the* 10*th gives* 56′ *difference, what shall* 24′ 51″ (*that belongs to the Cusp of the* 10*th house before found*) *give. Answer* 23′ 12″ *to be added to* 21 d, 20′, ♐, *and so the true Cusp of the* 11*th house is* ♐ 21 d, 43′ 12″ *as appears by the work.*

The Logist. Log *of* { 56′ *is* — 300 } *add*
24′ 51″ — 3829 }

L. L. 23 12 4129

After the same manner as you Æquate for the 11*th house, work for the* 12*th,* 1*st,* 2*d, and* 3*d, and having the* 6 *Oriental houses, the* 6 *Occidental houses are the opposit Signes and Degrees, as hath been hinted before.*

The

The Cusps of the houses in the Table of houses, against 16 h^r 24′ 52″ *in the Collume of time from Noon are thus, viz.*

houſ,	d,	′			d,	′		houſes
X	8	0	♐	*But being Æ-*	8	25	♐	X
XI	21	20	♐	*quated as before*	21	43	♐	XI
XII	7	32	♑	*directed, they pre-*	7	58	♑	XII
I	9	52	♒	*sent themselves*	10	37	♒	I
II	12	48	♈	*thus, (omitting*	13	42	♈	II
III	10	24	♉	*Seconds.)*	10	56	♉	III

By this Example, may the Cusps of the houses be Æquated in any Figure, by the help of those Tables, with much ease, and no less exactness.

SECTION IV.

How these Sexagenary Logistical Logarithmes *may be made, by the help of the* Logarithmetical *Tables of absolute Numbers.*

[What the Arithmetical Complement is, and how to take it, shall be shewed when the use of a Canon is Explained]

1 LEt the Arithmetical Complement of the absolute Number of 3600 (which are the Seconds in an houre) be added to the Logarithme of every such Integer from 1 to the succedent number, and it shall make the *Logistical Logarithmes* in *Ƒ. Keplar*, and those in Mr. *Newton*

Newtons help to calculation, as also those in *Shakerleys* Abbreviation.

Example 1.

The Logar. of 3600″ Com. Arith. —	64436975
The Logar of 1800″ in 30′ ———	32551725
The *Logist*, *Log*, Correspondent ---	96989700

2 Let the Arithmetical Complement of the Logarithme 1440 (the Minutes in 24 hours) be added to the Logar. of every Integer from 1 to that Number and the Summ will be the *Logist*, *Logar*, for hours and minutes.

Example 2

The Logar. of 1440′ Comp. Arithm.	68416375
The Logar. of 720′ in 12 houres is	28573325
The *Logist*. *Logar*. correspondent	96989700

As you may see in *Shakerleys* Table, &c,

3 Mr. *Streets* are the Arithmetical Complement of Mr. *Newtons*, and may be made by inverting the terms thus.

Example 3

The Logar. of the absolute Number 3600″ is	3,556303
The Logar. of 240″ in 4′ Comp. Arith. is	7,610889
The L. L. correspondent (abating Radius 1)	1176192

Lastly,

Lastly those in *Durrets* Ephemerides, the proportion is Inverted by a second operation, &c.

4 By those *Logarithmes* of absolute numbers may proportions be wrought in minutes and seconds, &c. And in this case 'tis best to suppose each degree to be divided into 100 parts or Centismes.

Suppose I would Equate for the Right Ascension of a Star or Planet by the *Logarithmes*, I proceed thus.

Let the ☉ be supposed to be in 12 *d*. 25 parts of ♈

		d	parts,
The Right *Ascension* of	13 deg.	12	73
	12 deg.	11	82
	Diff.		91 parts

	Logar.
Then I say if 1d. give 91 parts	19590413
what shall 25 parts give	13979400
They give 22 and better	23569813

Note that if 4 numbers are proportional, you may add the *Logarithme* of the 2d and 3d and from their Summe Subtract the *Logar.* of the 1st and the remainer is the *Logar.* of the 4th required, or if you take the Arithmetical Comp'ement of the *Logar.* of your first number, you may add the three *Logar.* together, and their summe is the *Logar.* of the 4th, which shall be farther explained in its proper place, or you may Reduce your minutes and seconds all into seconds, and so work out your proportion, &c,

Chapter

CHAPTER III.

SECTION I.

The Explanation and use of a Canon of Artificial Sines and Tangents.

BEcause I shall have occasion to make use of those Tables in the following work, it will be necessary to shew their use, which is briefly thus, *viz.*

1 Having an Ark, or Angle, of any degree, being given, to finde the *Artificial Sine* or *Tangent* thereof.

When the Number of degrees are less then 45, you will finde the degrees in the head of the Canon, and the minutes in the first Collume on the left hand signed by the letter *M* (usually) and just over against those minutes and right under the title (Sine) you shall have the Logarithm or artificial Sine, and under the title (Tangent) you shall finde the artificial Tangent of the Arke or Angle desired. Thus the Sine of 6 *d.* 12′ is [9037421] and the Tangent of the same Arch is [9035989] and so of any other Arch under 45 *deg.*

But if your Arch exceed 45 *d.* seek them at the bottom of the same Table, and the minutes in the first Collume to the Right-hand, marked usually with *M.* and just against the Degree and Minute desired, you have the Sine and Tangent correspondent; thus the Tangent of 58 *d* 9′ is [10,206744] and the Sine of that Arch is [9,929129]

Note

Note that if your Arke or Angle given exceed 90 *d.* you are to seek the *Complement* thereof to 180 *d.* for your Canon exceeds not 90 *d.* (or a Quadrant.)

2 To finde the deg. and min. answering to any Sine or Tangent given is but the contrary work; For finde out your number in the Table, (or the neareſt) and in the top or bottom you ſhall have the degree, and in the firſt right or left hand Collume the minute correſpondent, this is obvious to the meaneſt capacity, and therefore needs no more words.

3 The Sine of the *Complement* or Tangent complement of an Arke, or angle, is what the given Arch wants of 90 *d* vulgarly, and for brevity take called *Coſine*, and *Cotangent* Thus the Coſine of 21 *d.* 36′ is the Sine of 68 *d.* 24′ *viz.* [9968378] and the *Cotangent* of the ſame Arch [10402384]

4 The Arithmetical *Complement* of an artificial, or *Logarithme* Sine or Tangent is the Remainer of any *Logarithme* ſubſtracted out of the *Logarithme* of 10 *viz.* 10000000, as thus, ſuppoſe I would have the Arithmetical *Complement* of the Sine 25 *d* 10′ [9,628647] which ſubſtracted out of 1 with Cyphers, &c, leaves 0371353 for the *Arithmetical Complement* of the ſine required, which is more readily performed thus, Begin at the firſt figure to the left hand, and ſet down the *Complement* of of them all ſeveraliy to 9, onely the laſt towards the Right hand unto 10 thus in the aforeſaid Sine the *Complement* of 9 is 0, of 6 to 9 is 3, of 2 'tis 7, of 8, 1, of 6, 3, of 4, 5 and of 7 to 10, 3, which is the ſame as before.

5 The uſe that is made of this is briefly thus, in any proportion where three numbers of Sines or Tangents, are given to finde a fourth, tis uſual to add the 2*d* and 3*d* together, and from their Summ ſubſtract the firſt number,

and

and the Remainer is the Logarithme of the 4th required,

But if you take the Arithmetical Complement of the first number you may add all three together, and their Summ (abating Radius) shall be the Logarithme of the 4th as before,

Example 1.

As the Sine of 8 d	9,143555	Substract
to the Tan. of 8 d	9,147803	add
So the Tan. 10 d	9,267969	add
Summ	18415772	
to the S. 10 d 48′ fere	9272217	

Example 2.

As S. 8d, Comp. Arith.	0856445	add
to the Tang. 8 d,	9,147803	add
So the Tan. 10 d,	9.267969	
To the S 10d, 48′ fere	19,272217	

Thus you see by taking the Arith. Comp. there is a Substraction saved, and the work the same, which is the easiest way, and most fit to be practised in operation, for by this means you use only addition in all your work, &c.

Sect-

SECTION II.

How to finde the neareſt Diſtance of a Star (or Planet) from the next Æquinoctial, or Solſtical point.

IT will be very neceſſary in *Aſtronomical* operations, that the *Artiſt* ſhould have ſome Rule, readily to finde this, which will be of frequent uſe in working by a *Canon* of Sines and Tangents, &c.

1 If you would account from the neareſt Æquinoctial point ♈ or ♎ take this Rule.

That if the Star or Planet be in
- ♈ ♎ his *longitude* — is the ſtars diſt. from the next Æquinoctial point required.
- ♉ ♍ add 30d to his *longitude*
- ♊ ♐ add 60d to his *longitude*
- ♋ ♑ The *Comp.* of his *long.* to 90d
- ♌ ♒ Subſt. the *long.* out of 60 d the reſidue
- ♍ ♓ Subſt. out of 30

2 If you would account from the next Solſtitial point ♑ or ♋ obſerve,

That if the Star or Planet be in
- ♈ ♎ the *Comp.* of the *long* to 90 d — is the ſtars diſt. from the next Solſtitial point.
- ♉ ♍ Sub. the *lon.* 60 d the reſidue
- ♊ ♐ Subſt. out of 30
- ♋ ♑ his preſent *longitude*
- ♌ ♒ add 30 d to his *longitude*
- ♍ ♓ add 60 to his *longitude*

3 If your Plane be in ♈ ♉ ♊ ♋ ♌ ♍ ♎ ♏ ♐ ♑ ♒ ♓ — the diſtance found is accounted from ♈ or ♋ or ♎ or ♑

But to make this the more plain and eaſily underſtood I have Inſerted this following Table, which performes this work by Inſpection, if the premiſſes be but well conſidered.

A Table shewing the distance of the Degrees of the signes from the beginning of ♈ or ♎, ♉ or ♏.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
♈	0	♉	90	♎	0	♏	90
5	5	5	85	5	5	5	85
10	10	10	80	10	10	10	80
15	15	15	75	15	15	15	75
20	20	20	70	20	20	20	70
25	25	25	65	25	25	25	65
30	30	30	60	30	30	30	60
♌	0	♒	0	♍	0	♑	0
5	35	5	55	5	35	5	55
10	40	10	50	10	40	10	50
15	45	15	45	15	45	15	45
20	50	20	40	20	50	20	40
25	55	25	35	25	55	25	35
30	60	30	30	30	60	30	30
♊	0	♓	0	♐	0	♒	0
5	65	5	25	5	65	5	25
10	70	10	20	10	70	10	20
15	75	15	15	15	75	15	15
20	80	20	10	20	80	20	10
25	85	25	5	25	85	25	5
30	90	30	0	30	90	30	0
♋	0	♈	0	♑	0	♎	0

The use of this Table is Briefly thus, and first for a Stars distance from the Æquinoxial point.

1 *Suppose a Planet in* 15 d. *of* ♉ (*as in the* 1*st. Collume*) *he is then* 45 d. *from the beginning of* ♈ (*noted in the second Collume*) *So a Planet in* 10 d. *of* ♐ *noted in the* 5*th Coll. is* 70 d. *from the* 1*st point of* ♎ *noted in the* 6*th Coll.*

2 *Let a planet be* 10 d. *in* ♒ (*noted in the third Collume*) *he is* 80 d. *from the first point of* ♈ *noted in the* 4*th Coll. or a Planet in* 20 d. *of* ♋ (*noted in the* 7*th Collume*) *is* 70 d. *from the first point of* ♎ *noted in the last Collume.*

3 *But if you would know a Stars distance from the begining of* ♋ *or* ♒, *suppose a Planet* 10 d. *in* ♒ (*as in the* 3*d Coll.*) *he is* 40 d. *from the* 1*st point of* ♒ (*as in the second Collume*) *So a Planet in* ♑ 15 d. *of* ♑, (*as in the* 7*th Collume*) *is* 75 d. *from the begining of* ♋ (*noted in the* 6*th Collume.*

4 *Although their distance are set down but to every* 5 *degrees, yet you may from those numbers finde a Stars distance let his Longitude be what it will, by a mental Addition or Substraction of your overplus number, in the several Collumes. As suppose a Planet in* 18d. *of* ♉ *for the which I add* 3 *to the* 15 d. (*in the* 1*st Collume*) *and I also substract* 3 *from* 45 d. *in the* 4*th Collume and his distance is* 42 d. *from the begining of* ♒. Et sic in aliis.

I should not have been so large upon these particulars, but for the sake of Tyro's *and would not willingly leave any thing obscure.*

In the next place I shall present the Reader with the whole Fabrick, neatly contracted into this Plasforme, by my loving friend Mr. J. E. (*a most excellent Mathematitian*) *which I have in many particulars enlarged to compleat the Work.*

Stil,

SECTION III.

Exhibiting a brief *Synopsis* of all the Propositions that are useful in the Doctrine of Directions by a Cannon of Sines and Tangents onely.

1 TO *Convert hours and minutes &c, into degrees and minutes, &c.*

Put a Cypher behinde the hours to the Right hand, and under them set half the said Summ, and under that one fourth of the minutes and seconds adhering, and the Sum will be the degrees desired.

Example

Suppose 22 h or 24′ 44″ *to be turned into degrees.*

	d	′	″
The hours with a Cypher --	220	00	00
Half of which is ——	110	00	00
One fourth of 24′ *is* ——	006	00	00
One fourth of 44″ *is* ——	000	11	00
The Sum in degrees is	336	11	00

This is a ready way to carry in memory if you have no Table for this purpose at hand.

But because some may affect a table to perform this, much better, I have also added in hereunto with its use.

A Table of converting Æquinoctial Degrees into hours and minutes of time, and the Contrary.

D	H	M	D	H.	M	D.	H	M
1	0	4	31	2	4	70	4	40
2	0	8	32	2	8	80	5	20
3	0	12	33	2	12	90	6	0
4	0	16	34	2	16	100	6	40
5	0	20	35	2	20	110	7	20
6	0	24	36	2	24	120	8	0
7	0	28	37	2	28	130	8	40
8	0	32	38	2	32	140	9	20
9	0	36	39	2	36	150	10	0
10	0	40	40	2	40	160	10	40
11	0	44	41	2	44	170	11	20
12	0	48	42	2	48	180	12	0
13	0	52	43	2	52	190	12	40
14	0	56	44	2	56	200	13	20
15	0	60	45	3	0	210	14	0
16	1	4	46	3	4	220	14	40
17	1	8	47	3	8	230	15	20
18	1	12	48	3	12	240	16	0
19	1	16	49	3	16	250	16	40
20	1	20	50	3	20	260	17	20
21	1	24	51	3	24	270	18	0
22	1	28	52	3	28	280	18	40
23	1	32	53	3	32	290	19	20
24	1	36	54	3	36	300	20	0
25	1	40	55	3	40	310	20	40
19	1	44	56	3	44	320	21	20
27	1	48	57	3	48	330	22	0
28	1	52	58	3	52	340	22	40
29	1	56	59	3	56	350	23	20
30	2	0	60	4	0	360	24	0
M	M	S	M	M	S	M	M	S

The use of the foregoing Table is briefly thus.

With your Æquinoctial Degrees enter this Table in the Collume marked with D. and having found your Degrees the Number right against them under the Collume marked with H. M. gives the hours and minutes.

If you have minutes belonging also to your Æquinoctial Degrees, enter with them in the Collume under D. marked at the bottom M. and the Number right against them gives the Minutes and Seconds of an hour Correspondent. But if you would have the Degrees of the Æquinoctial answering to time, work contrary, i. e. finde your Hours and Minutes under H. M. and your Degrees stands right against them.

Examples are needless in a matter so obvious.

2. To

2. *To find the Declination and Right Ascension of any Planet in the Ecliptique, (his place being given.)*

To the { Sine / Tangent } of 23d. 30′ add the { Sine / Co-sine } of the distance from ♈ or ♎ & the sum is the { Sine / Tangent } of the { Declinatio / R. Ascen }

3. *Having the Right Ascension or Declination to find the Longitude correspondent.*

To the Comp. Arithmet. { Sine / Cosine } of 23d. 30′ add the { Sine, / Tang. } of the { Declin. / R. Asc. } the sum is the { Sine / Co-tan } { of the Planets Longit. }

D 2

4. *To find the Declination and Right Ascention of any Planet or Star having Latitude from the Ecliptique.*

To the Sine of the Longitude from ♈ or ♎ add the Co-tangent of the Latitude, and the Summ is the Tangent of the first Arch.

When the Long, is { ♈ ♉ ♊ ♋ ♌ ♍ / ♎ ♏ ♐ ♑ ♒ ♓ } and Latit. { North sub. South add / North add South subst. } 23 d, 30′ to or from the first Arch, and the Summ or Remainer is the second Arch.

To the Com Arithmet. { Co-sine / Sine } { first Arch and } { Co-sine / Sine } { second add the } { Sine Lat. / Tan. Lon } { the sum is the } { Sine Declin. / Tan. R. As. }

5. To finde the distance of a Star (in Right Ascension) from the Meridian.

If the Star be between the { M. C. and { Horoscope / West angle } / I. C. and { 7th house / Ascendent } } { substract the Right Ascension of the } { M. C. / Star, / I. C. / Star } from the R. Asce. of the { Star / M. C. / Star / I. C. } { and what remains is the distanc from the Meridian. }

Which is no more but this: if the significator shall be between the Ascendent and Meridian above the Earth Or between the West Angle and Meridian under the Earth; then substract the R. Ascension of the Meridian, from the Right Ascension of the Significator.

the R. Ascension of the Meridian, from the Right Ascension of the Significator.

But if the Significator be in the opposit part of Heaven, let your operation be just contrary.

Note that,

If the Long. or the R. Ascension sought be in

♈ ♉ ♊	Take the same Arch as comes forth	and you have the true Right Ascen. of the point sought
♋ ♌ ♍	Take the Comp. of the Arch found to 180d	
♎ ♏ ♐	Add 180 to the Arch found	
♑ ♒ ♓	Substract the Arch found from 360 d.	

---

6. To find the Ascensional difference under his Pole of Position, and by that the Poles Elevation above the Circle of position of any Star or Planet.

When the significators declination shall be

North above or South under the earth	as the Sine of the summ of the Æquinoctial height and declination to the Sine of their diff.	So the Tan of the half distance from the Meridian, to the Tan of an Arch, the diff between which & the half dist. is the Ascenc. diff under the proper pole of position
South above or North under the earth	as the Sine of the diff. of the Æquinoctial height and the declination to the sine of the summ	

Then for the Poles Elevation, Add the Co-tangent of the Declination to the Sine of the difference of Aſcenſion (abating Radius) their Summ is the Tangent of the Pole of Poſition required,

---

7. To find the oblique Aſcenſion, or Deſcenſion of a Significator or Promittor.

When the declin. is { North ſub / South add } the difference of Aſcenſion { from / to } the Right Aſcens and you have the Oblique { Aſcenſion. / Deſcenſion. } { North add / South ſubſt } { to / from }

(105)

---

8. To finde the Oblique Aſcenſion or Deſcenſion of your Promittor, firſt obtain his Aſcenſional difference thus.

Add the Tangent of the promittors Declination to the Tangent of the Poles Elevation (above the Circle of poſition of your Significator) and the Summ (abating Radius) is the Sine of the Aſcenſional Difference required.

Now

Now having R A Declination and Ascensional difference you may easily find the oblique Ascension or Descension by the 7th proposition, from which substracting the Oblique Ascension or Descension of your Significator, the remainder is the Ark of direction.

Note that

If your Significator be posited in the 10th, 11th, 12th, 1st, 2d, or 3d. houses he is to be directed by Oblique Ascension. But if in the 4th, 5th, 6th, 7th, 8th, or 9th. houses by Oblique Descension: Except you will direct the oppos point of the Significator, which is the easiest way.

These 8 propositions are sufficient for the whole business of directing by Trigonometry which shall be cleared by Examples in its proper place. However I shall here present the Reader with some other varieties of this kinde, (which perhaps may be grateful to the sons of Art.)

---

9. *How to obtain a certain Arch of the Circle of Position, by which you may find the Oblique Ascension or Descension both of Significator and Promittor, and so direct as before. Or by this Arch of the Circle of position, the Elevation of the Pole, &c. With much ease and exactness.*

---

1. *First take half the distance of your Significator in Right Ascension from the 10th or 4th house, according as he is posited above or under the earth.*

If the Planet have

- North / South — Declination — above / under — the Earth — take the Complement of the Declination to 90 deg.
- South / North — Declination — above / under — the Earth — Add the Declination and 90.

2. *Unto which summ so found, add the Latitude of the place of Birth, and thereby gain their summ and difference.*

3. *Add the Arithmetical Complement of the Sine of the Summ (or Complement unto 180 d. if it exceed 90 d.) and the Sine of their difference, to the Tangent of half the Significators dist. from the Meridian. and their sum shall be the Tangent of an Arch, which added to the aforesaid half dist from the Meridian, is an arch of the circle of position required.*

4 If the Sigificator be posited in

- 10, 11, 12 / 7, 8, 9 — houses — add / subst. — the Circle of position — to / from — R. Asc. of M. C — gives the Oblique — Ascen / Desc.
- 4, 5, 6 / 1, 2, 3 — houses — add / subst. — the Circle of position — to / from — R. Asc. of I. C — gives the Oblique — Ascen / Desc.

for the Position

5. For the *Aſcenſional Difference* of your Promittor that you would Direct unto under this Circle, 'tis found thus, add the *Arithmetical Complement* of the *Co-tangent* of the *Latitude* of the place, the *Tangent* of the promittors declination and the *Sine* of the Circle of poſition together, abating Radius, and their ſumm is the *Sine* of the *Aſcenſional difference*. By which you may obtain the *Oblique Aſcenſion* or *Deſcenſion* as before directed prop. 7. And thus you may direct (if you pleaſe) under this Circle onely.

But now if you would know the Elevation of the Pole above the Circle of poſition, from this Arch laſt found, and ſo prove the truth of your work, viz. See if your Arkes of Direction will agree one way with the other 'tis thus eaſily obtained.

To the *Sine* of this Arch of the Circle of Poſition add the *Tangent* of the *Latitude* of the place (alwayes abating Radius) and their ſumm is the *Tangent* of the Elevation of the Pole above the Circle of poſition (vulgarly called the Circle of poſition.)

Or having the Pole of poſition and would know this Arch of the Circle. 'Tis but adding the *Cotangent* of the *Latitude* of birth to the *Tangent* of the Pole of poſition and their ſumm is the *Sine* of the Circle required.

---

10 How to ſet a figure artificially the Rational way.

To the time afternoon in degrees (allowing 15 d. to an hour by the Table at the begining of this Section) add the *Right Aſcenſion* of the ☉ and the ſumm is the *Right Aſcenſion* of the 10th houſe, to which add 30 d. and

you

you have the oblique Ascension of the 11th house, unto which again add 30 deg. and you have the Oblique Ascension of the 12th house. And so by a continual Addition of 30 deg. I finde the Oblique Ascension of all the houses from the 10th to the 4th house, &c.

Now for the Resolving of the Triangle for the Cusps of the houses thereare two wayes.

---

1 *For the Cusp of the 10th house add the Co-tangent of the Right Ascension of the M. C. to the Co-sine of 23d. 30′, their summ (abating Radius) is the Cotangens of the Cusp of the 10th house from that Æquinoctial point your R. A. was taken.*

---

2. To the Sine of { 30 deg. / 60 deg } add the Tangent of the Latitude and the Summ is the Tangent of the Pole of the { 9,11.3. and 5. / 8,12,2, and 6 } houses.

---

3. *To the Co-sine of the Oblique Ascension of the house from ♈ or ♎ add the Co-tangent of the Pole of the house, and the summ is the Cotangens of the first Angle.*

When

When the Oblique Ascen. is nearest { ♈ add / ♎ subst. } 23 d. 30′ { to / from } the 1st Angle, and you have the 2d Angle.

4 *To the Complement Arithmetical of the Co-sine of the first Angle, and the Co-sine of the second Angle add the Co-tangent of the Oblique Ascension of the house, and the summ is the Co-tangent of an Arch.*

Which When the second Angle is { less then 90 d. / more then 90 d. } is the distance in the Ecliptique from the { same / other } Æquinoctial point you accounted the Ob. Asc. from.

(55)

Secondly, *The other way to finde the Cusps of the houses is this: Having the Right Ascension of the M. C. the Cusp of the 10th may be thus had, substract the Co-sine of 23 d. 30′ from the Tangent of the Mid-Heavens, Right Ascension, and Radius, and there will remain the Tangent of the Cusp of the 10th house as before. But for the Cusps of the other houses, having before found the Oblique Ascensions and the Poles of the houses, work thus, viz.*

1 *Take*

1. *Take the Complement of the Poles of each of the houſes to 90 d. and to this Number, both add. and ſubſtract 23 d. 30′. ſo ſhall you have the ſumm and difference belonging to the Pole of each houſe, Reſerve half their ſumms and half theſe differences as alſo half the Oblique Aſcenſions of each houſe, and then proceed after this method.*

2. *If your Oblique Aſcenſion be under 180 deg. take the half of it, and ſay, as the Sine of the half difference Comp. Arith. is to the Sine of the half ſumm, ſo is the Tangent of the Semi-Oblique Aſcenſion, to the Tangent of half the difference in the Ecliptique.*

Again, As the Co-ſine of this half difference Comp. Arith. is to the Co-ſine of the half ſumm. So the Tangent of half the Oblique Aſcenſion to the Tangent of another Arch: Which added to the former Arch, gives the Cuſp of the houſe from the next Equinoxial point. ♈ *becauſe the Oblique Aſcenſion is under 180 d. But when the Oblique Aſcenſion is above 180 d. then the ſumm of the 2 Arches added, muſt be accounted beyond* ♎ *for the Cuſp of the houſe deſired.*

3. *If the Oblique Aſcenſion be above 180 d. Subſtract 180 d. from it, and take half the Remainer, and now ſay as the Sine of the half Summ Comp Arith. is to the Sine of the half difference, &c.*

Again for the ſecond operation, ſay, as the co-ſine of the half ſumm Comp. Arith to the co-ſine of the half Difference, &c. In all reſpects as before, and from the work may be drawn a brief Table of houſes for that Lati-

Latitude, which shall be made more plain and evident when I come to Examples.

Now that this frequent Operation in Directing might seem the easier, I will be necessary, first of all (before you use your Canon of Sines and Tangents) to set down such notes as these, in a Scheam, that so you may not be hindred with them in the work.

Suppose a Star or Planet in ♈ 8 d. 0′ Lat. S. 0 d. 51′ in the Latitude 52 d. 25′

♈ Sine Longitude 8 d. 0′	———	9143515
Co-tangent Lat. S. 89 9	———	11818672
Targ. 1 Arch 83 d. 55′	———	10971227
Add 23 30		
Second Arch 107 25 (viz 72 d. 35′) viz C. to 180 d.		
Sine of the Lat. 0 d. 51′	———	8171280
Co-sine of the 1 Arch Comp. Artch. 6 d. 5′		9974797
Co-sine of the 2 Arch 72 d. 35′	———	9476155
Sine of the Declination N. 2 d. 24′	———	1)8621232
Targ. Lat. 52 d. 25′	———	10113712
Targ. declin. 2 d. 24′	———	8622343
Sine Asc. Differ. 3 d. 6′	———	1)8734055

Targ

Tangent Longitude ♈ 8 d. 0′ —— 9147083
Sine 1st Arch Comp Arith. 83 d. 55′ —— 0002453
Sine second Arch 72 d. 35′ —— 9979618

Tangent Right Ascen. 7 d. 40′ —— 1)9129074
D.ff. Ascen. Sub. 3 6

Oblique Ascension 4 34

And thus when the Canon is open at the Longitude set down the Sine and Tangent thereof in his proper place and so for the Latitude and also for the first and second Arches without opening twice for one thing, and this will much facilitate the work, and by a little practice will be as readily performed, as to work by the ordinary Tables.

Note that if a Planets Diurnal motion be above 60′ you are to add the Logist. Log of the time P. M. given to the Logist. Log. of half the Planets D. M. and their summ will be the Logist. Log. of half the minutes of motion desired, which must be doubled.

Or by Mr *Streets L L* this, add the *L. L.* of half the Diurnal motion of the Planet, to the Logist. Log of the whole houres given P. M. and from their summ substract the Log. Log. of 24 h. and there will remain half the minutes required to be doubled as before, onely observe where ever substraction is required by those Logist. Logar. you need onely take the Arith. Comp. of the number to be substracted and then add all 3 together, and from their summ above an Unite next the left hand, and the number comes out the same as if you had used addition and substraction both.

This will not hold in these Log. inserted in this Book, but follow the Rules given before for their use.

CHAP.

CHAPTER IV.

SECTION. I.

Of the several wayes of Dividing the heavens for the Erection of a Scheam.

1 ACcording to the ancient Astrologers as *Julius Firmius*, &c. Let the Ecliptick be divided into 12 equal parts begining at the *Ascendent*, as if the *Ascendent* be 10 *d.* of ♈ the second is 10 *d.* of ♉ the third 10 *d.* of ♊ &c. To this relateth that Natural Astrology published in *Arcadam*, or *John Indagine*.

2 The second way is according to *Alcabitius*, which is thus, Take the Right Ascension of the 4 Angles *viz.* the 10th house, Ascendent 4th and 7th, let the difference of the Right Ascension of these angular points be divided into 3 equal parts and the points in the Ecliptick correspondent thereunto are the Cusps of the intermediate houses.

3 According to *Porphyrius*, let the angular distances of the 10th, and Ascendent, &c. be divided into three equal parts in the Ecliptick.

4 But a fourth way is according to *Campanus* and *Gazulus*, Let the Circle of the East and West be divided into

into 12 equal parts, by lines meeting at the North and South points of the Horizon, as in the Rational way, and as this is the most difficult way, so perhaps may be most approved of by some, at least above the other 3 wayes, and therefore I have inserted this Table following, for the more ready finding the Cusps this way.

Lat.	Ascend.		Houses II VIII		Houses XII VI		Houses III IX		Houses XI V	
	Distance		Polares		Distance		Polars		distance	
	d	′	d	′	d	′	d	′	d	′
50	41	56	41	34	27	43	22	31	20	21
51	42	32	42	18	27	30	22	52	19	58
52	43	09	43	01	27	16	23	18	19	34
53	43	49	43	45	27	02	23	32	19	10
54	44	29	44	28	27	46	23	51	18	45
55	45	11	45	11	26	29	24	11	18	20

The use of this Table.

HAving the Right Ascension of the 10th house to the same add the distance for the 11th, and you have the Oblique Ascension of the 11th house, to which again add the distance for the 12th and you have the Oblique Ascension of the 12th, to which add the distance for the Ascendent. and you have it's Oblique Ascention as in the common way, onely instead of 30 d. you use these proper distances, and having the Oblique Ascension of the houses against the said distances, you have also the Polar Elevations under which these Oblique Ascensions will give the Cusps of the houses desired.

Examp

Example.

In the Latitude 51 *d.* Let the Right Aſcenſion of M. ☾ be 307 *d.* 21′ the diſtance in the Table for the 11*th*, 5*th*, 9*th*, and third is 19 *d.* 58′ which being added is 327 *d.* 19′ the Oblique Aſcenſion of the 11*th*, and this in the Pole of 22*d*, 52′ will give the Cuſp of the 11*th* houſe 18*d* 10′ ♒, to 327 *d.* 19′ the Obl. Aſcenſ. of the 11*th* ad 27 *d* 30′ the diſtance of the 12*th* 8*th* and 6*th* houſes, in you have 354 *d.* 49′ the Oblique Aſcenſion of the 1 *th*, which in the Pole 42 *d*, 18′ will give the Cuſp 20*d*. 40′ ♓ *&c ſic in aliis.*

The Table is made thus, viz.

As the Radius to the ſine of 30. *d* and 60. *d.* So the ſine of the Latitude, to the ſine of the Polar Numbers.

1 As the ſine Complement of the Polar Numbers, to the coſine of the latitude, ſo the Radius to a 4*th* ſine.

2. As the Radius to the ſine of 30 *d*, and 60 *d*, ſo the 4*th* ſine to the ſine of the diſtance required, as in the foregoing Table:

3. Note that the diſtance for the Aſcendant is the complement of the other 2 diſtances to a Quadrant or 90 Degrees.

Theſe are the ſeveral ways of ſetting a figure of Heaven, according to the ancients, But that way which is moſt approved of by all Modern Aſtrologers and generally received, is called the Rational way of *Johannes Regiomontanus* who divides the Æquator into 12 equal parts by 6 great Circles drawn through the Mutual Section of the Horizon and Meridian, whoſe diſtances are accounted 30 *d*, in the Æquator, the chiefeſt are the Meridian and Horizon which

cut each other at Right Angles and divide the Heavens into 4 quarters, or quadrantals, each quarter being again Sub-divided into 3 equal parts more, and Consequently the whole heavens into 12 divisions called *Houses*, the *Cusps* whereof cut the Zodiack into unequal parts, as by the setting of a figure doth appear.

Note that in all these wayes the the four *Cardinal* houses or angles are the same. My next business shall be to present the Reader with an Example how to erect or set a Scheam *Artificially* by the help of a *Canon* of Sines and Tangents: This Rational way.

SECTION. II.

How to set a Scheam of Heaven according to the Rational way: and place the planets therein.

HAving before given the proportions how this is to be effected 'twill be necessary here to explain it by an example. Which shall be upon the Nativity of my respected Friend Mr *John Sare Oculist* and *Practicioner in Physick. and Chyrurgery*; who was Born near *Canterbury* in the Year 1641 *October* the third at 12 *h*, 52′ 12″ *P*, *M*, Latitude 51 *d*, 17′.

1 The *Astronomical* time is 3 *October* 12*h*, 52′ 12″ *P*, *M*, Æquation of time for the place of the ☉ is about 6′ ad. which makes 12 *h*, 58′ 12″. the difference in Meridians between *Canterbury* and *Paris*, (for which h's Ephemerides was Calculated) is about 9′ add. So the last correction will be 13 *h*. 7′ 12″, unto which time the Planets places are thus Reduced.

Their

Their places at Noon the third and fourth day follows.

Day	☉ in ♎	☽ ♒	♄ ♓ R	♅ ♒	♂ ♎	♀ ♍	☿ ♎	♑ ♏
4	21 19	29 55	6 21	3 28	9 48	7 3	10 53	3 17
3	20 20	16 00	6 23	3 25	9 8	6 1	9 15	3 20
Dm	0 59	13 55	0 R 2	0 3	0 40	1 2	1 38	0 R 3

Substract their places the third day, from their places the fourth day (but the contrary where you find a Planet R) you will have their diurnal motion, as in the lower-most Collume, by a Table of *Logistical Logarithmes* Reduce them thus

The Logist. Log. of { 0d. 59′ ☉ *diur. motion* 31950 } *add*
{ 13h. 7′ *P. M.* —— 6042 }

the nearest is 33′ 37992

So that if the ☉ move 59′ in 24hours, he goes 33′ in 13 hours 7′ &c. to be added to his place the third day at noon.

Logist. Log. { ☽ *s Diurnal motion* 13 d. 55′ --- 5430 } *add*
{ 13 *hours* 7′ —— 6042 }

7 d 36′ —— 11492

Add this 7 d. 36′ to his place at Noon the third day and you have her true place reduced. After the same manner work for the rest of the *Planets* and their true places will be found thus.

The Planets Long				The Planets Lat.	
☉	20 53	♎		00 00	North
☽	21 31	♒		04 52	
♄	6 22	♓	R	01 52	South
♃	3 26	♒		00 53	
♂	9 30	♎		00 51	North
♀	6 32	♍		00 30	
☿	10 9	♎		01 41	

2, For the Right Ascension of the ☉

Tangent of	20 53 ♎	9581528	add
Co-sine of	23 30	9962398	
Tangent	19 17	1)9543926	
Add	180 00		
R. A. ☉ ♑	199 17		

For the Right Ascension of time 12h. 52′ 12″ I repair to the Table that converts degrees into time & Contra, and I finde the R. A. of Time thus,

Against	12 h	I finde	180 d 0′ add
	52′		013 0
	12″		000 3
R. Ascen. of	Time	193	3 add
	Sun	199	17
		392	20
Substract		360	00
Remains R. A. M. C.		32	20

3 Having

3 Having the Right Ascension of the Mid-heaven, and oblique Ascension of other houses by a continual addition of 30 degrees as in the Margin appears.

Then For the Cusps of the 10th house (according to the Rules before given) work thus.

	d	′
R. A. M. C.	32	20
Add	30	00
Ob. Ascen, 11th,	62	20
	30	00
Ob, Asc, 12th,	92	20
add	30	00
Ob, Asc, Ascendent	122	20
add	30	00
Ob, Ascen, 2d,	152	20
add	30	00
Ob, Ascen, 3d,	182	20

Add the Co-tangent of R, A, M, C, 32 d, 20′ 10198604
To the Cosine of 22 d, 30′ 9962398

Their summ is the Co-tang, of 34 d, 36′ ♈ 10161002

That is 4 d, 36′ ♉ for the Cusp of the M. C,

Or thus.
Add the Radius unto the Tan. of the M, C, R, A 19801396
and from thence subt. the Co sine 23 d, 30′ 9962398

The remainer is the Tangent of M C. R, A. 9838998
viz. 4 d, 36′ ♉ or 34 d, 36′ from ♈ as before.

4 Before the Cusps of the other houses can be had, you are to finde the elevation of the Pole above the Circles of position of the 11th and 2d, 12th and 3d, houses thus.

For the Pole of the 11*th* and 3*d* houſes,
Add the Tang, of the Lat, of the place 51*d* 17′ 10096017
To the Sine of 30 *d*, alwayes abating Radius 9691970
and it produces the Tangent of 31 *d*, 57′ 1)9794997
which is the Pole of the 11*th* and 3*d*. deſired.

For the Pole of the 12*th* and 2*d*,
To the Tangent of the Latitude 51 *d*, 17′ 10096027
add the Sine of 60 *d*, 9937531

and it gives you, the Tangent of 47 *d*, 12′ 10033558
which is the Elevation of the Pole of the 12*th* and 2*d* houſe

---

Obſerve the Rule given, and proceed thus to finde the Cuſps of the houſes [*But Note that it will be neceſſary that you ſet down apart, the Co-tangents of the Poles of the houſes out of your Canon, in ſome convenient place, for the more readineſs in operation, becauſe they are often uſed therein. ſo likewiſe at once opening of your Canon you may take out the Co ſine, and Co-tangent of the Oblique Aſcenſion of your houſe, &c. And this will facilitate the work very much.*]

---

5 For the Cuſp of the 11*th* houſe, whoſe Obl. Aſcen is 62 *d*, 20′

Operation I

add the Coſine of Ob, *Aſ*, of the 11th 62*d*, 20′ 96668 24
to the Co-tan of the Pole of the houſe 31 57 0205054

and it produces the Co-t. of the 1ſt angl 53 20 9871878
Now becauſe the Ob, *Aſ*, is next ♈ add 23 30

and you have the ſecond angle 76 50

Operation

Operation 2.

Add the *Arith Comp.* of the Coſine of the firſt angle 53*d*, 20′			0223910
and the Coſine of the ſecond angle	76	50	9357524
To the *Co-t.* of Ob, *Aſc*, of the houſe	62	20	9719555
Which produces the *Co-t*, of an *Arch*	78	42	9300989

Which becauſe the ſecond angle is leſs then 60 *d*, is the diſtance in the Ecliptick from the ſame Equinctial point the Oblique *Aſcenſion* was accounted from, *viz*. ♈ and 78 *d*, 42′ from ♈ (you may ſee by a little Table placed before the *Logiſtical Logarithmes*, for that purpoſe) fall in 18 *d*. 42′ ♊. Obſerve this method in the reſt.

---

6 For the Cuſp of the 12th houſe whoſe Aſcenſion is 92 *d*. 20′ *the Comp. to* 180 *is* 87*d*. 40′

Operation 1.

Coſine Obl, Aſcen,	87*d*,	40′	8609734	*ad*
Co-tang, of the pole of the houſe	47	12	9966616	
Co-tangent of the firſt angle	87	50	8576350	

	d,	′
From this firſt angle	87	50
The Obl. *Aſc*, being above 90*d*, and neareſt ♎ I muſt therefore Subſtract	23	30
Remains for the ſecond angle	64	20

Operation 2

Co-sine of the 1st angle 87 *d.* 50′,	Co Ar,	14224347	add
Co-sine of the second angle 64 *d*, 20′		9636623	add
Co-tangent of the Obl, *Asc.* 87 *d*, 40′		8610094	add
Co-tangent of 64 *d*, 59′ dist. from, ♎		9669151	

Substract 64 *d*, 59′ from 180 *d*, remains 115 *d*, 1′ *viz*, 25 *d*, 1′ ♋.

7. *For the Cusp of the Ascendent, whose Obl. Asc.* is 122 d. 20′ *Complement to* 180 d, *is* 57 d, 40′

Operation 1.

	d.	′		
Co-sine of the Ob, *Asc*, Ascendent	57	4	9728227	add
Co-tang. of the Pole of the Asc.	51	17	9903973	add
Cotangent of the first angle	66	48	9632200	
Substract	23	30		
Remains the second angle	43	18		

Operation 2

	d	′		
Co-sine of the 1st angle	66	48	Co, *Ar*,	0404568 add
2 angle	43	53		9861996
Co-tang. of the Ob, *Asc*,	57	40		9810396
of the dist.	40	32		10067960

Which 40 *d* 32′ Substracted from 180 *d* leaves 139 *d*, 28′ from ♈ *viz* 19 *d*. 28′ ♌ for the Cusp of the Ascendent.

8 *For*

8 *For the cusp of the second house whose Obl, Ascen,* is 152 *d*, 20′ *Comp, to* 180 *d, is* 27 *d*, 40′.

Operation 1

		d	′		
Co-sine Oblique *Ascension*		27	40	9947269	ad
Co-tan, of the Pole of the house		47	12	9966616	
Co-tangent of the first angle		50	39	9913885	
	Substract	23	30	*the obliquity of the Ecliptick*	
Remains the second angle		27	09		

Operation 2

		d	′		
Cosine of the	1 angle	50	39	Co, *Ari*, 0197873	ad
	2 angle	27	9	9949300	
Co-tan. of the	Ob, *Ascen*,	27	40	0280445	
	of the dist,	20	29	10427618	

This 20 *d*, 29′ Substracted from 180 *d*, leaves 159 *d*, 31′ *ab* ♈ that is ♍ 9 *d*. 31′ for the Cusp of the second house.

---

9 *Lastly, For to obtain the Cusp of the third house whose Oblique Ascension is* 182 *d*, 20′. *Reject* 180 *and use the Excess,*

Operation 1

		d	′		
Co-sine of the Obl, *Ascen.*		2	20	9999640	ad
Co-tan, of the	pole of the house	31	57	0205054	
	first angle	31	58	10204694	
	Substract	23	30		
Remains		08	28	*the 2d angle,*	

Operatio

Operation 2

Cosine	1 angle	31	58	Co, *Arith*,	0071422	*d*
	2 angle	08	28		9995241	
Co-tan	Obl. *Asc.*	2	20		1389906	
	distance	2	0		11456569	

So the Cusps of the third is 2 *d*, 0′ ♎. The other six houses have the opposit Signes and degrees as hath been already shewed: the seconds are here omitted for the more easie Calculation.

Here follows a Synopsis *of the whole Calculation.*

For the part of Fortune.

		S	D	′	
The	☽	10	21	31	
	☉	6	20	53	Subtract
		4	00	38	
Ascen. add		4	19	28	
	⊕	8	20	06	♐

SECTION III.

How to set a Figure a different way from the former, by a Canon of Sines and Tangents.

THere is yet another way of setting a figure by Trigonometrical Analogy, *before mentioned in this Book that some may better fancy to work by, and therefore I shall give a Brief Example or two for variety sake.*

How to operate for the Cusp of the 10th is shewed 2 wayes already; but take an Example for the Cusp of the 11th house this way whose Pole is 31 d, 57′ the Complement thereof to 90 d. or a Quadrant is 58 d 3′ add 23 d 30′ (the Greatest Obliquity of the Ecliptique) and the summ is 81 d 33′ the difference 34 d. 33′. the half summ is 40 d 46′ 30″ the half difference 17 d. 16′ 30″ the Oblique Ascension of the 11th 62 d 2′.

Because the Oblique Ascension is under 180 d, I take half and work thus [according to the Rule given.]

Operation 1

Sine ½ Summ 40 d, 46′ 30″	Diff. 17 d. 16′ 30″	Co, Ar.	0527305
Tangent of ½ the Obl. Ascen. 31 d, 10′			9814973 ad
			9781631
Tangent of 5 d. 7′			1012309

Operation 2

Cosin of ½ Summ 40 d 46′ 30″	Diff. 17 d. 16′ 30″	Co, Ar.	0020046
			9879257 ad
Tangent of ½ the Obl. Asc. 31 10			9781631
2 d 7′			9680934

Lastly

Laſtly add theſe 2 Tangents together thus $\left\{\begin{matrix}53 & 4\\ 25 & 37\end{matrix}\right\}$ *add*

and it gives 78 *d.* 41′ *from* ♈, *becauſe the Ob, Aſcen. was leſs then* 180. 78 41

that is 18 *d,* 41′ ♎ *within a minute as before, and this ſmall difference is occaſioned by reaſon of the omiſſion of Seconds in operation, a thing not much conſiderable in in this work.*

Again for the Cuſp of the ſecond houſe whoſe Pole is 47 *d* 12′ *(complement to* 90 *d, is* 42 *d,* 48′, *add* 23 *d,* 30′ *the ſumm will amount to* 66 *d,* 18′ *ſubſtract* 23 *d,* 30′ *and you have the Difference* 19 *d.* 18′. *The half ſumm is* 33 *d.* 9′, *the half difference is* 9 *d,* 39′ *the Oblique Aſcenſion is* 152 *d,* 20′ *half of it is* 76 *d* 10′.

The Sine of the half	difference	9 d. 39′	Co, Ar	0775651	add
	Summ	33 9		9737855	
Tangent of ½	Oblique Aſcen.	76 10		0608640	
	the diſtance	85 41		11122146	

Operation 2

The Coſine of the half	difference,	9 d 39′	Co, Ar,	0006189	add
	Summ	33 9		9921851	
The Cotange of the half	Ob', Aſcen.	76 d, 10′		0608640	
	the diſtance	73 50		10537680	

Add theſe two Tangents together $\left\{\begin{matrix}85 & 41\\ 73 & 50\end{matrix}\right\}$ adde

Gives the diſtance of the Cuſp. 159 31 from ♈, *viz.* 9 *d,* 30′ ♏ as before.

Note

Note that from the work a general Table of houses may be made for that Latitude, onely by Addition of the two uppermost summes in each Operation, to be used by an addition of the Tangent of half the Oblique Ascen. of each house twice, as appears plainly by the several operations.

Example

By the addition of those Summs

I finde the 11th and 3d houses next.

♈	0342178	♈	9899303
♎	9657722	♎	0100697

The 12th and 2d houses next

♈	0513506	♈	9929040
♎	9486494	♎	0070960

Do so for the Ascendent also, having the summ and difference as before directed. ——— Thus Those numbers you see against ♈ are made by adding the Arithmetical Complement of the sine of the half Difference to the sine of the half summ of those against ♎ are the Arithmetical Complement of those very Numbers against ♈, and may be made by adding the Arith. Comp. of the sine of the half summ &c. Then by adding the Semi-Oblique Ascension of each house twice to these proportional numbers, as if under 180 d. to those against ♈ if above to those against ♎ you have two Tangents the Summ of which gives the distance of the Cusp of the house from that Æquinoctial point as appears by the Operation better then many words.

After this manner those that list may Operate for the rest of the houses, these two Examples being Sufficient to enlighten the understanding in the work; only note, that if the Oblique ascension be above 180d. you are to cast away 180 d, and work with half the remainer, adding then

ben the Arithmetical Complement of the Sine of the alf summ in the first place to the Sine of the half ifference, and Tangent of the Semi Oblique Ascension the first Operation. And in the second Arith. Comp f the Co-sine of the half summ to the Co-sine of the half ifference and Tangent of the Semi Oblique Ascension as s before plain enough Expreſt.

Thoſe that deſire to ſee the demonſtrations out of the Sphear way peruſe Mr. Wings *Ephem. 2d. part, with his* Aſtrono. Inſtaurata *where they may ſee it laid down two wayes* in plano, *the one projection being preſt into the Horizon (which is the beſt way) the other into the Meridian according to the old way. The like you may ſee in* Duretts Ephemerides, *and in Mr.* Newtons Aſtro Bric. *Alſo the Demonſtration of a direction, Circles of Poſition, and all other Aſtronomical proportions the which could not conveniently be Inſerted, neither is it abſolutely neceſſary in this ſmall piece.*

CHAPTER V.

SECTION. I.

Neceſſary Conſiderations before Judgement upon a Nativity.

CONſider the ſtrength or weakneſs of the Planets in general, and ſee how they behold each other, and in

in particular whether they cast any benevolent Aspect to the Ascendent, Lord thereof or the ☉ or ☽.

2 See whether the Luminaries behold the *Ascendent* friendly, also in what houses and quarter of Heaven they and the rest of the Planets with ♃ are posited.

3 Take notice what eminent fixed Stars of the first or second magnitude (that have but small Latitude to or from the Ecliptick) fall in any of the angles, or near unto the chief significators in the Figure; Consider the nature of these fixed Stars, if so be they agree (in nature) with those Planets they are nearly joyned with, this doth augment their signification be it good or bad; But if those Stars happen to be of contrary nature, judge the contrary.

4 Consider also in what houses, or parts of the *Antiscions* or Contra-antiscions of all the Planets fall, whether upon the Cusps or the chief houses thereof, or near the degrees of any of the Planets places, or fixed Stars therein, and accordingly order your Judgement.

5 From these (and such like) considerations you may be able Rationally to Judge, and Determine (in a general way) what the Natives Fate may be; Having also respect to the Directions that fall in the *Nativity* both good and bad, for the effects of both, all degrees of Persons must (undoubtedly) be sure, more or less to partake of during the time of their Operations, although it so happens that in some Nativities the good Directions do much surmount the bad, and in others the contrary.

If we are content with the effects of good Directions, we must of necessity beare with the force of bad also, because Squares and Oppositions must have their operations as well as Sextiles and Trines, for without the one, the other

other cannot be; and therefore some Sower as well as well as Sweet will attend all Persons. Hence then I may conclude, that the fore-knowledge of these events is very covenient, that thereby we may put our selves in a capacity to receive all promised good, if we cannot withstand approaching dangers, yet we may be able in part to mittigate their force, and thereby the more easily evade. Now the particular times when either of these things may happen is Artificially pointed out by the *Art* of Directions.

6 Lastly in judging any thing concerning the *Native*, whether *Life*, *Estate*, *Marriage*, Preferment, Travail, &c. The *Artist* ought rightly to understand (and be exceeding perfect in) the nature and significations of the Significators and Promitters, also their Fortitude or Debility, and how they are beheld, either by good or bad *Aspects* of the other Planets and thereby assisted or afflicted, I say without such considerations an Artist cannot well judge (or thereby inform the Native) of his future Fate, and what may probably happen unto him in the whole course of his Life according to Natural Causes.

SECTION II.

Of the general significations of the Lord of the hour in a Nativity.

1 THat *person which is born in the hour of* ♄ *shall more or less in condition participate of his nature viz*, *He will be a close subtle Person, altogether aimin*,

at his own Interest. high minded, self conceited, sufficiently churlish, and of a dogged disposition, Timerous, a Contemner of Women (as to marriage) yet Luxurious, and many times addicted to Swear, Lye, and dissemble, and not altogether a stranger to Drunkenness. But if ♄ be well seated in the Nativity, those evil inclinations will be much abated and the native proves a man of a profound Judgment, few words, very studious, Grave and Severe, and one that heaps up the goods of this Life.

2 Such as are born in the hour of ♀ prove Vertuous Persons in the general, they will be Just and Honest in all their dealings, and actions, Wise and Prudent. Liberal to those that stand in need, having a desire to benefit all persons, and perfect haters of all unworthy Acts.

But if ♀ be ill disposed in the Nativity the Native then proves a very Extravagant person, Ignorant, Careless, and in fine but of a dull capacity, a fawning dissembling companion. and not fit to be trusted.

3 Those that are born in the hour of ♂ will be inclinable to all manner of Rash Actions, and generally subject to any kinde of Mischief, as Quarrelling, Fighting, Swearing, Lying, Stealing, Killing, &c.

But if ♂ be well seated in the Figure, the Natives Inclinations are not altogether so bad; Yet if Authors may be credited, bad is the best, for they usually prove Perjured, Turbulent, Treacherous persons, &c. — Proud, Boasters, &c.

4 Such as are born in the hour of the ☉ shall aime at high things, having a desire of Soveraignty, generally Lofty Spirits, Proud and High, but of excellent sound Judgements, Lovers of Honour and all honourable actions, searchers into many rare secrets, and usually not without success.

But if the ☉ be weak in the Nativity or much afflicted the

the Natives inclinations are not all so commendable, but much of this good signification is abated, as before hinted in the other Planets.

5 *Those persons that are born in the hour of ♀ (and she well dignified in the nativity) will be inclinable (for the most part) to mirth, and in general they are vertuous persons, delighting much in taking their pleasure, and to go Spruce, and Neat in their Apparrel, often Insnared in Love matters, Constant in their Affections, free from Jealousie, &c.*

But note that if ♀ happen to be ill dignified in the Geniture, then the Native is usually inclinable to Pleasures of the worser sort, as Drunkennes, Wenching, and such like sordid Actions, not fit to be (so much as) mentioned.

6 *Such as are born in the hour of ☿ (and ☿ in the Nativity be free from affliction and Strong) are usually great Searchers into many Curiosities, such persons generally have most excellent witts, sharp Fancies, Inclinable to all kind of Learning, Eloquent, good Orators and in short capable of understanding the most occult Mysteries belonging to any Science without much instruction.*

If ☿ be ill disposed, this good signification is much abated, and then the Native proves a mear verbal person, a great Boaster pretending to much knowledge, and guilty of very little, if any at all, and many times too much addicted to Lying, Cheating, Pilfering, and such like vicious and dishonest Actions.

7 Lastly *Those persons Born in the hour of the ☽ are usually Unstedfast, and Wavering, Timerous, Delighting to be wandring and shifting from place to place, but (for the most part) they are Ingenious, Lovers*

all kind of Novelties, and such as are willing to live at peace.

But if the ☽ be weake in the Nativity, and much debilitated, or afflicted, this argues the Native to be but a loose kinde of person, and a meer Sottish, Idle, Lazy Creature, having no spirit, but doth (as it were) delight to be Carcles of himself, and to live in a Poor, Low, Mean, and Beggarly condition.

Note that what is spoken here of the Lord of the hour in a Nativity, may also be understood of the *Lord of the Geniture*, which is that Planet that hath most Essential and Accidental Dignities in the Figure of the Geniture. But if any other Planet therein should happen to be nearly as strong as he, or if another Planet (or Planets) should behold him, or that Planet which is Lord of the hour, in this case the artist is to mix his Judgment according to their several Significators, and from thence Judge the Qualities and Conditions of the Native.

SECTION III.

Of the faces of the Signes being Horoscopial in any Geniture.

THe Faces of the Signes are accounted by some very necessary in Astrological Judgements, and have been often verified in many Nativities. For which *John Angelus* hath described convenient Images that very well expresse their several significations, which are briefly thus, *viz.*

1 *If the first face of* ♈ *Ascend, the Native will be a Person of an Undaunted Spirit, Confident and Bold, Courageous and Valliant.*

The second Face signifies the Native will be preferred, and come to bear Rule.

The third Face declares the Native to be Acute, addicted to Musick, and to Mirth, and to Pleasures in general.

2 *If the first Face of* ♉ *Ascend, the Native will be skilful in Husbandry, and inclinable to study several things Mathematical, as Geometry, Surveying, &c.*

The second Face shews the Native shall have great Power, but Instrumental in the Ruin of Places, and impoverishing the Inhabitants thereof.

The third Face denotes the Native shall be much afflicted by hard Labour, Want and Misery, as also suffer Bondage and Slavery, unless the Fortunes interpose their friendly Rayes.

3 *The first Face of* ♊ *Ascending, intimates the Native may prove a Scrivener or an Accomptant, or one imployed about Receiving and Paying Money, it also declares many other Imployments wherein the wit is much exercized, and small Profit arising thereby.*

The second Face declares much affliction to the Native by hard Labour and Oppression, obtaining nothing without much study and difficulty, and in fine it denotes but a kind of a knavish Wit, Subtle and Cunning, but little bettered thereby.

The third Face signifies the Native will be subject to many foolish Pleasures of the worser sort, having a dull Wit, very Forgetful, yet subject to Swearing and Deriding of others, to his own shame and Disgrace.

4 *The first Face of* ♉ *Ariſeing, denotes the Native will be much concerned amongſt the Femal Sex, and take much delight in ſuch kind of pleaſures, it ſignifies Riches to the Native, and that he will prove a Subtile Perſon, eaſily procuring the favour of ſuch as he deſires.*

The ſecond Face ſignifies a pleaſant Life, and that the Native ſhall enjoy the Riches of this world, much given to the Dalliance of Women. But if a Woman ſhe will be Fruitful and know no want.

The third Face declares the Native will delight in Hunting, and ſeveral Martial Exercizes and Actions ſubject to Quarrels and Contentions, and to heap Riches thereby.

5 *If the firſt Face of* ♌ *be Horoſcopial, the Native will be Bold and Cruel, Luſtful, and ſubject to Act many evil deeds, without other things happen to mitigate it, and in fine the Native muſt of neceſſity run through many unavoidable hardſhips and dangers.*

The ſecond Face ſignifies many unexpected Contentions, Miſeries, and Neceſſities, yet Victory over others, and much concerned in the occaſioning of Quarrels, Fightings, and Diſcords, many times Blood ſhed.

The third Face is ſaid to ſignifie a Peaceable perſon, and one that will endeavour to ſhun and avoid all means of Strife and Debate.

6 *The firſt Face of* ♍ *Ariſeing ſignifies the Native ſhall be very fortunate in all things relating to the Earth, as Plowing, Sowing, Planting, &c And by ſuch means gain much Wealth, and heap together the goods of this life.*

The ſecond Face ſhews the Native ſhall be exceeding Covetous and Greedy after Riches, deſiring the help and aſſiſtance of others to advance himſelf.

The

The third Face of ♎ Intimates the Native may live to an old Age, and be full of Infirmities and Weaknesses, many times the Native loses a Member, and in his life Roots and Demolishes what others have planted beforehim.

7 The first Face of ♎ Ascending Intimates the Native may come to be a Judge or Magistrate that will do Justice, and help the poor against their powerful Oppressours.

The second Face signifies the Native shall live a Peaceable life and enjoy much Contens and Plenty.

The third Face denotes the Native to be a Gluttonous Rioting person, much addicted to bad Company, Lust and Follity.

8 The first Face of ♏ Horoscopial signifies the Native to be Contentious, Quarrelsome, Deceitful and Treacherous.

The second Face signifies a Sower of Sedition, a Person Exceeding high Spirited, and one that generally delights in Mischief.

The third Face denotes the Native will not onely be Froward, Peevish and Quarrelsome, but it signifies he shall prove a Drunkard, a Fornicator, and a person sufficiently puffe up with Pride.

9 The first Face of ♐ Arising, signifies the Native shall be of a Bold Undaunted Spirit in all Warlike Actions,

The second Face prenotes the Native to be subject to many Scarrs, and that he will sustain many Bodily Sorrows and Afflictions.

The third Face denotes the Native to be a Wilful, Obstinate and Selfish person, a ready Wit for Mischief, but very averse to good Actions, and delights to be threatning and Crossing all he converseth withal.

10. *If the first face of ♍ ascend, it denotes the Native shall travel much, and both gain and lose thereby; so that his life shall not be very fortunate or unfortunate, but intermixt with both.*

The second Face signifies the Native shall be very Inquisitive and search after such things that (Notwithstanding his great pains and study) he shall not find out or attain unto.

The third face denotes the Native will be exceeding Covetous, and have an itching desire after Soveraignty, as well as the wealth of this world.

11. *If the first Face of ♒ Arise in the Horoscope (or Ascendent) of a Nativity, the Native is extreamly Concerned in heaping together the wealth of the World, and in Continual trouble of Spirit by reason thereof, yet notwithstanding all his Pains and Toyl, he rarely attains to be Rich, but still as it comes it passeth away again, to the great perplexity of the Natives minde.*

The second Face signifies the Native to be of a Covetous disposition, but of a good Understanding, a Comly person, and one that loves his Liberty.

The third Face denotes the Native to be of a froward Disposition, he will be subject to be hated without a cause, many will be ready to affront and abuse him, and be not much behindehand with them (when Occasion is offered) but forward enough to Callumniate their good Names and Reputations.

12. *The first Face of ♓ Ascending, denotes the Native to be mutable in his thoughts, often shifting from place to place, using much dilligence to make himself known, and get himself a name and estate, but rarely accomplishing his desires.*

The second Face signifies the Native to of be an Aspiring Brain, and one that aims at very high things,

The

The third Face prenotes the Native to be a great lover of (and one that delights much in) unlawful Pleasures amongst Women, yet a Peaceable Quiet person.

[These are general Significations, and reputed by some to be very significant, however 'twill be convenient that the Artist in his Judgement consider the Planet (or Planets) in the Ascendent, (or beholding it) and signe they are in, and what other Configurations he findes that may in any kind alter these General Significations; and in so doing he will be the better enabled to Judge the Natural Inclination and general Fate of the Native.]

CHAPTER. VI.

How to give an Astrological Judgement upon the twelve Houses of a Nativity, with the resolution of the most necessary Questions appertaining thereunto. Exemplified for Practice, from the foregoing Geniture.

SECTION I.

Judgements proper to the first House,

May the Life of the Native be Long or Short?

Least an Artist take much pains to small purpose, 'twill be convenient, (before he proceed to directions) to con-

consider whether the Native the likely to live long or not, therefore if it be possible to procure the *Parents* Nativity, Consider therein the strength or weakness of the significators of Children, *viz.* See if the 5th House or the Lord there of be not afflicted by the presence or malevolent Aspect of ♄ or ♂ or ♌ posited therein; If you finde the Significator ill placed or Infortunate by the aforesaid Aspects, or Combust of the ☉, or Retrograde, &c. These are Arguments their Children are not long Lived, but subject to diseases, and consequently short *Life*, Judge the contrary if you finde the Significators Strong and Potent; But if the *Parents* Nativity cannot be had (as for the most part they are very rarely obtained) then Judge from the Natives Geniture according to these following Rules, which are termed (almost) Infallible and have been often proved in divers Nativities.

1 Consider whether the Degree Ascending or the Lord therof be afflicted or not, by the *Presence* or Aspect of the Infortunes, or Lord of the 8*th*, or whether the Lord of the Ascendent be Combust, Perigrine, Retrograde, or Cadent.

2 ♄ or ♂ in ♂ in the Ascendent, or in ☌ from the first and 7*th*, or an Eclips happening in the Degree Ascending, or fixed Stars of an evil Nature Arising therewith.

3 The Light of the time *Afflicted* or Eclipsed at the hour of Birth.

4 The ☽ in □ or ☍ of ♄ or ♂, in the 4*th* 6*th* 8*th* or 12*th* Houses, or if she be besieged of ♄ and ♂, or of ☉ and ♂ and in no good *Aspect* of the Fortunes.

Lastly,

5 Lastly, Many Planets in the 6th, 8th, or 12th, and the Lord of the Ascendent not beholding them, or the ☉ or ☽ or Ascendent with any good Aspect.

These are the most Considerable Testimonies of a short life, but if none of these take place in the Geniture, but if the Fortunes or Luminaries friendly behold the Ascendent, or his Lord, the Native may then (in all probability) live until some powerful Direction of the Ascendent or Luminaries to an evil promittor, cut him (or her) off from the Land of the Living.

As for Example.

1 In the Geniture I finde none of the former Rules take place in the Ascendent, the ☉ and ☽ in △, and both beholding the Ascendent, the ☉ (being Lord thereof) by a ✶, and the ☽ by an ☌.

2 The Ascendent and Luminaries are not afflicted by the Infortunes or Lords of the 8th, or 4th, but the ☉ is in ☌ of *Spica Virginis*, a Star of a Benevolent nature, *Ergo*. The Native is not short lived, but may live to a considerable Age, as already he hath done.

[*Note that* ♂ *Lord of the* 4th *is above* 11 *degrees distant from the* ☌ *of the* ☉ *Lord of the Ascendent, and cannot be said to afflict the* ☉, *and the rather because* ☿ *is intercepted between both, and more immediately receives the Malice of* ♂; *being so closely joyned unto him.*]

§1.

Of the Significator (or giver) of Life, called Hylech, Hyleg, *or* Apheta.

There hath been some difference amongst Authors

thors in this particular, *viz.* What planet to take for the giver of Life. But waving all their Arguments and several oppinions herein, I shall assent to those which affirm that the giver of Life ought to be elected from the Luminaries and the Ascendent, and the strongest of them ought to be chosen, [*This seemes Rational, and therefore ought to be imbraced, and I (suppose there are few (or none) of our Modern Astrologers but will acknowledge the same*] which take in these 3 following Rules.

1 If the Birth be Diurnal and the ☉ in the *7th, 9th, 10th 11th*, or Ascendent, (or not far from the Degrees thereof) these being accounted the onely *Aphetical* places proper unto him, he shall then be accounted for *Hyleg* or giver of Life.

2 If the Birth be Nocturnal, and the ☽ posited in the Ascendent or any of the aforesaid Houses (or near the Degrees of the Cusps thereof) she shall then be accepted for the giver of Life.

3 Lastly, If in a Diurnal or Nocturnal Nativity, the Luminaries are not found in those *Aphetical* places, but Located in any of the other houses, in this Case the Ascendent must be taken for *Hyleg* or giver of Life.

As in the proposed Geniture which was Nocturnal I finde the ☽ posited in the 7th house, and therefore she must be taken for *Hyleg*, according to the second Rule given.

§ 2.

Of the giver of Years, or Alchocoden *(as the* Arabians *terme it)*

1 See what Planet hath most Essential Dignities in the place

place of the *Hyleg*, and that Planet (by the *Antients*) is termed *Alcocoden* or Giver of Years, and this the rather if he be in *Aspect* to the place of the Giver of Life.

2 If either of the Luminaries happen to be *Hyleg*, or Giver of Life; and are also strong and potent: as being in their own Houses or Exaltations, &c. Then account that Luminary so Dignified both *Hyleg* and *Alchocoden*, but being *Hyleg*, and void of the aforesaid qualifications, *Viz.* Essentially strong, they cannot then be admitted Giver of Years.

3 If many Planets happen to be near equal in Strength in the place of the giver of Life, so that the *Artist* may be at a stand which to take; then consider which of them behold the *Hyleg* by a friendly *Aspect*, and take him to be the true Giver of Years. *Alwayes* observing that an Oriental Planet, if the Birth be by Day is preferred before an Occidental.

4 The use of the *Alchocoden* is briefly thus, if you finde him Strong and *Angular* in his own Dignities, it intimates the *Native* may live the Old Years that Planet signifies, if in a Succedent House, his Meane Yeares (here the eighth house is Excepted) if in a *Cadent* House. his Least Yeares, this is according to the Doctrine of the *Arabians*.

	Old Years	mean Years	Least Years
♄	57	43	30
♃	70	45	12
♂	66	40	15
☉	120	69	19
♀	82	45	8
☿	76	48	20
☽	108	66	25

Example

Example

In the proposed Geniture the ☽ (being *Hyleg*) posited in ♒, now I finde ♄ hath most Dignities in that Signe, *Viz.* House, Triplicity, and Term; therefore according to the first rule he must be accepted for the *Alcocoden*, and although he behold not the ☽ yet he disposes of her in his house, and therefore the rather to be taken, &c.

[*Note that the* ☽ *is in her own Face (a very small Dignity) but not in her hour or Exaltation, therefore in this case to be rejected (according to the second Rule) and onely* ♄ *must be accounted the Giver of Years because no other Planet can claim so great a priority in* ♒ *as himself,*] and being posited in an Angle (in a Signe of his own nature) intimates the Native may probably live his Old Years, *viz.* 57 according to the 4*th* Rule.

§ 3.
Of the Lord of the Geniture, or Almuten *of the Nativity.*

1 Some *Astrologers* (in former *Ages*) took this way of finding the Lord of the Geniture, *Viz.* Diligently to enquire what Planet had most Essential Dignitys in the place of the ☽ and ☿ and that very Planet that took to be Lord of the Geniture, because ☿ signifies the Spirit and the ☽ the Body.

2 But it is now generally received (amongst modern Artists) to be that Planet which hath most Accidental and Essential Dignities in the Scheam of Birth, and the Natives

tives Dispositions and Inclinations (for the most part) concur with the nature of that very Planet which is strongest in the Figure. [*The natures and several significations of the Planets (well Dignified or otherwise) you may read in the first part hereof*, Chap. 2. Sect. 3. &c.]

3 The manner of finding the Lord of the Geniture, is performed thus viz. Collect into a Table all the Planets Essential and Accidental Dignities and Debilities by the Tables for that purpose *pag.* 30 and 35 the first part and by substraction of the lesser number from the greater you will easily see the strength or weakness of each Planet, and lastly discover, the Planet that surmounts all the rest in Essential Fortitudes, and therefore Lord of the Geniture, with this provisor, that if 2 Planets have equal strength in your Figure, you are to accept him for the *Almuten* who hath most Essential Dignities in the Horoscope, and this the rather if he friendly behold it or the Lord thereof, or either of the Lights.

Because the Essential Dignities and Debilities of the Planets were casually ommited *page* 35 in the first part, I thought good (and not altogether out of their proper places) here to Incert them.

Essential Dignities

A Planet in his own house or Reception by house shall have Dignities		5
In	Exaltation	4
	Triplicity	3
	Term	2
	Face	1

Essen-

Essential Debilities,

A Planet in his Detriment shall have Debilities } 5

In his { Fall — 4
Peregrin — 5

In the proposed Geniture, I Collect the Fortitudes and Debilities of the Planets according to the former direction *Rule* 3. and they present themselves thus, *viz.*

Fortitudes and Debilities } of ♄

Fortit. ♄ { Reception of ♑ by house 5
In the 7th house 4
not Combust 5

Dignities 14

Debilit. ♄ { Retrograde 5
Occidental 2
Peregrine 5

Debilities 12

Hence I finde By Substracting the Debilities from the Dignities of ♄ he is strong by 2 Testimonies,

Fort

Fortitudes and Debilities } of ☿

Dign. of ☿ { In Recep of ♄ by house 5
free from Combustion 5
Direct in Motion 4

Dignities 14

Debil. of ☿ { Slow in Motion 2
In the 6th house 2
Occidental of ☉ 2
Peregrine 5

Debilities 11

Hence it appears ☿ hath onely 3 Testimonies of strength.

Fortitudes and Debilities } of ♂

Dign. of ♂ { In the 3d house 1
Not Combust 5
Swift in Motion 2
Direct in Motion 4
Oriental of the ☉ 2

Dignities 14

Debil of ♂ { In his detriment 5
Peregrine 5

Debilities 10

Hence ♂ appears to be strong by 4 Testimonies

Fortitudes and *Debilities* } of ☉

Dign. of ☉ { In the third house 1
Slow in Motion 2

Dignities 3

Debilit. of ☉ { In his fall 4
Peregrine 5

Debilities 9

Hence the ☉ is weak by 6 Testimonies.

Fortitudes and *Debilities* } of ♀

Dign. of ♀ { In the Ascendent 5
Swift in Motion 2
Free from Combust. 5
In Recept. of ♀ by house 5
Direct 4

Dignities 21

Debilit. of ♀ { In Detriment 5
In ♂ of ♄ 3
Oriental of ☉ 2

Debilities 11

Hence ♀ is strong by 10 Testimonies.

Dignities and Debilities } of ☿

Dign. of ☿ {
- In the third house 1
- In Recept. of ☾ by house 5
- Free from Combustion 5
- Swift in Motion 2
- Direct in Motion 4

Dignities 16

Debil. of ☿ {
- Peregrine 5
- Oriental of ☉ 2
- In ☌ of ♂ 3

Debilities 10

Hence ☿ appears to be strong by 6 Testimonies.

Dignities and Debilities } of ☽

Dign. of ☽ {
- In the 7th house 4
- Increasing in Light 2
- Not Combust 5
- Swift in Motion 2
- Face 1

Debilities 14

Debilities the ☽ hath none, neither Essential nor Accidental. Therefore the ☽ is strong by 14 Testimonies.

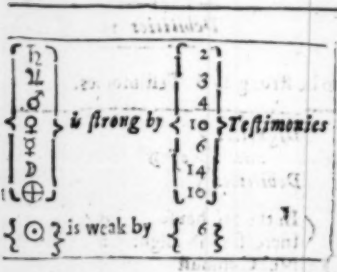
Dignities and Debilities of ⊕

Dign, of ⊕
- In ♐ — 4
- Not Combust — 5
- In the 5th house — 3

Dignities 12

Debilities of ⊕ are onely in the Terms of ♂ 2

Hence ⊕ is strong by 10 Testimonies



Thus it appears by the whole work that the ☽ is Almuten, or Lady of the geniture, because she surmounts all the rest of the Planets in Testimonies of strength; and this the more certain, because she is in △ to the ☉ Lord of the Ascendent. But ♀ will participate, being posited in the Ascendent, and having 10 Testimonies of strength also. and therefore may aptly be termed Co-partner with the ☽. So that the Actions, Inclinations, and Conditions of the Native should be (for the most part) according to the Nature of the ☽ and ♀; and so the Complexion and Manners much Regulated according to their significations & properties assigned them.

Of

§ 4.
Of the Complexion of the Native.

THis is thought to be a matter of Difficulty by some Authors, yet Physicians account it very easie to judge of the Complexion of any person. And indeed they should be best acquainted therewith, Their Method is briefly thus.

1 Consider what Signe possesseth the Horoscope (or Ascends at Birth) and Judge according to the Nature of that Signe, as if ♊ Ascend an Aereal Signe, the Native is Sanguine, If ♋ a Watery Signe, Phlegmatique. If ♌ a Firy Signe Chollerique. If ♍ an Earthy Signe, Melancholly, &c. If two Signes are concerned in the Ascendent, mix their significations.

2 You are also to Consider the Lord of the Ascendent, the Planet or Planets therein, or in Aspect (partily) thereunto.

3 The ☽ and those Planets she is in Aspect with.

4 The Lord of the Geniture, and Signe the ☉ is in (viz. the quarter of the Year.)

5 Lastly, Consider the qualities of the several significators, and Collect their Testimonies, viz. Hot, Moist, Cold, Dry, and judge according to the Major Testimonies.

[The qualities of the Signes and Planets you will finde in the first part.]

If Heat and Moisture Predominate, the Native is Sanguine, If Cold and Moisture, Phlegmatique. If Heat and Drineſs, Cholerick. If Cold and Drineſs, Melancholly. [Note that if one Planet be *Almuton* of the Geniture, and Lord of the Horoſcope, allow him a threefold vertue in the Complexion of the Native, or the ☽ in the *Aſcendent*, you are to double her Teſtimonies]

This being premiſed 'twill be no hard matter to finde the Temperament or Complexion of the Native in any Geniture.

Example in the propoſed Nativity.

	Heat	Moiſt	Cold	Dry
Signe *Aſcending* ♌	1	0	0	1
Lord thereof ☉	1	0	0	1
Poſited in ♎	1	1	0	0
Almuten ☽	0	1	1	0
Poſited in ♒	1	1	0	0
In ☍ to the *Aſcendent* from ♒	1	1	0	0
In △ to the ☉ from ♒	1	1	0	0
Season of the Year *Autumn*	0	0	1	1
☽ in the ſecond quarter	1	0	0	1
☉ in ✶ to the *Aſcendent* from ♎	1	1	0	0
	8	6	2	4

Hence it appears the Native ſhould be moſt Hot and Moiſt. [*viz.* Sanguine] *and ſomewhat Cholerique.*

But Sanguine is the moſt Predominat, which is confirmed by the poſition of no leſs then 5 Planets in Aerial Signes.

Note

Note that the Qualities of the ☽ in her quarters are thus accounted.

From her	☌ to the first qu.	hot and moist	that is	Sanguine.
	first q. to the full	Hot and dry		Choller.
	full to the last q	cold and dry		Melanch.
	last q. to the cha.	cold & moist		Phlegm.

§ 5.
Of the Manners of the Native.

1 *Any Planet in the Aſcendent, whether Intercepted or upon the Cuſp thereof, ſhall be the principle ſignificator of Manners* [eſpecially if he be Lord of the Aſcendent, or Nativity, or have Dignities in the ſigne Aſcending, or be in any Partil Aſpect of the ☽ or ☿.]

2 *Many planets in the Aſcendent gives variety of Manners*, i. e. [ſhews the qualities of the minde are accordingly mutable and various] *But that Planet which is moſt ſtrong and powerful ſignifies the moſt Durability, and thoſe that are leſs potent Intermix their Influence in the Natives Manners alſo.*

3 *If no Planet be in the aſcendent, Judge from the Lord of the Aſcendent (if his Diſpoſitor behold him) or rather the Lord of the Geniture, or that Planet that forcibly beholds ☿ or ☽ as aforeſaid, Conſideration had to thoſe fixed Stars neer the Ecliptique, that are Joyned to the Significator.*

4 *When it ſhall ſo happen, that a Good, or Benevo-*

lent Planet is Significator of the Qualities of the minde, it argues the Native to be of a most excellent and commendable Deportment and Behaviour: on the contrary if a Malevolent Planet signifie the Manners of the Native, it declares him of an ill Disposition, sufficiently Clownish, and Brutish: In fine, Induced with Vnsavery, and Corrupt Manners, or Behaviour, and this according to the Nature of the Significator and his position.

5 The Durability, or Continuance of the Natives Manners is known from the directions of the Ascendent, and the ☽. And the several Changes, or Renovations are known from the Nature of the (several) Promittors they are directed unto, if to the good Aspects of the Fortunate and good Planets, it Imports (thus much) that the Natives Manners, and Inclinations are then commendable, his Actions civil and honest, &c. On the contrary, if under a bad Direction of those Significators to some evil Aspect of the Infortunes, then the Native is of a very unhandsom, uncivil Deportment and Behaviour (and his Manners no way Laudable but Offensive and Distastful. &c.

Example.

In the proposed geniture I find Cor Leonis Arising and ♀ in the Ascendent, also ♂ in ♂ of ♀, and the ☉ Lord of the Ascendent in Exact △ to the ☽. So that all these significators are concerned in the Natives Manners therefore it should be very various, and this according to their several significations, as they are but meanly posted in the Figure, Ergo, the Natives Inclinations and Manners naturally intermix, according to the former Rules, indifferent Harsh, but (to my knowledge) the sense of Education (prevailing) doth much abate the fury of his Natural Inclinations. He is a person that

thats Courteous and Affable to all, Magnanimous, and of a Noble, and Generous Disposition, (as Cor ♌ so near the Cusp of the Ascendent well notes) and one that Aims at no mean or low things in the world.

§ 6.

Of the Witt, or Understanding of the Native.

1 The Wit or Understanding of the Native is taken from ☿ chi fly, and his Configuration with ☽, ☿ governs the Animal Spirits in the Brain, and the ☽ the strength thereof, hence then if these Planets be well posited in any Geniture, it argues the Native to be of a most pregnant Wit, and excellent Understanding: Understand the same if they friendly behold each other or there be mutual Reception between them, but if you finde these significators ill posited, Weak, or Afflicted Judge the contrary.

2 The □ Aspect of ☿ and the ☽ gives plenty of Wit to the Native, but 'tis unpolliſht and rugged, the ☌ of ☽ and ☿ from Angles gives a very ſtubborn, and turbulent Wit: ☿ in Receptionof ♂ from ♈ ſharpens the Wit, ☿ Swift in motion ſhewes the Native to have a very quick apprehenſion, but ſubject to mutabili y in his opinion, If ☿ be under the Earth the Native is very propenſe to Arts and Sciences, if above the Earth his Inclinations are more to Oratory, and ſtrives to ſpeak well, ☿ in an Angle and free from affliction of ♄ or ♂, or if ☿ be posited in Aereal Signes, in Aſpect with the Fortunes, this Argues the Native hath a good Underſtanding, a ſhrp Wit, and in ſine a moſt excellent Genious, Capable of any thing, a perſon of admirable Conceptions,

3 Lo k

3 Look upon the position of ☿ in any Nativity, and consider, the stronger he is, the greater is the Understanding and Ingenuity of the native; take notice also what Planets he is in Aspect (or ☌) with, and accordingly moderate your Judgement. [*Thus, According to the position (strength or weakness) of ☿ you may most easily judge of the Natives Wit and Understanding: For if you find him Cadent, or in Detriment, Combust, Peregrine, or Retrograde, or otherwise afflicted, or slow in Motion, &c. this argues but a very mean Wit, and raw Understanding, if strong and potent, and in good Aspect of the ☽ or Fortunes, the Contrary as before Intimated.*]

Example.

In the Geniture I finde ☿ under the Earth, in ♎ an Aereal Signe, in Reception of ♀ and ☌ of ♂ Lord of the 9*th* (and 4*th*) and the ☽ in ♒, another Aereal Signe, beholding the ☉ by a friendly △, and lately seperated from a △ of ☿ also, these are all arguments of Ingenuity, and that the Native is indued with an acute Wit, a searching Fancy, Inclinable to Arts and Sciences, and Lastly, a searcher into many hidden Secrets of Nature.

§ 7.
Of the Stature and Forme of the Body.

In judging of this, you are first to consider the Signe Ascending, the Lord thereof and those Planets in the Ascendent, as also the Luminaries according to the Signes they are in, not omitting the consideration of the fixed Stars that arise at Birth, and by a judicious mixture, accor-

according to their several descriptions and shapes; you cannot fail exactly (according to art) to give a true description of the Stature, Form and Shape of the Body.

1 If you find the Planets in Aereal, or Firy Signes, they declare the Native to be of a full, and large Stature, but if in Watery, or Earthy Signes, it signifies the body more short, and little, the members thereof tending much to Brevity. If they have South Latitude the Native is *Active* and Nimble, If *North* Latitude, more Heavy and Sluggish.

2 If you find the Lord of the *Ascendent*, or Planets therein to be strong and potent, the body will be more Decent and Comely, and well proportioned, if the Significator be Weak, and much debilitated, judge the contrary.

3 More especially, take notice of the *Nature* of the Signe *Ascending*, the Lord of the *Ascendent* and his position, also the place of the ☽, (in every *Nativity*,) for by these you may most Rationally judge of the proportion and stature of the Body, as to descriptions; What the Signes and *Planets* signifie alone, you are sufficiently directed in the first part; and by a due *Consideration* thereof, and these brief directions, an Artist cannot be much at a loss in his judgement in this particular. [*Much might be said upon this very Subject of the description of persons*,) but I onely touch at the principal heads, leaving the several circumstances adhering, as useless, and too much burthensome to the memory, for multiplicity of rules concerning one thing do rather confound then inform your judgment]

Example.

In the proposed Geniture I finde ♌ a firy signe

Signe Horoscopial, the Lord thereof in ♎ and ☌ ☊ arising; which intimates the Native to be of a strong well set Body, big Bon'd, somewhat above a middle stature, a sad Brown, or dark Flaxen Hair, &c. The ☽ is in ♒ in △ to the ☉, which doth confirm this description, it also denotes him to be a person of a Resolute Spirit, an Aspiring Brain, of a Generous, and Free-hearted Courteous Disposition, an Active Body and Sanguine Complexion. See this description page 11 first part.

His Form and Stature is very well known, but here may be seen the Concurrence of Art, which will not a little satisfie such as are apt to Cavil at (and Cry down) those things they understand not.

---

§ 8.

Of the Fortune, or Misery of the Native in general.

All the Planets Essentially dignified, or many Receptions between them, argue the Natives general Fortune to be Exceeding good, more particularly if you finde the Luminaries well posited, as also the ♃, this confirmes the Judgement, Consider also the Lord of the Ascendent, and Almuton of the Genisture if they are well seated in the Figure, and in good Aspect of the Fortunes, why these are notable Arguments that the Native will live happily in the World, and this according to the Degree of Birth, many times the Native is much advanced above his Original Capacity, but withal the directions of the Nativity (in this Case) must be consulted, and see what good, or ill is promised thereby, if these happen to concur

cer, the Native will be more famous, though whilst he continues under the force of bad Directions, he must expect to have his Felicity somewhat clowded.

2. If in the Figure you find the Planets weak and debilitated, and posited in Abject places thereof, &c. Why then you may Conclude the Native will be subject to many Miseries, and Misfortunes, diverse Changes and Mutations; and in fine, but a disconsolate, and dejected Life in the General, except upon the force of some good Directions the ☉ may shine upon him (as I may say) and so between whiles intermix some Comfort to the Native, but he rarely arrives to any height of Honour, for continuance in the World.

Of these things there hath been many eminent Examples of both kinds in the World, and may be discovered from the Nativity, by Rules of Art.

Example.

In the Exemplary Genesture the Planets are not Essentially strong, but there are two good Receptions one betweee the two superiour Planets ♄ and ♅, another between ♀ and ☿ the Luminaries casting both of them a friendly ✶ to ⊕ and Notable fixed Stars possess the angles of the Figure, the ☉ doth also friendly behold the Cusp of the Ascendent and the ☽, and there are several good Directions (as well as bad) that fall out in the Nativity, these things being duly considered and laid together (although the Planets are not Essentially dignified, and upon that accounts it may be said to be but a mean Nativity) hence I judge the general fortune of the Native to be (Reasonably) good, and that he shall by a careful Industry live happily, and finde such friends and accquaintance in the World that he shall rarely miscarry, or be exposed to want, or indigency, yet subject to Mutability, exercising his Ingennity in many Rari-

ties

ties and Curiosities, which perhaps may not be so much looks upon by the World, as many (less deserving) have been.

Thus much for the Judgement of the first house. I have been the larger hereon, because it doth (in a manner) comprepend all the rest. I must be more brief in those which follow otherwise I shall too much exceed my purposed Limits, and leave no Room for other things Intended of very good use.

SECTION II.

Judgement proper to the second House of a Nativity, viz. Concerning the Substance, Riches, or Worldly Wealth of the Native, &c.

---

§ 1,

Of the several Significators which at the Birth (in an Astrological sence) design Riches, or Poverty, to the Native, &c.

1 *YOu are to Consider the Cusp of the second house the Lord thereof, and any Planet or Planets posted therein,*

2 *The*

2 *The* ⊕ *and his Diſpoſitor, with thoſe Planets that behold either of the aforeſaid Significators, let their Aſpect be good or evil.*

3 *Having taken a ſerious view of theſe ſeveral ſignificators, and their ſtrength or weakneſs, you may from thence judge of the Natives worldly Eſtate, and the goods of Fortune, whether it will be conſiderable or not, or whether the Stars threaten him with Poverty, Penury, and want, &c.*

4 *If by a diligent Collection of Teſtimonies you find the major part to be very Strong, and Fortunate, this is an argument that the Native ſhall enjoy a very competent Fortune, and live happily in the World. But if they are found Weak, and much Debilitated, judge the Contrary: If the Teſtimonies happen to be equally Balanced on both ſides, Judge a Mediocrity, that then the Native ſhall live in a mean way ſeldom ſenſible of much want, and rarely at any time abound, but make a ſhift to ſtruggle along in in the world.* [Though upon the effects of ſome good Direction of the Significators of Subſtance, the Native may be ſencible of an unwonted Revenue, but of no long continuance.]

§ 2.

Arguments of Wealth, and Poverty, &c.

2 If ♃ be Eſſentially ſtrong in the ſecond houſe, and in any good Aſpect with the Luminaries, or Lord of the Aſcendent, or if the ☽ be in the Aſcendent, or hath Dignities in the ſecond, this ſhews the Native ſhall enjoy a conſiderable Fortune and durable.

2 The

2 The Luminaries beholding each other by a benevolent Aſpect from good places of the figure, denotes the Native ſhall arive to great honour and abound in riches, and the rather if both (or either) of them be eſſentially ſtrong; the ſame you may Judge if ⊕ be Located in the ſecond, and well Dignified, or friendly Irradiated by the Fortunes, Eſpecially ♃ who is a general Significator of Wealth.

3 If ♃ ♀ ⊕ or *Caput Draconis* be poſited in the ſecond houſe, or if the Fortunes behold the Cuſp thereof friendly, or if the Luminaries be near benevolent fixed Stars, or Laſtly, Many Planets ſtrong and Potent in the ſecond, theſe are all ſtrong arguments (in Art) that the Native ſhall be bleſſed with a moſt excellent fortune and ſufficiently ſtored with riches even to his own hearts content.

4. But on the contrary, if you find none of theſe Teſtimonies, judge the Condition of the Native will be but low, and his Fortune very inconſiderable, eſpecially if you find the Significators much afflicted, or ♌ in the ſecond; or many Planets ill dignified therein, if ſo, you may be confident the Native ſhall not be troubled much with worldly Pelf, but live in a very Poor Mean way in the World. and Conſequently much diſ-eſteemed, and of no Repute therein.

5 The ☉ or ♂ in the ſecond, waſts the Natives Eſtate, the ſame you may judge if you find ♄ in ☌ of ☽ in an Angle, or if ♄ or ♂ afflict the ſecond houſe, or Lord thereof, or ⊕, Or if ⊕ be near violent fixed Stars, theſe are arguments of Poverty, ant that the Native ſhall be reduced to Want, although once he (for a time) enjoyed an Eſtate, this hath been often verified, and many have found it too true, by woful experience.

6 If you find arguments of Riches in the Figure, and would

would know by what means the Native shall obtain it, why then consider the Nature of the promising Planet, and what house he is Lord of, and accordingly moderate your judgement, and you cannot fail of satisfaction in this particular, [*after the same method you may judge on the contrary part.*]

Example,

In the proposed Geniture I find ♀ *Lord of the second afflicted by* ♂ *Lord of the fourth, which intimates that the Natives Estate hath been much diminished by the means of his Father who was much addicted to Gaming, &c. to his prejudice, (which was confessed, and is a real truth) and is* ♄ *in* ♂ *to the second house being posited near the Cusp of the 8th, which is the 5th from the 4th (the house of Gameing) as also to* ♀ *(who is near the Cusp thereof in her fall) on the other side I find the Luminaries in friendly* △ *from no bad houses, as also* ☉ *near Spica Virginis a Star of a Benevolent Nature, and the* ☽ *in* ✶ *to* ♃ *who is disposed of by* ♅, *these things considered, the Native (notwithstanding some loss and detriment in points of Estate) should arrive to a competent Fortune, and a reasonable degree of Honour in the world though not to such a height as might be expected had the Significators been Essentially Dignified, Strong, and Potent: Thus much in general, but more particularly, let the Native beware of prejudice as to Estate, from Martial and Saturnine persons for the Significators of Substance are much afflicted by both the Infortunes in this Scheame, Damage is also threatned in long Journeys, and from Servants and all o her things relating to the 6th and 9th, as also the 7th and 4th houses, But the Native is promised most profit from such persons signified by the* ☽ *and* ♀, *viz. the femal Sex in general, and all vulgar persons he deals withal, which may be*

inſtrumental to make the Natives Name Famous; for though the ☽ be in ☌ to the Aſcendent, ſhe is in △ to the Lord thereof, and hath great dignities in the 10th. houſe as well as ♀ Lady thereof.

Obſerve further, that ♃ is poſited in the 6th houſe, and hath great Dignities in the 12th (viz. the 6th from the 7th) he alſo caſts a friendly △ Aſpect to ♂ and ☿ in the third, which doth much abate the fury of ♂ and fortifie ☿ and plainly intimates that the Native may gain profit from diſeaſed perſons, and ſuch whoſe Maladies, and Diſtempers requires his help both in Phyſick and Chyrurgery, he being a perſon very Dextrous in all Manual operations, appertaining to any member or part of the Body, eſpecially the moſt tendereſt, viz. The Eyes, for he is excellent at that curious operation of Couching the Cataract, or Suffuſion in the Eyes, and hath had good ſucceſs therein, and that he ſhould be ſo is very well ſignified by the poſition of the Luminaries, who behold each other by a Benevolent △ Aſpect, The ☽ being Lady of the 12th. which denotes the Diſtempers and Diſeaſes of thoſe perſons no way related unto him. ♃ is alſo Lord of the 8th and 5th, which declares the Native may be Fortunate in Gaming, and that he ſhould receive ſome augmentation of Eſtate by the Legacy of ſome Deceaſed perſon, or portion of a Wife, The which he confeſſes to be very true.

Sect.

SECTION III.

Judgement upon the third house of a Nativity.

§ 1.
Shall the Native have Brethren Sisters &c.

1 OBserve the Signe of the third house, the Lord thereof, and the ☽, and (as Astrologers Direct) examine whether any (or all) of them be posited in fruitful Signes or Fruitful Planets posited in the third house, [*What those Signes be* See pag. 2. first part.] If you find the Significators posited in such Signes, it argues the Native either hath or may have Brothers or Sisters, or if any of them are in good Aspect of of fruitful Planets, ♃ ♀ and ☽, judge the same,

2 But on the contrary, if you finde the aforesaid Significators in Barren Signes, or in Aspect or Configuration with Barren Planets, (as ♄ and ♂ which are accounted Steril) or ♌ in the third, this argues the Native will have no Brethren or Sisters: Judge the same if the third house, or Lord thereof be much afflicted.

3 If you finde Testimonies that the Native may have Brothers or sisters, then consider whether the significators be in Masculine or Feminine Signes and Houses, or in Aspect

with Masculine or Feminine Planets, and accordingly judge whether the Native will have most Brethren or Sisters.

4 If the Significators themselves are Masculine, and posited in such Signes, or in Aspect with Masculine Planets, this argues the Native may have most Brethren; But if in Feminine Signes, &c. Most Sisters.

5 If you finde their Significators strong and potent, and well Located in the Figure, judge their Condition to be Fortunate and happy; but if weak or much afflicted, judge the contrary; If some Significators are weak and others strong, moderate your Judgement accordingly, as Reason will direct you,

---

§ 2.

Will the Native and his Brethren and Kindred accord and agree together?

---

1 If you finde a friendly Aspect or Reception between the Lord of the Ascendent, and Lord of the third house, from good places of the Figure, and the ☽ separate and apply well, from and to the Significators, this argues a good agreement, and much unity between the Native and his Kindred: But if there be no Aspect between their Significators, this prenotes very little familiarity Between them, but rather an unnatural kind of Strangeness, and no mutual Love and Affection the one towards the other.

2 If the Significators behold each other by some Malevolent Aspect, or if the Infortunes happen to be posited in the third house, this signifies much hatred and discord between

between the Native and his Kindred, and oftimes is much prejudiſed by them.

[*By what hath been ſaid 'twill be very eaſie to judge of the Natives ſhort (or Inland) Journeys whether they will prove Fortunate and Proſperous or the contrary.*]

Example.

In the exemplary Nativity I find ♀ *is Lady of the third, and* ♃ *is in* △ *unto the Cuſp thereof; the* ☽ *doth alſo behold that houſe by the ſame Benevolent Aſpect, and all 3 Fruitful Planets, which barely conſidered might well ſignifie the Native ſhould have Brothers, or Siſters, or both.*

But on the other ſide I find firſt ♀ *Lady of the third in* ♍ *her detriment and a Barren Signe, extreamly afflicted by the malicious* ☌ *of* ♄ *a Barren Planet, unto whoſe Body the* ☽ *applies. Secondly,* ☌ *and* ☉ *poſited in the third houſe, which are ſufficient Teſtimonies, and ſtrong Arguments in Art, that the Native ſhould have but few or no Brethren or Siſters, and indeed he never had any, which doth much verifie the truth of this Doctrine.*

His Inland Journeys cannot be very proſperous for the aforeſaid reaſons, neither can they be much unpleaſant by reaſon the ☽ *is in* △ *to the* ☉ *Lord of the Aſcendent, who is poſited in the 3d houſe, however the Native is adviſed to be exceeding Careful he falls not into the hands of Thieves in his ſhort Journeys, becauſe* ♀ *Lord of the ſecond is ſo much afflicted by* ☌ *in the 3d, and* ♄ *who is Exalted in the 3d. is in* ☌ *to the Cuſp of the ſecond houſe, and to* ♀ *Lady of the 3d houſe alſo; as before hinted which ſeems to threaten no leſs.*

SECTION IV.

Judgement proper to the fourth House.

§ 1,

Of the Natives Patrimony or (estate left by the Father, &c.

1 CONsider whether the Birth be Diurnal or Nocturnal, or Nocturnal. In a Diurnal Geniture if the ☉ be in any good Configuration of the Fortunes from the second and fourth house, it signifies the Native may have a considerable Patrimony, and shall much improves he fames This the more certain if they have any dignities in the 4th house. Understand the same if the Birth were Nocturnal and the ☽ and ♄ well Configurated with ♃ or ♀ as aforesaid, on the contrary if you find either in a Diurnal or Nocturnal Geniture, the Significators afflicted, and no interposition of the friendly Rays of the Fortunes, this declares a Consumption of the Natives Patrimony, and that he shall be little bettered thereby.

2 The Fortunes posited in the 4th house, and free from the malignant Rayes of ♄ or ♂, denotes good success to the Native in all things relating, or signified by the fourth house, as Husbandry, Purchasing of Land, hidden Treasure Mines, &c.

This

This is the more confirmed if ♁ or ♌ happen to be there also, and well beheld by their dispositer, it also signifies much Riches to accrue to the Native towards the latter part of his Life (or when he grows Ancient.)

3 The condition of the Father is known by the strength or weakness of the Lord of the 4th and the ☉ in a Diurnal Geniture, and the ☽ and ♄ in a Nocturnal.

The ☉ ♄ ♂ or ♀ in the 4th signifies the short Life of the Father; the same if they cast bad Aspects thereunto.

But if the Fortunes are posited therein, or friendly Irradiate the same. Judge the contrary,

---

§ 2.
Of the mutual Love and Agreement of the Native and his Father.

---

4 If you find Reception between the Lord of the 4th and the Lord of the Ascendent, or if they behold each other by ✶ or △ Aspect this argues much Love and Amity between the Native and his Father; The same you may judge if the ☽ do well behold the Significators, or translate the Benevolent Rays of Light of the one to the other, or if she or the the Lord of the Ascendent do friendly behold ♄ or ☉.

2 But if you find the aforesaid Significators evilly beholding each other from bad places of the Figure, or from Angles without Reception, you may judge the contrary, and positively conclude but an ill Agreement, and a low ebb of mutual Love between the Native and his Father.

Example

In the Geniture proposed ♂ is Lord of the 4th, Ergo, Significator of the Natives Father in his detriment, viz. in ♎ in the 3d. nearly in ☌ of the ☉ Lord of the Ascendant (within their Orbs) and in ☌ of ☿ Lord of the second, which intimates the condition of the Natives Father (when living) was such, that instead of augmenting he much consumed the Natives Patrimony, as before I have shewed; and that his Father had an Estate is declared by ♓ in the 5th ♌ dispositer thereof is in friendly △ to ♂ and ☽ near the Cusp of the 4th, Cor Scorpii is also posited in the 4th which presages him to be a person of no base or low Spirit, and as there are no considerable Testimonies of much Love between the Native and his Father, so on the other side there are but few arguments of Hatred or Prejudice to the Native from his Father save onely in his Patrimony as already I have sufficiently hinted.

SECTION V.

Judgement upon the 6th house of a Nativity.

---

§ 1.

Of the Diseases (or Bodily Infirmities) the Native may be most subject unto.

---

1 THe health of the Body is discovered from the strength of these several Significators, as first the Signe Ascending

cending and Lord thereof. *Secondly*, The Luminaries. *Thirdly*, From the 6th house and the Lord thereof, or Planets posited therein. *Fourthly*, From the 7th house and the Lord thereof, because 'tis oppoſit to the Aſcendent which ſignifies the Life and Temperament of the Native; the ☉ rules the Vital Spirits, and the ☽ the humours of the Body.

2 If in any Geniture you find theſe ſeveral ſignificators (or the major part of them) ſtrong and potent, and favorably beheld by the Fortunes, being free from the malicious Aſpects (or bodies of ♄ and ♂) theſe are arguments that the Native is of a very healthful conſtitution, and will not be ſubject to Diſeaſes, but for the moſt part very healthful and a perſon of a ſound able Body.

But if you find the ſignificators weak, or much afflicted either by the Infortunes, or the preſence of Malevolent fixed Stars; Judge the contrary. [*What Diſeaſes the Planets and Signes do ſignifie you may read in the firſt part.*]

Defects of the Eyes.

3 If you find the Luminarits afflicted by the Infortunes eſpecially from Angles, it threatens great danger to the Eyes, and many times abſolute Blindneſs; Judge the ſame if the ☉ and ☽ are in ☌, and the more certain if the ☌ happens from Angles. *Note that if ♄ be in the Aſcendent in any Signe except ♈ or ♎ be greatly afflicts the teeth.*

[*Defects in the Hearing.*]

4 If ☿ happen to be much afflicted by the Malevolent Aſpects of ♄ it ſignifies ſome Defect in the Hearing, and threatens the Native with Deafneſs. If ☿ be Lord of the 6th houſe, or have great Dignities therein, or in the 12th,

Defects

[*Defects in the Speech.*]

¶ Take this for a General Rule that wherever you finde ♄ Lord of the 6th much afflicted, or in ☌ of the ☉, or evilly beheld of either of the Lights, especially from Angles, the Native then is sure to have some defect in his Speech, and is either subject to Stammering, or (at least) a very ill Delivery or Elocution.

§ 2.
Of Servant or small Cattle.

[*Honest Servants.*]

1 If you find the fortunate Planets posited in the 6th house and free from affliction, it declares the Natives Servants to be just and honest, and that he shall again by them, or any small Cattle he shall happen to deal in, and this the rather if they behold the Ascendent or Lord thereof with any Benevolent Aspect; Judge the same if you finde the ☽ or Lord of the 6 h and ♀ Fortunate in an Angle or if there be any good Aspect or Reception between the Lord of the 6th and the Lord of the *Ascendent*. For these are strong Testimonies of Diligent and Faithful Servants, and consequently such as the Native may receive much profit by. [*The same is (in all Aspects) to be understood of all sorts of Cattle of the smaller sort as Sheep, Hogs, &c.*

2 If you finde the Infortunes in the 6 h but weak and in ill *Aspect* to the *Ascendent* or Lord thereof, or if the Lord of the 6th be in □ or ☍ to the Lord of the *Ascendent* or ☿ much afflicted (which is a general Significator of

of Servants) you may then judge the Natives Servants to be very knavish and careless persons, such as he will receive much damage by, E. go no way to be trusted unto, or confided in, neither can be expect to be Fortunate in dealing in small Cattle of any sort, under which, is Included all kind of tame Fowl, Birds and Poultry. &c.

Note that all Chollerique diseases proceed from Firy Signes, all Melancholly from Earthy, Phlegmatick from Watry, and distempers of the Blood from Aery Signes,

Illustration by example.

In the Nativity proposed, ♄ is the Lord of the 6th house and in ♂ to ♀ who is posited in the Ascendent, the ☽ Lady of the 12. doth also oppose the Signe Ascending, the Lord of the Ascendent, viz. the ☉ is the weakest Planet in the whole Scheam, and ♂ beholds the 6th house (though not the very Cusp thereof) by a Quartil Aspect, all which declares the Native to be a Sickly person, or one of no strong Constitution.

But on the other side finding ♃ in the 6th (although Lord of the 8th) in strong Reception with ♄ Lord thereof and the ☽ in △ to the ☉, also a Benevolent fixed Star conjoyned with the Lord of the Ascendent, this doth much mitigate the former ill signification, and hence I may conclude the Native to be reasonably healthful, yet doubtless subject more or less to disorderliness of Body, he confesses he was very much afflicted with bodily distempers in his minority, but since he came to years he hath been much more healthful. Note that the Parents Nativity should be inspected for information in this particular for healthful Parents have generally healthful Children.

The diseases the Native is most Subject unto should be Melancholly and Phlegmatick distempers, because ♄ denotes no less being posited, in a Watry Signe, and in ♂

to ♀ in an Earthy Signe, also ye an Earthy Signe upon the Cusp of the 6th house, the Native is therefore advised to use the best means he can to prevent a Consumption which in all probability he will be very subject to fall into, and is plainly intimated by the Lord of the 6th and his position as before expressed.

SECTION. VI.

Judgement proper to the 7th house of a Nativity.

§ 4.
Shall the Native Marry, &c.

THe *Significators of Marriage are, first, the Cusp of the 7th house, and Lord thereof, the Planet or Planets posited therein. Secondly, the* ☽ *and* ♀ *are generally Significators in Mens Nativities, and the* ☉ *and* ♂ *in Womens Ganitures. Now by a due Consideration of the positions of these significators and their several Configurations with the Lord of the Ascendent, as also how they behold the Degrees Ascending, you may draw your judgement concerning Marriage of any Native, whether ever they will Marry, or if more then once, &c.*

Arguments of Marriage.

1 *If you find the Lord of the first apply by any good Aspect*

Aſpect to the Lord of the 7th, or if they be in Reception, or if ♀ or the ☽ be in any good Aſpect or Reception with him, the ☉, or ♂, the Native will have a propenſity to Marriage, Judge the ſame if you find the Significators in fruitful Signs.

2 *Sol ☌ or ☍ friendly Irradiating the Cuſp of the ſeventh houſe ſignifies the Native will aſſuredly Marry.*

[Not Marry.]

3 *When you find the Significators weak in ſterril (or Barren) Signes, or ♄ ſtrong poſited in the 1ſt, 5th, 7th or 11th houſes in Barren Signes, or if ♀ and the ☽ are in □ or ☍ of ♄ this ſhews an Indiſpoſition in the Native to Marriage, and preſages a ſingle life, Judge the ſame if ♀ be unfortunate in ♌.*

[If Marry more then once.]

4 *If you find the Significators in fruitful Signes, or the ☽ and ♀ poſited ſtrong in the 7th houſe, in a double-bodyed Signe, being free from the Malevolent Rayes of the Infortunes, this declares the Native will Marry more then once.*

5 *If the ☽ or ♀ apply to many Planets, and poſited in double bodied Signes, or if you find many Planets in the 7th although they behold not ♀ or the ☽ eſpecially if the Lord of the Aſcendent be there, or if the Lord of the Aſcendent be in any friendly Aſpect with the Lord of the 7th from Bi-Corporeal Signs; Theſe are arguments of plurality of Wives. Judge the ſame if the Significators of Marriage behold each other well, and are at unity amongſt themſelves from good houſes of the Figure.*

6 *If*

6 *If the Significators are afflicted by the Infortunes, and posited in Signes representing one form, why then you may be confident the Native shall Marry but once, if at all.*

[Aphorisms]

7 Venus *Oriental and strong being essentially dignified in any Geniture, most aptly denotes the wife will predominate and wear the breeches.*

If ♀ *in any Nativity be posited in the* 10*th house shews the Native shall marry into a Credible Family, and gain much profit (as well as honour and preferment) thereby. But if she be posited in the second house in any Giniture of either Sex the Native Marries more for Money then Love.*

♀ *in* ♒ *or* ♋ *in* □ *or* ☍ ☽ *and posited in the North Angle, signifies the Native will be very subject to wander beyond their own limits to satisfie their Lusts. If* ♀ *happen to be in* ♂ □ *or* ☍ *of* ♂. *Judge the same that the Native will not onely be of a very high Spirit, but frequently change their Pasture and make use of more then lawfully belongs unto them i. e. Much guilty of Adultery, &c.*

♀ *afflicted by* ♄ *in the* 7*th, denotes the person the Native marries to be deficient and weak in Venereal Sports. Or if she be with* ♄ *or* ☍ *in the* 6*th, the Native Marries a very dishoneſt person. If in* ♈ *or* ♋ *there, assure your self the person the Native Marries, either Man or Woman will prove such as we term* RIGHT.

But if ♀ *be in Configuration with* ♄ ♅ *and* ☿ *all together, this signifies the Native to Marry a very Careful Industrious and Laborious person.*

§ 2.

What manner of Person shall the Native Marry? Whether Fair or Deformed, and how qualified? &c.

1 *Having carefully Observed the Signe of the 7th, and Lord thereof, also any Planet posited in the 7th house by a Judicious Commixture of their several descriptions you may artificially make a description of her person, which if you find them posited in* ♊ ♍ ♎ *or* ♐ *they signifie a Neat, Handsome, and Comely Creature, and this the rather, provided the Significators be strong and essentially dignified, if you find them in* ♈, ♉, ♑ *or* ♌, *this declares a person much deformed, and no way Beautiful or Lovely: and so much the worse if the Significators be weak or afflicted.*

If in ♋, ♏, ♒, *or* ♓, *it intimates the Person the Native shall Marry should be indifferent handsom, not much Commendable nor very Contemptible. But if* ♄ *happen to afflict the Significators, or they happen to be but weak, it signifies the Person to be Incomposed in Body, and perhaps Conditions Unsavory enough.*

But the ☽ *in good Aspect of* ♃ *or* ♀, *or friendly beholding the Cusp of the 7th, denotes a well Composed, Compleat, Proportioned Body.*

Thus much for the proportion of the Body; as for the description of the Face, Colour of the Hair, Complexion, &c. it may be done by the first part, where you have the description of the Signes and Planets, &c.

Con-

[Conditions.]

2 *If you would judge of the Quality, and Condition of the Person, consider the strength or weakness of the Lord of the 7th, or Planet posited therein, as also the ☽, and accordingly order your judgement with discretion.* Something to this purpose is already shewed at the latter end of the last §.

[Agreement.]

3 *If you desire to know what Agreement there will be, consider the significators of both parties, and see how they behold each other, if it be by good Aspect, and there be Reception between them, it argues a good* Agreement, *if they behold each other by* □ *or* ☍ *the contrary; If they are in no Aspect it declares no Respect they bear unto each other, &c.*

[Disagreement.]

4 *The Lord of the Ascendent or the ☽ in* □ *or* ☍ *of the Lord of the 7th from Angles in movable Signes, presages much Contention and Discord, so doth* ☌ ☿ *in the 7 h. But their Love and Hatred might be best discovered by considering the* Sympathy *or* Antipathy *that is between their Genitures, (if they may be procured.*]

[Time of Marriage.]

5 *The time of Marriage is best discovered by directions, viz. the Ascendent, to the* ✶ *or* △ *of the Lord of the 7th the ☽ or ♀ or the degree of the Cusp of the 7th to the aforesaid Significators, &c. or rather the* M. C. *Directed to any Aspect of ♀ if she were strong in the Radix,*

or

or to the ☽ or the Lord of the 7th to the aforesaid promittors Direct and Converse.

6 *If all the Significators of Marriage be Oriental of the ☉ Swift and Direct, declares Marriage in youth, but if Occidental of the ☉ and slow in motion, or Retrograde and more especially if ♄ be in the 7th, he then either Marries being pretty well in years, or else an Antient Maid or Widdow in his youth.* Lastly. *If you consider the strength of the Lord of the 8th, and how he Aspects the Lord of the second you may judge of the* PORTION *of the Wife, whether it be Considerable or not, If the Lord of the 8th behold the Lord of the second by ✶ or △, or if there be Reception between them or if ♀ or the ☊ be in the 8th, you may Conclude she hath a* PORTION *Considerable, and you shall be bettered thereby, but if the Significators of her Substance be weak, Afflicted, or any wayes Debilitated, or ♄ ♂ or ♍ in the 8th, judge the Contrary.*

Again if you find the Lord of the Ascendent stronger or more Potent then the Lord of the 7th, you may conclude the Native may probably Survive the person he Marries; But if the Lord of the 7th be strongest or the Lord of the Ascendent goes first to Combustion of the ☉, judge the Contrary.

Note that what hath been said of Mens Marriage, the same may be also understood of Womens also; Consideration had to the general Significators mentioned at the beginning of this Section; and for a person to know whether he or she shall Marry one of the same Country or not, I hold it not worth inquiring, for it signifies little neither are the Rules laid down by the Antients in that particular, to be deemed Infallible.

§ 3.
Of the Natives publique Enemies.

1 *If the Lord of the Ascendent be more Strong and Potent then the Lord of the 7th, the Native needs not fear the Malice of any of his publique Adversaries. or if the Lord of the 7th be in any good Aspect or Reception of the Lord of the Ascendent or the ☽, the Native will have few or none that shall oppose or molest him.*

The same you may understand if the Fortunes be well placed in the 7th house.

2 *On the Contrary if you find the Infortunes posited there, or the Lord of the 7th in □ or ☍ of the Lord of the Ascendent, then the Native shall be perplexed and troubled by the means of his publique Enemies more or less Continually to his great vexation and discontent.*

For Illustration, I turn to the Exemplary Nativity, and first examine whether the Native will Marry?

1 I find ♄ Lord of the 7th house in ♓ a Fruitful Signe, and beholding ☌ ♀.

2 the ☽ in the 7th beholding the Ascendent and in good Aspect with the Lord thereof which are strong Arguments (in Art) that the Native will not only have a propensity to Marriage, but will assuredly Marry. This Native was Married upon the direction of the Ascendent to the Body of ♀ a general Significator of Marriage, his wife is signified by ♒, the Cusp of the 7th, an Aery Signe, the ☽ near the deg-

degree thereof, and ♄ Lord of the 7th, house in ♐, which describes a well composed person, somewhat above a middle-stature, strong, and well set, a brown Hair, a fleshy plump Body, and in fine every way decently enough composed.

The ☽ and ♀ are both Accidentally strong the ☽ in ♍, and ♀ in ♍, the one denotes a handsom proportioned Body, the other indifferent, according to the foregoing Rules. Therefore her body is proportional and the members thereof conformable; now finding ♄ in the 7th house in ♂ to ♀, this might declare (in an Astrological sense) that the Native would no have Married young, or a young person; but by reason ♀ is in the Ascendent and the ☽ upon the Cusp of the 7th in exact △ to the Lord of the Ascendent, and ♄ also Lord of the 7th, in a Fruitful Signe, and in Receipeon of ♉, this argues a strong inclination to Marriage as aforesaid.

Her conditions can be no way much distastful, or harsh by reason of the ☽ position in the 7th and ♄ Lord thereof in strong Reception with the Fortunate Planet ♉.

Their agreement should be good because the ☽ is in △ to the ☉, yet ♄ position in the 7th may a little stir up some petty Jars between the Native and his Wife.

Her Portion could not be Inconsiderable, because ♉ is Lord of the 8th, and dispositer of ♋, ♉ is also in △ to ☿ Lord of the second, *Ergo*, the Native bettered thereby, according to the Rule.

Publique Enemies the Native will have, because the ☽ opposes the Ascendent, and ♄ is in the 7th, the ☉ so exceeding weak, which intimates some prejudice from publique Adversaries, the edge of which suspition is much taken off by reason the ☽ (which generally signifies Women & vulgar persons) do so friendly Irradiate ☉ Lord of the Ascendent, so often already hinted. This judgement hath been in all particulars Sufficiently verified, and what is here written is Really true; *And so I* conclude my judgement on the 7th house.

SECTION VII.

Judgement appertaining to the Fifth house of a Nativity.

§ 1.
May the Native have Children or not?

1 *HEre you are to observe the Cusps of the first, 5th and 11th houses (viz. the Wives fifth house, or house of Issue) together with their Lords, See if there be Fruitful Signes possess the Cusps of those houses, or if their Lords are Fruitful Planets ♃ or ♀ posited in Prolifical Signes; if so these are assured Testimonies the Native shall have Issue.*

2 *If the Lords of the aforementioned houses, or the ☽ be in Fruitful Signes, either in ☌ or good Aspect from such Signes it presages the Native shall have many Children. Judge the Contrary if you find the Significators in barren Signes, or otherwise much afflicted of the Infortunes, &c.*

3 *Lastly, Having seriously Considered the Testimonies of Fruitfulness and Barrenness, judge by the major Testimonies, if they fall equal help your self from Revolutions and Directions, but more especially have regard to the stock from and whence the Native sprung, and if there be no powerful Arguments in the Radix, that will much inform your Judgement.*

§ 2.

Of the Life and Condition of the Natives Children, as alſo their Sex, &c.

1 *As to the Life of the Natives Children you are to conſider the ſtrength of the Significators, if you find them eſſentially Dignified, and friendly Aſſiſted by the beams of the Fortunes, you may conclude they will live to a conſiderable age, and their lives ſufficiently Fortunate, and conveniently Happy.*

2 *But if you finde the Significators Weak and much Afflicted or Debilitated, or* ♄, ♂, *or* ☋ *poſited in the 5th or 11th houſe, Judge the Contrary.*

3 *The Lord of the 5th in the 8th or* ☿ *in* ☌ *to* ♄ *from the firſt and 7th: or* ♂ *or* ♄ *in* ☌ *of* ♑ *or* ♌, *theſe are ſtrong arguments the Natives Children are but ſhort liv'd and live to no Maturity.*

4 *The condition of the Natives Children is alſo known from the ſtrength or weakneſs of the Significators, which if they happen to be ſtrong and fortunate, it declares their Condition to be more Proſperous, but if you find them ill poſited and much Debilitated, Judge the contrary.*

5 *The Sex is eaſily diſcovered by Collecting the Teſtimonies of the ſeveral Significators, if moſt Maſculine judge moſt Males, if moſt Feminine, ſay moſt Females, if they fall equal conclude as many of the one Sex as of the other, &c.*

Illuſtration by Example.

In the Geniture I find the greater Fortune ♃ Lord of the 5th and ⊕ poſited therein, ☿ is Lord of the 11th poſited in an Aery Signe in △ to the 11th houſe, ♃ and the ☽ is in △ to the 11th, and ✶ to the 5th houſe alſo ♀ doth diſpoſe of the Lord of the 11th, and is in Reception with him by houſe, therefore the Native will undoubtedly have Iſſue, which hath allready proved very true; But ♄ is in □ to the 5th and 11th houſes, (although in Reception with ♃) and ♂ *Afflicts* poor ☿ Lord of the 11th houſe ſufficiently, therefore they cannot all be long lived. The Native as yet hath not been long Married, and hath had onely one Childe, and that dyed about 12, or 13 Months old, which agrees to the former judgement. *Again* their conditions cannot be very bad, (though various thoſe that live) becauſe ☿ is oppreſt, on the other ſide ♃ is Lord of the 5th, the ⊕ therein, and ♃ in ſtrong Reception of ♄ Lord of their ſecond houſe (*viz.* the 6th). *Laſtly* ⊕ in the 5th promiſes gain by *Play*, or that the Native ſhould be fortunate in ſuch kind of Exercizes.

The Teſtimonies being Collected would (I perceive) appear moſt Maſculine, *Ergo*, the *N*ative ſhould have moſt Males.

Sect.

SECTION. VIII.

Judgement belonging to the 9th house

§ 1.

Shall the Native Travail or not?

1 *HEre you are to consider the 9th house the Lord thereof and Planets posited therein, together with the* ☽ *and* ☿ *(and some say* ♂*) from the consideration of these Significators, &c. Judgement may be drawn whether the Native shall Travail out of his own Native Land yea or no?*

2 *The Signe of the 9th movable, and the Lord thereof posited in a movable Signe, or if there be any Reception between the* ☽ *and* ☿*, or* ♂ *or Aspect from movable Signes, this argues the Native may have a propensity to Travail, and a strong inclination to see far Countreys, judge the same if you find* ☿ *the* ☽ *or the Lord of the Ascendent in the 9th. or* ☿ *and the* ☽ *in the third, or the Lord of the 9th in the Ascendent. Further observe whether the Lord of the Ascendent or the* ☉ *be posited in the houses of the* ☽ *and* ☿*, or in* ♂*, Aspect, or Reception, with either of them or the Lord of the 9th, these are strong argumens the Native will Travail, Lastly if you finde none of the Significators posited as aforsaid, but the*

9th house or his Lord in fixed Signes, &c. Judge the contrary.

[Toward what part of the World.]

3 If you would know towards what part or Quarter of the world the Native shall travail, then warily observe the Signes and houses the Significators are posited in, and according order your judgement; If you finde them in the Fiery Triplicity judge Eastward, (and the rather if they are posited in the Eastren quarter of the Figure) if in the Watry Triplicity, Northwards. But if in the Earthy triplicity, Southward, &c. See the quarters signified by the Signes and houses Page 35, and 37 first part, As also the several Countreys under the 12 Signes at the end of that part, and by a Collection of Testimonies, judge from the Major part, &c.

[If profit or not by Travail.]

4 If the Lord of the 9th and the several Significators of Travail be in good Aspect of the Lord of the Ascendent and second house, or otherwise strong and fortunate, judge the Native will advantage himself by Travail, but finding them weak and Infortunate, or in any bad Aspect of the Significators of the Native or his substance, judge the contrary.

If you would know what places may be most profitable to Travail unto, consider the Signs of the 1st, 2d, 10th, and 11th houses as also the Signs wherein they are placed the Lord of the second ♄, ♀, ☊, or ⊕, and see what Countreys are under those Signes, and to those places let the Native chuse to Travail.

The occasion of Travail is easily discerned by a due consideration of the Significators, viz. the houses they are posited in, and the Planets they are in Aspect withal, and from thence order your Judgement According to the Rules of Art.

§ 2.

Of the Natives Religion, viz. Will he prove Religious? &c.

1 *The ſtarrs do ſignifie the inclinations of perſons in this particular alſo, but the operation of their Effects are chiefly upon thoſe that continue in their Natural ſtate and condition.* It *is the Grace of God implanted in the heart that makes perſons purſue after (and delight in) Godlineſs; and only the operations of the Spirit of God which cauſes them to be Religious, &c. The ſtars only ſhew the Natural propenſity of the Native to Good or Ill, and the durability thereof.*

2 *He that hath* ♄, ♀, *or* ☊ *in the 9th houſe, or the Lord of the Aſcendent in the 9th or third houſes in good Aſpect or Reception of* ♄, *or of the* ☉, ♀, ☿, *or the* ☽, *theſe are ſtrong arguments the Native will be a great lover of Religion, having a ſtrong inclination to Godlineſs, and in fine a Vertuous, Religious, Godly perſon.* [Judge the ſame if ♄ be in his Eſſential dignities in the 9th.]

3 *But if* ♄, ♂, *or* ☋ *be poſited in the 9th houſe, weak, or otherwiſe afflicting the Lord thereof, or the Lord of the Aſcendent or the* ☽, *or if* ♄ *be afflicted of the Infortunes, theſe denotes the Native to be a perſon of no Religion but a meer Atheiſt, having no inclination to any thing of Godlineſs or whatſoever is termed Religion.*

[Dreams.]

4 *By what hath been ſpoken as to the Natives Religion,* viz.

viz, the position of good Planets in the 9th, &c. It may also inform, concerne the truth or falsity of the Natives Dreams, for if the 9th house be fixed and fortunate as aforesaid; the Natives Dreams are generally pleasant, and the effects thereof correspondent: so that whatsoever his Dreams be they usually prove very true, or rarely fail.

But on the contrary if you finde the 9th house Afflicted by the presence of the Infortunes, or the Lord thereof with ♄, ♂, or ☋ in bad houses of the Figure, why then you may conclude the Natives Dreams to be terrible, and so hideous that he is (often times) much affrighted thereby, and whatsoever they be, shall come to nothing but prove altogether false and insignificant. This the more certain if the Signe of the 9th be movable.

Illustration by Example.

In the exemplary Geniture I finde ♈ upon the Cusp of the 9th, and ♂ Lord thereof in ♎ in the third (both movable Signes) and in ☐ of ☿, the ☽ beholds both those houses also, and but lately separated from a △ of ☿ which argues the Native may have a great inclination to Travail at some time of his Life, and the cause moving him thereunto may probably be, thinking to advantage and profit himself thereby in his publique practice, because ♂ is so near ☿ Lord of the second, and in △ to ♑ in the 6th, who hath dignity in the 9th, and in ✶ to the Cusp thereof, but by reason ♂ doth so much afflict the Lord of the second, and 3 Planets in ♐ to the 9th house I judge although he may have a great desire to Travail, yet he cannot be much enriched thereby, nor can he be any great loser neither, because ♑ who hath a triplicity in the 9th, (the Birth being Nocturnal) is in ✶ thereunto and in △ both to the Lord of the 9th and to the Lord of the second house. Now the Coast of the world that may be most Fortunate for the Native to travail unto should be West-

ard; because the Significators (as also most of the Planets) are in Aery Signes and ♃ who is much concerned herein is near the West Angle, and disposes of the ☉, &c.

As for the Natives Religion finding the Lord of the Ascendent in the third, near *Spica* ♍, as also the Lord of the 9th there, with ☿. and both in △ to ♃. who hath dignities in the 9th, (as aforesaid) this prenotes him to be a Lover of Religion, and a person indued with more then barely the principles of Morality, &c. yet subject to waver therein, because the Cusps of the 9th and 3d, are movable Signes. [*For the forementioned reasons the Dreams of the Native should (for the most part) prove very true and Significant, as he hath often experienced.*]

SECTION IX.

Judgement proper to the 10th house of a Nativity

§ 1.

Shall the Native ever arrive to any considerable degree of Honour or Preferment in the World, &c.

1 THE *Significators of Preferment, Honour, or Profession of any Native is taken from the Cusp of the*

10*th*

10th, *Lord thereof, the Planet, or Planets, and fixed Stars posited therein, having well observed the strength of the significators, and how they behold the Ascendent or his Lord, you may from thence be able to judge of the above mentioned particulars appertaining to this house, &c.*

[Preferment.]

2 *If you finde the Significators aforesaid, well placed in the Figure. Essentially strong in any good Configuration of the Fortunes, this argues the Native shall attain to a very Considerable degree of Fortune and Advancement in the World, and this according to his capacity and degree of Birth (for this must [in such cases] always be understood.)*

3 *But if the Significators be partly strong and partly weak, judge a medium, that the Native shall neither come to any great Advancement, or becom much Contemptible in the World, but live in a handsome mean way, never expecting to soar very high or be greatly dejected,* [I say, if you finde the Significators thus qualified, it plainly signifies a mediocrity in things of this nature, and accordingly order your judgement, as reason will prompt you.]

[No Preferment.]

4 *If you finde the Significators much debilitated, or afflicted, and Located in abject places of the Figure, this intimates the Native shall live in low esteem, and never come to Honour, (except upon the Effects of some good Direction of M. C. that may a little support* [more then ordinary] *for a time) but otherwise the Natives Credit and Reputation in the world remains obscure and generally continues at a very low ebb.*

☉ Sol

☉ Sol or ♃ posited in the M. C. and well beholding the Ascendent or Lord thereof, or the ☽ denotes much Credit in the world, and that Honour shall be conferred upon the Native considerably. Yet if ♄ and ♂ or either of them behold them, or cast a malevolent Aspect unto the 10th house it denotes a Catastrophe of the Natives Dignity and Honour; and that he shall never Ascend so high, but he shall be brought down again with much Disgrace and Contempt.

[Note that the Dignity of the Native will be durable and of long continuance when the Significators thereof are Angular, and in their own Essential dignities, strong and potent, free from the malevolent Aspect of ♄ or ♂ or any way supported by the Benevolent Aspects of ♃ or ♀.]

Lastly, *The persons or means by whom preferment shall come is Discovered from the Nature and Significations of the Significators themselves, as also those Planets they are in Configuration withal.*

---

§ 2.

Of the Natives Trade, Magistery or Profession he may be most inclinable unto, or propense to follow.

---

1 *the general Significators of Magistery are accounted by the Antients to be* ☉, ☿, *and* ☿; ☉ *declares the strength and ability of body,* ☿ *signifies the pleasure and delight any man hath in his profession, and* ☿ *denotes the Capacity and Understanding of the Native. Now if either of these happen to be Located in the 10th house or in any good Aspect to the Lord thereof, these may with*

with more reason be accepted as Co-significators of the Natives Trade, (as a friend of mine well notes) otherwise they cannot have much to do therein. Therefore (as in all the other houses) take the Lord of the 10th, or any Planet posited therein and to be Significator of Trade, and according to his signification Judge. [What Professions the Planets signifie you may read in the introductory part hereof.]

§ 3.

Brief Rules which design the kinde of Trade.

1 Consider the Lord of the 10th, and Planets therein, observe also the Signes they are posited in, and the Trades appropriated to those Planets (concerned or) being rulers of the house of Trade, and accordingly Moderate your judgement, what kind of profession the Native may be propense unto.

2 If in movable Signes, they intimate Witty, Ingenious professions, if in humane Signes, such Trades as are more Noble, &c.

3 If the Significators be in Firy Signes, judge such Trades as are much conversant therein, and this the rather if the Planet that is Lord of the 10th sympathize therewith, *viz.* Smiths, Bakers, &c, And all kind of *Martial* and *Solar* professions.

4 If in Watry Signes, the Native will be inclinable to such kinde of professions, as Water-men, Saylors, Brewers, Vintiners, &c, and all kind of *Lunar* professions.

5 It

5 If in Aery Signes, it portends all kind of pleasant delightful professions, as Milliners, *Musicianers*, *Painters*, &c. and all *Venerial* and *Mercurial* Imployments.

6. If in the earthy signes it denotes such professions that relate only to the earth, *viz.* all kinde of Husbandry, Digging, Sowing, *Planting*, &c. and all *Saturnine* vulgar professions.

Lastly, These things being seriously inspected into, will abundantly help to enlighten the judgement as to the Natives natural inclinations, in point of Magistery, Trade, or Profession.

Aphorismes of Soveraignty, & contra.

1 The ☉ is the chief significator of Honour, and Soveraignty, and being posited in the *M. C.* in a Firy Signe, with ♃, ♀, or ♂ in his own house, declares that the Native shall undoubtedly attain to great Dignity and Honour, and come to bear rule in the world. The same if the 3 superiours are strong and potent, the one having great Dignities in the 10th house, the other in the Ascendent.

2 That person born at Noon the same day the ☉ enters ♈ or ♌ shall assuredly mount to great Soveraignty and Dominion; or if ♃ in a Diurnal Geniture happen to be posited in the 10th house in △ to ☉ judge the same.

3 The ☽ Denotes Soveraignty by being placed in her Exaltation in ♂ ♀, or in her own house in ♂ of ♃, and this more especially if placed in the 10th house; the same if she behold ☉ or ♃ by a △ Aspect, and be with Kingly fixed Stars.

4 The

4 The ☉ ♃ and ♂ in △ from Firy Signes, or ☉ ♃ and ♀ joyned to regal fixed Stars of the first Magnitude do declare the Native shall be preferred to a very considerable height of Honour and Soveraignty in the world. *Quad Capax.*

5 *Saturn* in the 10th, or in ♂ thereunto, and the Lord of the 10 in a Firy Signe, conjoyned with ♂, this denotes that Native though arrived to a very high pitch of honour shall be brought to a fatal end.

6 If ♄ or ☽ shall be in □ or ☍ to the Lord of the 10th, or the ☉, it signifies that person then born shall be strangely Ruined and come to nothing, by vulgar Rusticks, and such as were abundantly beneath him, as much as the dignity of a King transcends that of a Beggar.

Illustration by Example

In the Nativity proposed, ♀ *is Lady of the* 10th, *in her detriment in* ♐, *and sufficiently afflicted by the hateful* ☍ *of* ♄. Cauda Draconis *is near the Cusp of the* M.C. *unto both which* ♃ *sends a Quartil Aspect; and the* ☉ *a general significator, the weakest Planet in the Scheam: All these are Testimonies that the Natives Honour should be strangely Clouded, and his Reputation subject to Scandal; unto which I may add, there is also a violent Fixed Star, viz.* Oculus Tauri *posited in the house of Preferment, which being of the nature of* ♂ *doth rather augment then abate the former Signification, but the* ☽ *being exalted in the* 10th, *and in* △ *to the* ☉ *doth much mitigate the Evil. This is our Natives unhappy fate, that notwithstanding all his Deserts, his Fame hath not yet been spread so abroad as many other persons (far short in skill, as to many curious Manual Operations) have been, neither can any such things be at the present expected.*

[But

But when the M. C. meets with the △ of ♄ in ♊ it will doubtless operate more or less, so that the Native will then be more known and taken notice of. Yet the effects of that Direction will not (I fear) be so remarkable to the Native as naturally such a direction portends.

1 Because the promittor beholds the Significator by a □ Aspect. 2. Because ☽ is so near the M. C. 3 Because it falls in ♊ the detriment of ♄. And Lastly, Because ♄ is Lord of the 8th, and not essentially strong; perhaps some kind of Legacy may then happen, &c. [But here I have somewhat digressed.]

The Natives profession in Physick and Chirurgery (as I have often hinted) is not well denoted by ♀ Lady of the 10th in ♍ an earthy Signe, and in ☌ to ♄ a Planet of the same Nature, who is in ✶ to the Cusp of the 10th ♉, an Earthy Signe also, which might rather signifies the Natives inclination to a profession of that kinde &c. He doth acknowledge he once had a propensity to Grafing, &c. which is well signified thereby. But the ☽ being Dignified in the 10th house, and lately separated from a △ of ☌, who is in ☌ with ☿, and the ☉ who is Dominus Ascendentis just separated from the ☌ of ☌ who is disposed of by ♀ Lady of the 10th, and a fixed star of the first Magnitude of the nature of ☌ posited in the 10th. also most of the Planets in Aery Signes; This plainly intimates the Native should delight rather in such a kind of profession signified by ☌, viz Chirurgery, &c. The professions signified by ☌ you may read, page 25. of the Introduction part.

SECTION X.

Judgement upon the 11th house of any Nativity

§ 1,

Shall the Native finde friends? (viz, unrelated. &c.)

1 IF you finde the *Cusp* of the 11th, or Lord thereof, well fortified or *Benevolent* Planets posited therein, or well beholding it, this argues the Native shall finde faithful friends, and such as he may confidently impose trust in. The Contrary is easily discovered by what hath been said before, &c.

2 *If good and bad Planets are posited in the 11th house or are in Aspect unto it, or the Lord thereof; judge the Native shall have friends of two sorts, some real, others pretenders, and if so be they behold the Lord of the 11th by* □ *or* ☍, *it intimates a scarcity of Friends, and those few that are, to be very mutable persons, Unconstant, False, Perfidious, and by no means no be trusted unto, as having no real Love for the Native.*

3 *If by any means the Genitures of both persons can be procured, you may easily discover their Friendship whether*

whether it be Real or the Contrary, by comparing them together, thus, viz.

If in your Friends Nativity you finde the ☉ or ☽, or Ascendent in ✶ or △, or so their places in the Natives Geniture, or if the 11th house in the one by the Ascendent in the other, or the contrary; These are arguments of Friendship, The same judge if the Lord of the Ascendent and 11th house in each others Geniture be in ✶ or △, or Planets that are naturally Friends, if none of these things be, but instead of ✶s and △s you finde □s and ☍s, &c. You may conclude the contrary, because you finde a disagreem ♄, &c. This is according to Ptolomyes Rule Centilop; Aphr. 33.

§ 2.
Aphorismes to be observed relating to Friendship, &c.

1 *Contrary to the minde of some Authors, if ♋ be Horoscopal the Native rarely procures Friends, and this the rather if the ☽ be weak or afflicted, or if she be in ♂ of ♑ in ♈. (or ☿ in ♏) judge the same.*

2 *All the Planets above the Earth, and the Lord of the Ascendent in good Aspect with the superiours, they being strong and potent, or the Light of the time above the Earth, and in any good Aspect of ♄, ♑, or ♂, being Essentially dignified are eminent Testimonies of friendship &c. The same if many Planets are in Reception, or friendly beholding the Ascendent.*

3 *The ☽ or Lord of the Ascendent in Aspect with many Planets, or many Planets Located in the 1st, or*

11th houſes ſignifies the Native ſhall meet with diverſity of friends.

If ♃ or ♀ do both behold the Aſcendent, or his Lord or the 11th, &c. It denotes many Faithful, Honeſt Friends; Or if ♃ and ♀ be Located in the 11th houſe or in the 5th, 10th 7th, or 9th houſes, this denotes the Native ſhall enjoy many eminent and worthy Friends, and ſuch as will aſſiſt him in his greateſt extremity.

Illuſtration by Example.

In the Geniture there is no Planet poſited in the 11th houſe, but the ☉ and ☽ are in △ to the Cuſp thereof, and ☿ Lord of the 11th in ☌ of ♂, and haſting to a ☌ of the ☉ alſo, therefore the Native ſhould have ſome Friends, although he cannot expect to be much bettered by them, for their Significator is much afflicted; and as he is Lord of the Natives ſecond, it doth inmate that the Native may receive dammage by expence upon (or with ſuch *Mercurial Friends*, which in the end will prove but fickle and unconſtant; (for ☿ is poſited in a movable Signe) and therefore ſuch Friends not much to be confided in, or truſted unto.

Yet ☿ being in Reception of ♀, and ♄ in Reception of ♃ alſo the ☽ in △ to the ☉, &c. This argues Another ſort of friends, and the rather becauſe the Luminaries behold the houſe of friendſhip by a △, ſo that the Native will finde mixt Friends; Some that pretend friendſhip for their own ſelf ends, and By-reſpects; others will prove more real, and ſuch as he may confide in, and finde truly Honeſt.

SECTION XI.

Judgement upon the 12th house.

§ 1.

Of the Natives Private Enemies &c.

1 *OBserve the Lord of the 12th house, and Ascendent, also the Planets or Planets posited in the 12th and their Configuration with the Lord of the Ascendent, and thence judge the Qualities and Condisions of the private Enemies of the Native,*

2 *Many Planets ill disposed in the 12th house, Intimates many Treacherous enemies, unknown to the Native. But if they are Essentially Dignified there, they denote private Enemies, but of more Nobler Spirits, and such persons more able to vend their malice against the Native.*

3 *The Lord of the Ascendent in the 12th, or Lord of the 12th in the Ascendent, denotes that the Native shall have diverse secret Adversaries, of whom he ought to be exceeding careful, for he shall receive much prejudice by their means. But if no Planet be posited in the 12th house, or there be a Benevolent Aspect between the Lord of the 12th and the Lord of the Ascendent, this argues the Native shall have none, or at least so few that he will be sensible of no Injury from them.*

4 *If the Lord of the 12th be in ☌ of ☿ and the ☽ in the 7th house, it argues the Native shall be perplexed continually with a company of Inveterate Malicious Adversaries and this the more certain if they behold the Lord of the Ascendent by any ill Aspect; What Relation, or what kind of persons these shall be, are most easily known by considering the nature of their Significators and the houses they govern.*

5 *Last'y. If you finde the Lord of the 12th stronger and better fortified then the Lord of the Ascendent, the Natives Enemies will overcome, But on the contrary if the Lord of the Ascendent be strongest the Native will prevail over his private Enemies.*

§ 2.
Of the Imprisonment, or Restraint of the Native.

1 *If you finde the Infortunes in □ or ☍ to the ☉ or ☽ in Signes of a violent Nature, and posited in the 7th or 12th houses, this prenotes that the Native will be very subject to suffer by Imprisonment and Captivity; judge the same if the ☉ or ☽ are posited in the 12th, or in ☍ to the Lord of the Ascendent in the 6th house, or if you finde the Infortunes or the ☽ in the 4th it declares the same, and so doth ♂ and ♀ in the 8th in □ or ☍ of the Infortunate Planet ♄.*

2 *☿ and ☽ posited in the 12th house signifies the Native shall be well acquainted with Imprisonment And if ♄ be in ☍ to the ☉ or ☽ and posited in the 7th house, This denotes the Native shall end his dayes in Prison.*

3 ☉

3 ☉, ♄ and ♀ posited in the 8th house and in evil Aspect of ♂ argues the Native will be guilty of Robbery and sometimes Murther, and consequently Imprisonment, and in the end death by the Law.

4 Lastly, When the Significators of imprisonment are Located in fixed Signes this intimates long and tedious Captivity and Restraint But if the Benevolent Planets Interpose their friendly Rayes, and behold well the several Significators it intimates the Native will gain his liberty by the means of such persons signified by them.

The Premises being well considered, 'tis no matter of difficulty to judge concerning the Nativity's success in great Cattle as Horses, Cows, Oxen, &c, or the contrary.

Example.

In the Exemplary Nativity the ☽ is the Lady of the 4th and in ☌ to the Ascendent, therefore the Native should have some private Enemies, and those more powerful then himself; for the ☽ is *Almuten* and the ☉ sufficiently weak. But I conclude they will not much prejudice him because the Luminaries are in △ Aspect; neither needs he fear Imprisonment for the very same reasons. Unto which I may add, If he happen to deal in Great Cattle he shall lose as much or rather more then profit thereby.

SECTION. XII.

Judgement proper to the 8th house. &c.

§ 1

Shall the Natives death be Natural or Violent?

1 IF the Lord of the Ascendent or the ☽ be in good Aspect. *viz* ✶ or △ with the Lord of the 4th or 8th this (according to the Rules of Astrology) Indicates a Natural Death. Judge the same if the Fortunes be Located in the 8th house, or if they are weake there, provided they are in ✶ or △ to the Lord of the Ascendent, or the ☽ it prenotes no less.

If either the Lord of the Horoscope or the ☽ or Lord of the 8th be posited in Violent Signes, or near Violent Fixed Stars, the Native needs not greatly fear a Violent Death.

2 If the Lord of the 8th, or Planets in the 8th house be strong and fortified Essentially it argues he shall dye a very easie Death, and drop away Insencibly.

3 The ☉ or ♂ Lord of the 8th, and posited therein in ♋, ♏, or ♓, it signifies the Native shall Expire by a disease occasioned by a Superabounding of Hot and Moist humours; so ☿ Lord of the 8th in □ or ☍ of ♃ shews the Native shall dye of a very potent Melancholly; But

♂ being the afflicting Planet threatens Death by a *Vertigo*, or *Megrim* in the Brain, &c.

4 If ♀ be Lady of the 8th and afflicted by ♂ bidds the Native beware of death occasioned by a Venerial Distemper, viz. *Gonorrhœa*, or *Morbus Gallicus*, &c. But if ♄ afflict ♀ it threatens a *Leprosie*, *Iliaca Passion*, *Black Jaundice*, &c.

[*Violent Death.*]

1 The ☉ or ☽ evilly beholding from Angles or otherwise afflicted by the Infortunes, this signifies a Violent Death, and this the rather if ♄ or ♂ bear rule in the house of Death; The same if the ☉ or ☽ are posited near violent fixed Stars or in Violent Signes and in no Aspect together.

2 The Infortunes Conjoyned in the *M. C.* or in ☌ from Angles and posited in Violent Signes presages a Violent Death; The same if the Lord of the Ascendent be posited in the 8th in a violent Signe, or with violent fixed Stars; or otherwise afflicted by ♄ or ♂, or if the Lord of the 8th be weak in the Ascendent in such Signes or with such Stars; these are strong Testimonies (in *Art*) the Native shall dye a Death unnatural.

3 The kinds of Violent Death that a man may dye are somewhat scrupulus and nice points absolutely to determine, but Astrologers have given divers Rules for the knowledge of the same; as, *Guido*, *Bonatus*, *Origanus*, *Albubatur*, *Schoner* and others; unto which I refer those that *desire to be further satisfied in this point and all the other*; or to Mr. *Lill.* or Mr. *Gad.* works, who are copious in this matter.

But an Artist may nearly guess at the kinde of Violent Death, by a due consideration of the nature of the afflicting Planet and Signes they are in; and so judge whether the Na-

Native may expire by Drowning, Hanging, Killing, Beheading, or by Falls from High.

[*Annarreta what?*]

4 In the first House you are shewed how to finde the giver of Life, and here it will be necessary how to finde the Interficient or Killing Planet, vulgarly called *Annarreta* and *That is the Lord of the 8th, or a Planet posited therein, or that hath great dignities in the 8th house.*

Now when the giver of Life is directed to the ☌, □, or ☍ of the *Annarreta*, this is accounted Mortal, and the rather if he happen to be ♄ or ♂ and contrary in nature to the *Hyleg*; the same may be understood if either of the Luminaries be so directed, notwithstanding they neither of them be propagator of Life.

5 Or when the *Ascendent* or either of the Lights be directed to any of the Malevolent *Aspects* of ♄ or ♂ especially having dignities in the house of Death and contrary in nature to the Signe *Ascending* or place where the Direction falls being much debilitated there; this hath been often experienced to cut assunder the thread of Life. And it rarely fails to prove fatal to the Native unless there happen another Direction at the same time to mitigate it, or the Revolution and Transits contradict it, to which I may add if the Fortunes beheld the place of the Direction Radically, or at that present time by transit, these things indeed might mitigate the force of a Killing Direction, and so the Native may possibly escape at that time.

Note that it is dangerous for the Ascendent to be directed to the ☍ of the ☉ or ☽ or the Luminaries to the □ or ☍ of each other, having respect how the Direction falls as before hinted.

Example

Example.

In the Geniture proposed I finde ♃ to be Lord of the 8th and although ♄ be near the Cusp thereof, yet ♃ hath most dignities in the house of Death, Ergo, must be accepted for A natre; ♃ is in □ to the ☉ Lord of the Ascendent (within their Orbs) and in ☌ to the Signe Ascending, therefore he ought to beware of a Violent Death, but the Native I judge will dye a Natural Death, because the Significators are not posited near Violent fixed Stars, nor in Signes termed Violent as, ♂, ♏, ♐, &c. But chiefly because the Luminaries are in friendly △, and the ☉ Lord of the Ascendent separated from the ☌ or ☍ Lord of the 4th and the Lord of the 8th a Fortune, and therefore denotes Natural Death, &c.

Thus much for the judgement of the 8th house, and also for a conclusion of the judgement upon the 12 houses of a Nativity.

Here I have briefly (yet fully) shewed the way and manner of judging a Nativity according to the Canons of Astrology; the Antients indeed have largely written upon this subject, and from them (in a more succinct method) our Modern Authors, but my endeavour hath been only to constract the most significant Judgements proper thereunto, and as it were Epitomize and digest it into so brief, plain and familiar a method, that any person though but meanly read in things of this nature, may from thence be enabled to give a rational judgement upon any Nativity whatsoever.

Before

Before I come to treat of Directions I thought convenient here to incert theſe propoſals therein, which I had long ſince from a loving Friend, and ſingular Mathematician, and ſo leave them to the conſideration and ſcanning of the Sons of Art.

1 *'Tis probable that the Antient Aſtrologers by what they termed Directions upon Nativities, intended thereby ſome poſition or Configuration of the Heavens, happening within ſome certain dayes after the ſame, to ſignifie Accidents, good, or evil to the Native at the end of ſo many Years.*

2 *And probably the Directions of the ☉ and ☽ only their applications to the Bodies and Aſpects of the other Planets and fixed Stars, every dayes diſtance in time, from the Birth to the ſaid Aſpects giving one year, and every two hours one moneth.*

3 *The Direction of the M. C. being the dayes elapſed from the Radix till the Bodies or Aſpects of ſome of the Planets do culminate at the ſame hour of the day, or point of time with the Nativity.*

4 *And conſequently the direction of the Aſcendent, the dayes elapſed from the Nativity, till ſome Promittor aſcendeth the Horizon at the ſame time of the day agreeable with the Radix.*

Thus ſuppoſe the ☉ in ſome Nativity ſhould Culminate in 0 deg. *of* ♈, *and* ♀ *ſhould be poſited in* 0 deg. *of* ♉, *now the common Arch of direction would be near* 28 deg. *but the ☉ will not come to that point till more then* 30 *days ſhewing the Accident to happen at the end of* 30 *years.* [There is a meaſure of time mentioned in this Book which agrees to this method of direction, unto which ℔. *Keplars* is equivolent.]

CHAP.

CHAPTER. VII.

Of Directions.

SECTION I.

What a Direction is and how it is defined? As also, Which is called the Significator, and which the promissor, &c?

A Direction (or rather a Deduction) is defined by *Argol* to be the Arch of the Æquator, intercepted between two places in the Heavens, *viz.* The Artificial measure of its progress, which the Promissor doth absolve by the motion of the *Primum Mobile*, or to Direct, is to finde what degrees of the Æquator pass through the Meridian, while the Promissor (or place inferiour) by the aforesaid Motion comes to the point of the Significator, (or place superiour) *i, e.* Until the Promissor comes to the very Semicircle of position of the Significator, which is vulgarly said to be Directed; this motion in Directions is real and no way feigned. Hence then that motion of rising, wheeling, or turning about of the Promissor to the place of the Significator, by the swift motion of the *Primum Mobile*, which is from the East to the West, is really absolute, and produces its effects according to the distance of the degrees of the Æquator, between the Significator and Promissor giving

giving for every degree a certain space of time, allowed by experience, *viz.* about a year, &c. of which in its proper place.

2 Others (and in particular one very learned in *Astronomy*) describes directions to be the harmony of the Earths annual and diurnal Revolutions about the ☉, And Prosections (if any thing) are defined to the harmony of the Moons mensural and diurnal Revolutions about the Earth. from this ground *Keplars* method of Directions is termed a most demonstrative way, which in the closure of his book I shall endeavour to make plain and easie. Yet *Argols* method is now generally received and practised by all Astrologers of *Europe*, and is the same with *Regiomontanus*, the which hath been followed by many learned Astronomers and Mathematicians, as *Johannes Keplerus*. *Tycho*, the *Danian* School, *Johannes Antonius*. *Maginus* and others, as is attested by that great master of Astronomy, *v.z. Andreas Argol* himself, who hath taken much pains in this kind, being a professor as he saith for above fifty years, and never found the least Scruple whereby he might be enforced to alter his judgement, being well satisfied that this subject is built upon a true and sure foundation, and grounded upon Mathematical reasons and demonstrations.

3 By a Significator you are to understand any Planet or place of the Ecliptick, that may signifie any matter, or thing in the Heavens about the affection of the body of the Native; as, Life, Manners of the Minde, Preferment, Fortune and any other thing inwardly or outwardly happening thereunto; For which *Ptolomy* assigned the Ascendent, Mid-heaven, ☉, ☽, and ♃. these five are termed *Hiligiacals* and Significators, by whose directions all accidents, as well prosperous as unfortunate are pointed out, as their Significators meet with the Body, or Aspects of

benevolent or malevolent Stars or Planets. This opinion is generally followed, other have added the rest of the Planets ♄, ♅, ♂, ♀, and ☿ for Significators also, and may discern good or evil in those things that are signified by them, as also the Cusps of the Coelestial houses, according to their several significations; as the second house for Riches, the seventh for Marriage, &c. And so of the rest.

4 The Promissor (or Promittor) is that point of the Ecliptick wherein the Body or Aspect of any Star or Planet that are said to be Directed unto, (or rather brought to the place of the Significator, as before noted) which may discry or promise any thing to the Native either good or evil, denoted by the Significator.

5 There is another sort of Direction, which by Astrologers is termed Converse, or Retrograde, that is to bring the Significator to the Promissor, which is contrary to the motion of the *Primum Mobile*, and by *Argol* utterly abolished as feigned and without a foundation. But Converse Direction taken in the right sence, is nothing discrepant from Direct Direction, as is testified by *Carol. Antenitus, Magnus* in his *Nova Dirigendy Arts*, Printed 1626,) But only in taking the Poles elevation above the Circle of position. For as in Direct Directions you are to take the Circle of position, (as it is vulgarly termed) of the Significator, and so direct the Promissor under that Pole. So here in Converse Directions you are to take the Circle of position of the Promissor only and not the Significator, and under that Pole finde the Ascension or Descension of the Significators, and ubstract the Oblique Ascension or Descension of the Promissor from the Oblique Ascension or Descension of the Significator, &c. and the difference is the Ark of direction required.

Example,

Example.

Suppose the Ascendent of some Nativity were 2 deg. ♎ *and the* △ *of* ♃ *fall in* 5 deg. 10′ *of* ♑ *in the* 12*th* (*this is contrary to the succession of the Signes*) *and I would know when the Ascendent or Horoscope came to the said Aspect of* ♃. *Now I find the Pole of position of* △ ♃ *to be* 46 d. 2′, *I take the Oblique Ascension of the Horoscope under that Pole, which is* 183 d. 24′. *from which I deduct the Oblique Ascension of the* △ *of* ♃ 147 d. 21′, *and there remains the Arke of direction required* 36 d. 3′ *so that here you may observe that the Ascendent which is Significator is brought to the Promissor still according to the motion of the* Primum Mobile, *and the Pole of position taken at every direction, which in the direct way is taken but once, and hence the difference between Direct and Converse is plainly laid open, and discovered, I suppose if it were practised, (which indeed is very laborious) it would be found as significant as the former, since 'tis in effect but the same thing. But this I leave to the consideration of the more able Artists, who are competent Judges in such Cases.*

SECTION. II.

Of the Latitude of the Planets to be considered in Directions.

THere hath been much dispute amongst Authors concerning this very point, occasioned (as is supposed) by the false interpretations of *Ptolemy's* writings, but all that

that are skilful in Mathematical Demonstrations, do unanimously agree that the Latitude of the Planets in Directions ought every where to be observed: For every one that is but meanly versed in these matters may easily apprehend that the Stars do unequally arise with and without Latitude, so in these Northren Countreys that have Oblique Horizons where the North Pole is elevated, 'tis apparent that a Star with North Latitude riseth sooner, and sets later then the place of the Ecliptique, and contrarily, those Stars having South Latitude, rise later, and set sooner then the place of the Ecliptique they are in, this is very easily discovered by the Globe or Sphear, or by any Tables of Oblique Ascension with Latitude. As in the Latitude of *London*, the Oblique Ascension of 10 degrees of ♈ Sine Lat. is 4 *deg.* 10′, but with 1 *deg.* of North Latitude 'tis 2 *deg.* 36′ agrees to about 6 *deg.* of ♈, and with 1 *deg.* of South Latitude the Oblique Ascension is 5 *deg.* 43′, which agrees to almost 14 *deg* of ♈; By which it is plain that a Planet with South Latitude ariseth farther in the Signe then the place of the Ecliptique he is in, and having North Latitude the contrary; and by consequence the Ark of Direction either increased or diminished by reason of the Planets Latitude North, or South; this needs no more words to explain it, being a business so obvious. Onely note this by the way. That notwithstanding North Latitude diminisheth the Oblique Ascension and South Latitude augmenteth it, yet you are to understand the contrary in their Oblique Descensions; For as much as North Latitude makes the Oblique Ascension lesser then the deg. of the Ecliptique, so much the Oblique Descension will be greater; and so much as South Latitude increaseth the Oblique Ascension so much it decreaseth the Oblique descension less then the degrees of the Ecliptique [*I have said the more in this particular to explain the business to Tyro's.*]

The premiſes conſidered, then the Latitude ought undoubtedly to be obſerved in Directions; *Origanus* contends for an Æquation of the Stars Latitude in his Aſpects, to be made in the Longitude. But *Blanchinus* and *Argol* will have their Latitude Æquated in the Aſpects only. Others would have the Stars Latitude Æquated, both in their Longitude and Aſpects too; But, if you direct only to the Aſpects of the Planets which never have much Latitude, (neglecting the Aſpects of the fixed Stars, as all modern Aſtrologers do, except *Harigil*) there needs no Æquation in the Longitude For the ☌ or △ Aſpect, at 8 deg of Latitude (which is the moſt the Planets have) alters but 14′ in the Longitude, which is inconſiderable, conſidering the uncertainty of the Planets places in ſome Ephemerides; Therefore to Æquate the Aſpects only according to *Argol* is altogether ſufficient, neglecting the Longitude Æquation, unleſs you direct to the Aſpects of fixed Stars that have great Latitude, then indeed the Longitude will be altered conſiderably, as will appear by the following propoſitions

Now the Reaſon why *Argol* gives that ſhort Rule in his *Primum Mobile*, (the premiſes conſidered) is becauſe that in ſo ſmall angles, *viz* 30 degrees from the acute angle (*i. e.* the ☌ or △ Aſpect from the □) the perpendicular is near half the ſaid angle, and becauſe the ſides including ſo ſmall angles are almoſt the ſame, therefore *Argol* and others take half the Latitude in the ☌ and △, and the ſide 60 degrees in the Ecliptique, although not exactly ſo, yet the difference is inconſiderable, as appears by this following Example, *viz*.

Firſt

not expect large presidents, for all he doth in this kinde but he ought to excercise and intermix his Reason also with his Judgement, which will not a little help, after he is well grounded in the Fundamentals thereof.

2 *Note farther, that a good direction brings much Prosperity and Happiness along with it to the Native and it will be of the same kind that the Significator doth properly denote of himselfe, consideration had to the house he governs in the Radix, or is constituted in, and hence it will not be hard for the Artist to inform himself from what kind of persons or things, or of what nature the good promised by such a Direction will be. The Promissors signification is also to be consulted, which intimates the cause of the happiness that is promised; thus as you judge of the Significator, in the same manner order your judgement for the Promissor, or that Planet that promises felicity to the Native. So if the Direction be bad, and threatens Mischief, and cross adverse Fortune to the Native, consider the nature thereof by the signification of the Significator as before Directed, and the cause from whence the evil may arise is known from the signification of the Promissor in the Radix, not neglecting to take notice if the place wherein the Direction falls, Viz Both the Signe and House of Heaven, and likewise the strength or weakness of Significator and Promissor at the time that the Direction happens, as also what Planets then do behold them, or the place of the Direction by Transit, &c.*

In all Directions consider the age of the Native, for Events should be accommodated to the differences of times.]

3 *The Ascendent or Horoscope, which signifies the life of any person in his Nativity, as also his Body. Complexion, manners, and Affection of the minde, is therefore Di-*

Directed to his several Promittors, which if it meets with good Directions, and the Aspects or Bodyes of fortunate Planets, it denotes health, prosperity and happiness to the Native. and much Earthly felicity and peace of minde. But on the contrary, if the Ascendent meets with bad Directions, Viz to the Bodies, or Beams of the Malevolent Planets (or Stars) which accidentally govern evil houses in the Radix; then this Direction portends much Mischief, Sickness, or other Infirmities or Crosses, to happen to the Native; and in fine, much affliction to the Body of the same nature or kinde that those Planets denote, who are Promissors in this Direction.

4 The M. C. or Mid-heaven is directed for Preferment Honour Offices, Friendship from great persons Trade, or Profession, also for accidents to the Mother of the Native; with diverse other things of this nature (principally signified by this house) that may happen accidentally to the Native.

But (oftentimes) it is directed by some for accidents relating to the Body also, as, Sickness, &c. (as well as the Angle of the Horoscope.)

5 The ☉ is Directed for Honour and Preferment, be it publique or private, for Friendship and Favour from persons in power, &c. But more particularly it is Directed for accidents relating to the Body, as, the Health or Sickness of the Native. The Direction of the ☉ points out many things relating to the Estate and Condition of the Natives Father also, and many times brings afflictions to his Body, as well as Changes and Alterations both good and bad, in his publique Concerns in the world, &c.

6 The ☽ is Directed as a Significator, because she hath

First for the Æquation of the Longitude.

As the Radius to the Tangent of the Aſpects diſtance from the □, *viz.* 30 *degrees.*	976144
So the Co-Sine of the Latitude in the ♂ *which is never above* 8 *deg. in the Planets.*	999175
To the Tangent of the Aſpects Longitude from the Square 29 *deg.* 46′.	975719

For the Latitude.

As the Radius to the Sine of the Aſpect from the □ 30 *deg*	969897
So the Sine of the Lat. at the ♂ 8 *deg.* 0′	914356
To the Sine of the Lat. at the Aſpect 3 *d.* 59′.	884253

Thus 'tis apparent that if a Planet hath 8 degrees of Latitude, in the Conjunction he hath but 14′ difference in the ✶ or △, which is not conſiderable for the reaſons before hinted, and a Planet that hath the ſame Latitude in the ♂, in the ✶ or △, will be but half, within leſs then one minute. Therefore we may uſe *Argols* method in the Æquation of the Planets Aſpects, *Viz.* the □ terminates in the Eclipſique, and therefore hath no Latitude, the ☍ the ſame Latitude, but of the contrary denomination, as in the ♂; But in a △ or ✶, take half the Latitude (as before proved) the ✶ of the ame, and the △ of the contrary denomination, of the Latitude in the ♂. To this Æquation *Argol* ſubſcribes as agreeing with obſervations in above 1000 Genitures (as he ſaith) and with him many more Aſtronomers, and ſo lays aſide the Æquations of *Regiomontanus* and others as void o

Mathematical Demonstrations; Those that have a minde to Æquate the Longitude of the Planets also, as well as their Aspects, may make use of this short Table following.

A Table of the Æquation of the Longitude and Latit. of the Planets Aspects according to Blanchinus *and* Argol.

Pla.	*Lat*	I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII
☽	*Lat*	☽ 52	1 42	♎ 36	3 28	4 20	5 11	6 3	6 56
☌	*Æq.*	☽ 0	☽ 1	0 2	☽ 4	0 6	0 8	0 11	0 14
✶	*Lat*	0 30	1 0	1 30	2 0	2 30	3 0	3 30	0
△	*Æq.*	☽ 30	0 1	0 2	0 4	0 6	0 8	0 11	0 14

Note that the 2d and 4th lines in the Table is the Æquation of Lat. and the third and last the Æqu. of Longitude.

The Æquation of the *Semi-Sextile* and the *Quin Cunx* are the same because they are both equally distant (*viz.* 60 *deg.*) from the □, So likewise is the Æquation of the ✶ and △, the same being equally distant 30 *d.* from the □, and this is to be understood both in Longitude and Latitude; The Æquation of the Aspects are to be used as before directed: But for the Æquation of the Longitude of the Planets, take this Rule.

In the { ✶ *Sinister*, & △ *Dexter* } *add*; ✶ *Dexter* & △ *Sinister*, } *subst.* } the æquation { *to* / *from* } the given Longitude.

Understand the same in the *Semi Sextile* and *Quincunx* (if you have a desire to Direct to those Aspects).

Thus the Aspects in Directions are Æquated, and the Planets Longitude also, if any please to use it. This method

thod is now generally received, and approved of by moſt modern Aſtrologers; yet there are ſome particular perſons, and thoſe very able Artiſts, and skilful Mathematicians that are not well ſatisfied herein. Amongſt whom the learned *Morinus* in his *Aſtrologia Gallica* doth largely diſcourſe, and thinks it abſurd to account a Planets Aſpect that hath Latitude in two Circles. But my ingenious friend Mr. *John Eyres* [*a perſon well verſed in Aſtronomy, as alſo in all parts of the Mathematicks*] hath made a large progreſs and diligent ſearch into this ſubject, being put upon it chiefly, becauſe that in Rectification and after Directions, in diverſe Genitures the Accidents and Directions did not ſo nearly agree together as was Expected; and this (many times) when neither contrary Directions, Revolution, or Profections did either haſten or retard the ſame.

A ſecond Motive was, he conſidered that moſt other wayes had been tryed before, and did not anſwer expectation as he ſuppoſed, neither was this way of his ever aſſayed by any (as he could underſtand) before, for *Morinus* (whoſe method doubtleſs had its firſt conception from the ſame foundation) was not then extant.

A third Motive that put him on ſcrutiny in this caſe, was this conſideration, that the reaſons of the difference of the Dexter and Sinifter Aſpects, is becauſe the Planets in the one doth dart and direct his Beams forward, and in the other relinquiſh and draw them after him, and therefore he concluded the Rays were principally in their Orbits (or way wherein the Planets continually make their Revolution.

Here follows his way of operation in five Propoſitions (with their Mathematical demonſtrations,) How to take the Planets Latitudes in their Aſpects, performed by the *Caroline* Tables; which I thought convenient to communicate to the true Sons of *Urania*.

Prop. 1

Substract the place of the Aspect from the place of the ☉, *and the remainer call the Elongation.*

Prop. 2.

Substract the præcession of the Æquinctial at the time of the Nativity, from the place of the Aspect, so have you the place of the Sydereal Longitude thereof, with which in the Tables take out the Correspondent Logarithme Distance from the ☉.

Prop. 3.

To the Complement Arithmetical of which Logarithm add the Logarithm distance of the Earth from the ☉ *at Birth, and the Sine of the Elongation, taken by the first Proposition, and the Summ will be the Sine of the Prostaphæresis. which,*

When the Elongation is { *more* / *less* } *then 6 Signes* { *add.* / *substract.*

to or from the Sydereal Longitude of the Aspects, and with the Summ, or Remainer, enter the Table again, and thereby take out the Correct Logar distance from the ☉, *wherewith Iterate your third operation again, and the Results will be the Correct Prostaphæresis which again add, or substract, to, or from the mean Sydereal Longitude of the Aspect according to the former Rule; and the summ or difference will be the Excentrique Distance, wherewith in the Tables take out and reserve the inclination of the Orbe.*

Prop. 4.

Add or substract this Correct Prostaphæresis, to, or from

from the Elongation, contrary to the former Rule, viz if more then 6 Signes substract, if less add, and you will have the Anomaly Orbe.

Prop. 5.

Then Reason thus, viz.

As the Sine of the Anomaly Orbe is to the Sine of the Elongation; So the Tangent of the Inclination to the Tangent of the Latitude sought.

Illustration by Example.

In a certain Nativity ♂ *was in* ♏ 13 *deg* 20′ *his* □ *Aspect falls in* 13 *d*, 20′ ♒, *and at that time the precession of the Æquinoctial was* 27 *d*, 52′, *and the* ☉ *in* 26 *d*. 56′ ♑.

1		2	
Logar. dist. ☉	5006962	S, d	′
Long. ☉	15S. 26d, 56′	Long. Aspect	10 13 20
Long. Aspect	10 13 20 subst.	Præcess. subst.	0 27 52
Elongation	05 13 36		9 15 28

Logar. dist. from the ☉ correspondent, 5141867

3		
As the distance of ♂ from the ☉ in that Longit. Com. Arith.	4858133	add,
To the distance of the Earth from the ☉ at Birth.	5006962	
So the Sine of the mean Elongation 5 S, 13 deg. 36′	9450775	
To the sine of the mean Prost 11 d, 57′	9315870	

which substracted according to the third Proposition there will remain 9 S. 3 d. 31′ the Sydereal Longitude first Corrected, and the distance from the ☉ 5144727

The Logar. 5144727 Comp. Ar. is	4855273	
The Logar. distance from the ☉	5005952	add
Sine of 5 S. 13 d. 36′ is	9410775	
Sine of the Cor. Prost 11 d 52′ is	9313010	

Which again substracted there will remain 9 S. 3 deg. 36′ the Sydereal Longitude Correct, and the Inclination against the same is, 1 d. 48′.

4

But contrariwise, if you add this Corr. & Prostaphæresis to the Elongation you will have the Anomaly Obe 5 S. 25 d. 24′.

5

The Sine thereof Comp. Arith.	1.0216	
Elongation Sine thereof,	9450777	add,
Tangent of Inclination 1 d. 48′	849729	
Tang. of the Latit. South 6 d. 24′	905021	

Let this way be made use of in such Genitures that the Births are certainly known, (or very nearly) and Directions will not agree the old way; this Operation may be thought tedious by some But note, that the second Work for the Correct Prostaphæresis may be omitted in ☿ and ☿. for in those Planets the difference is but small, and there needs no proportion to be made for the Locat.

Dist-

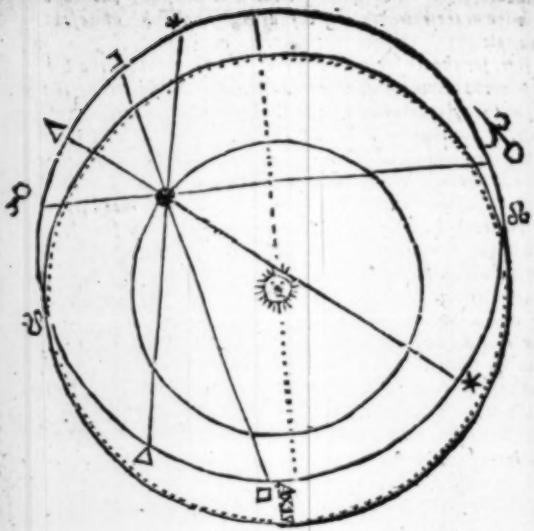
Diſtance from the ☉, nor for the Inclination, but take it as the neareſt whole degrees as is done in the aforeſaid Example.

But for the Inferiour Planets ☿ and ♀ take the Latitude the ſame in quantity and the ſame denomination as in the ☌ parralliel to the Ecliptique in all their Aſpects (for there will be an extraordinary diſparity in conferring their directions and the accidents any other way) becauſe their Orbs (eſpecially ☿s) are ſmall and far within the Orbit of the Earth, and make their Revolution (about their Center the ☉) in a farr ſhorter time, and ſhould Aſpects be taken in their Orbits it would be abſurd. Therefore their Rayes or Aſpects are chiefly directed, or remitted by the motion of the Earth or ☉, being alwayes upon the Ecliptique line. Now the reaſons why the Planets have Rayes allowed and not the fixed Stars, is becauſe they have Motion and the Stars none

For the ☽ ſubſtract the ☊ from the Aſpect, and accordingly finde the Latitude, as in the ☌, &c. Or more eaſily by the Ephemeris you may moſt readily finde the exact Latitude of the ☽ in all her Aſpects, both Dexter and Siniſter, (as well as in the ☌) which you are to obſerve in Directing unto any of them, as for Example.

If you would direct to the ✶ or △ of the ☽, ſearch in the Ephemeris what Latitude the ☽ had when ſhe came to thoſe places where the Aſpects fell, and finde her Right or Obl. Aſcenſion, with that Latitude under the Pole of the Significator, and ſo work out the Direction; thus, in the ☽s Aſpects it is plain and eaſie to be performed, although in the three Superiours there is a little more trouble, and whatever may be ſaid in contradiction of this way in the other Planets, yet nothing can be objected concerning this of the ☽ becauſe ſhe is a ſecondary Planet, alwayes moving about the Earth, and reſpecting that for her common Node, or Center, as the primary Planets do the ☉.

This



This demonstrative Figure will sufficiently inform the the Phancy. For that Circle where the Characters of the Aſpects are ſet, is the Orbit of the Planet, wherein the Center of his body (and according to Computation the very Apex of all his Aſpects) are in one part or other to be found; The prick: Circle is parrallel to the Ecliptique, though not Con-centrique with it; The Interſection of thoſe two Circles are the Nodes of the Planet, and their diſtance the Planets Inclination, or Latitude at the ☉. The innermoſt Circle is the Orbite of the Earth, and her place at ●, from whence the Planets place and Aſpects are formed

formed, the Center thereof the ☉. Thus you have in as brief a method as could be, the manner of computation, as also the Demonstration.

Now that the former Rule for the three superiours, ♄, ♃ *and* ♂, *is Rational and Universal, as may be seen in this, for having the same things known, viz. the* ☉ *Longitude and Distance, the Precession and Longitude of a Planet, you may thereby finde the Planets Latitude (as by tryal will appear).*

Morinus in his Thesis seemeth to speak the same thing about the Latitude of the Aspects, although in practice he cometh short thereof, I suppose not having a facil way to perform it by; For indeed before Mr. Streets Tables were made publique it was difficult, and exceeding troublesome by any Tables extant. From this brief method may particular Tables be made for each Planet. Thus having the opportunity, I thought good to make publique these new proposals, which (if rightly understood) cannot but be very acceptable to all lovers of Art. And so I proceed. unto

---

SECTION III.

Observations to be noted in Directing.

WHat a Significator or promittor is, I have already shewed, but in what order you are to direct them shall in the next place be plainly discovered, and thus laid down, *Viz.*

1 *In directing the Ascendent or Horoscope, you are*

to perform your operations by Oblique Aſcenſions only, taken under the Latitude of the place of birth, viz, having the Oblique Aſcenſion of the Aſcendent, finde alſo the Oblique Aſcenſion of your Promittor (with Latitude if he have any) under the ſame Elevation of the Pole aforeſaid: and Laſtly, ſubſtract the Oblique Aſcenſion of your Significator (Viz. Aſcendent) from the Oblique Aſcenſion of your Promittor (Viz; The Body or Aſpect of a Planet) and the remainer is the Ark of Direction required.

2 *In Directing of the Meridian Circle, (viz. the* M. C. *or* J. C *or Cuſps of the 10th, or 4th houſes) that is always performed by Right Aſcenſions. Thus, Subſtract the R. A. of the* M. C. *or* J. C. *from the R. A of your Promittor, (always regarding his Latitude if he be not in the Ecliptique) and the remainer is the Ark (or Arch) of Direction ſought, which you are to meaſure out into time, as ſhall be ſhewed in its proper place.*

Note. As the Aſcendent is Directed, the ſame method muſt be uſed in Directing the Weſt Angle, or 7 h houſe, which is oppoſit to the Aſcendent, and as the Angles, ſo any Planet poſited upon the Cuſps of any of the four Angles, &c.

3 *To Direct the* ☉, ☽, *and* ⊕, *you are to obſerve another method (Viz.) The Elevation of the Pole above the Circles of poſition they are upon, muſt firſt be obtained, provided they are not poſited upon the very Cuſp of ſome of the houſes, for then you have it given without farther trouble, but this ſeldom happens.*

Firſt, *Having the Planets Longitude and Latitude, (exactly reduced as hath been ſhewed).* Secondly, *Finde his Declination North or South, above or under the Earth.* Thirdly, *His Right Aſcenſion.* Fourthly, *By that his diſtance*

distance from the Meridian, (*Viz. The* 10th *or* 4th *house, according as he is plac't under, or above the Earth*) Fifthly, *By that the Poles Elevation above the Circle of position.* Sixthly, *His Oblique Ascension under that pole if posited in the* 10th, 11th, 12th, 1st, 2d, *or* 3d *houses, or Oblique Descension if posited in the* 4th, 5th, 6th, 7th, 8th, *or* 9th *houses; Except you will work by the Planets opposit place in the Figure, for then you are alwayes to make use of the Oblique Ascension only; having thus gained the Oblique Ascension of your Significator, you are also to finde the Promittors Oblique Ascension under the same Pole of position; and Lastly, Substract the Significators Oblique Ascension from the Promittors, and the remainer is the Arke of Direction required. After the same manner are all the rest of the Planets to be directed if you would direct them as Significators.*

These things if rightly understood will be exceeding easie by practise, and shall be farther cleared by familiar Examples, from the precedent Exemplary Geniture

---

SECTION. IIII.

Of the effects of Directions.

IT is not my intent largely to discourse of this particular Subject, neither will this small volume contain what may be said thereof, and least I should cause this small Pocket Companion to swell beyond its intended limits, I shall therefore as I began, contract the heads thereof that it may be sufficiently useful to an Ingenious Astro-

Astrophilus, and leave those that desire more variety to satisfie themselves from those Authors that have Copiously handled this and other things of the same Nature.

First. Then, *Let the Artist be well acquainted with the Nature and significations of the Planets, what they signifie of themselves, and what by accident in any Nativity. Let him also consider their strength and weakness therein; as also what houses they are Lords of. In the next place he ought to look upon the Directions, and consider whether they be good or bad, which is most easily discovered by considering whether they be Benevolent or Malevolent; and especially take notice of the condition of the Promissor, and how he was Fortified or Debilitated in the Radix, and accordingly order your Judgement concerning the signification of the Direction. If the Significator and Promissor were both strong in the radix, and the Direction falls in a good place of the Figure, or in their Dignities, and it be also a good Direction,* [Viz.] *To the ☌, ✶, or △ of some Benevolent Planet, &c. Why then you may conclude, the Effects thereof will be very famous to the Native, and he shall receive much good from thence. But on the other side, if the Significator or promittor were both weak in the Radix, and the Direction fall in their Debilities, Judge the contrary; or if a Significator and Promittor were but meanly fortified in the Radix, and the Direction happen to be good, and fall well, yet the Native may not expect that the accidents prefignified thereby should take place so effectually as otherwise they might have done, had they been also potent in the Geniture.*

By this little that hath been said, an Ingenious Artist may understand the whole scope of what is signified by Directions, and make a large application thereof, for he that would be a good proficient in these matters must not

a large Signification in the Genitre of any person, (as well as the ☉) she signifies the constitution and complexion, as also the Inclination and Intentions of the Native, the Natives Journeys, long or short, Marriage, and in particular the estate and condition of the Wife, Women in general, and all near relations, as, Kinsfolks, and such like, as well Male as Female.

7 The ⊕ is Directed for Profit, and Increase or Loss of Estate, according as it meets with the Aspects or Conjunctions of good or bad Planets (or stars), If ⊕ meets with a good and fortunate Promissor, and the Direction falls in a good place of Heaven, where they are either or both of them well dignified, this promises an augmentation of Riches to the Native, But if he meets with the evil Aspects of the Infortunes Judge the contrary.

8 These five Hyligiacals are only Directed (usually) in any Geniture, but many times those that affect curiosity will also direct the other Planets, Their significations (being directed as Significators) are generally thus, As Authors write.

First ♄ Is Directed, to signifie the fruits of the earth Inheritances Possessions, Buildings, &c. Fears and Jealousies, &c. And this according to the strength or weakness of ♄ in the Nativity.

♃ Is Directed for Wealth, Prosperity, Advancement, &c. Children in general, Wisdome, Prudence, Temperance, &c.

♂ is Directed for Courage and Boldness of Spirit, viz. Animosity, Victory, War, Contentions and Law-Suits, as also the estate and conditions of Brethren and such like

The premiſes conſidered, then the Latitude ought undoubtedly to be obſerved in Directions; *Origanus* contends for an Æquation of the Stars Latitude in his Aſpects, to be made in the Longitude. But *Blanchinus* and *Argol* will have their Latitude Æquated in the Aſpects only. Others would have the Stars Latitude Æquated, both in their Longitude and Aſpects too; But, if you direct only to the Aſpects of the Planets which never have much Latitude, (neglecting the Aſpects of the fixed Stars, as all modern Aſtrologers do, except *Harigil*) there needs no Æquation in the Longitude For the ✶ or △ Aſpect, at 8 deg. of Latitude (which is the moſt the Planets have) alters but 14′ in the Longitude, which is inconſiderable, conſidering the uncertainty of the Planets places in ſome Ephemerides; Therefore to Æquate the Aſpects only according to *Argol* is altogether ſufficient, neglecting the Longitude Æquation, unleſs you direct to the Aſpects of fixed Stars that have great Latitude, then indeed the Longitude will be altered conſiderably, as will appear by the following proportions

Now the Reaſon why *Argol* gives that ſhort Rule in his *Primum Mobile*, (the premiſes conſidered) is becauſe that in ſo ſmall angles, *viz.* 30 degrees from the acute angle (*i. e.* the ✶ or △ Aſpect from the □) the perpendicular is near half the ſaid angle, and becauſe the ſides including ſo ſmall angles are almoſt the ſame, therefore *Argol* and others take half the Latitude in the ✶ and △, and the ſide 60 degrees in the Ecliptique, although not exactly ſo, yet the difference is inconſiderable, as appears by this following Example, *viz.*

Firſt

not expect large presidents, for all he doth in this kinde but he ought to excercise and intermix his Reason also with his Judgement, which will not a little help, after he is well grounded in the Fundamentals thereof.

2 *Note farther, that a good direction brings much Prosperity and Happiness along with it to the Native and it will be of the same kind that the Significator doth properly denote of himself, consideration had to the house he governs in the Radix, or is constituted in, and hence it will not be hard for the Artist to inform himself from what kind of persons or things, or of what nature the good promised by such a Direction will be. The Promissors signification is also to be consulted, which intimates the cause of the happiness that is promised; thus as you judge of the Significator, in the same manner order your judgement for the Promissor, or that Planet that promises felicity to the Native. So if the Direction be bad, and threatens Mischief, and cross adverse Fortune to the Native, consider the nature thereof by the signification of the Significator as before Directed, and the cause from whence the evil may arise is known from the signification of the Promissor in the Radix, not neglecting to take notice if the place wherein the Direction falls, Viz Both the Signe and House of Heaven, and likewise the strength or weakness of Significator and Promissor at the time that the Direction happens, as also what Planets then do behold them, or the place of the Direction by Transit, &c.*

In all Directions consider the age of the Native, for Events should be accommodated to the differences of times.] *f*

3 *The Ascendent or Horoscope, which signifies the life of any person in his Nativity, as also his Body. Complexion, manners, and Affection of the minde, is therefore Di-*

Directed to his several Promittors, which if it meet with good Directions, and the Aſpects or Bodyes of fortunate Planets, it denotes health, proſperity and happineſs to the Native. and much Earthly felicity and peace of minde. But on the contrary, if the Aſcendent meets with bad Directions, Viz to the Bodies, or Beams of the Malevolent Planets (or Stars) which accidentally govern evil houſes in the Radix; then this Direction portends much Miſchief, Sickneſs, or other Infirmities or Croſſes, to happen to the Native; and in fine, much affliction to the Body of the ſame nature or kinde that thoſe Planets denote, who are Promiſſors in this Direction.

4 *The M. C. or Mid-heaven is directed for Preferment Honour Offices, Friendſhip from great perſons, Trade, or Profeſſion, alſo for accidents to the Mother of the Native; with diverſe other things of this nature (principally ſignified by this houſe) that may happen accidentally to the Native.*

But (oftentimes) it is directed by ſome for accidents relating to the Body alſo, as, Sickneſs, &c. (as well as the Angle of the Horoſcope.)

5 *The ☉ is Directed for Honour and Preferment, be it publique or private, for Friendſhip and Favour from perſons in power, &c. But more particularly it is Directed for accidents relating to the Body, as, the Health or Sickneſs of the Native. The Direction of the ☉ points out many things relating to the Eſtate and Condition of the Natives Father alſo, and many times brings afflictions to his Body, as well as Changes and Alterations both good and bad, in his publique Concerns in the world, &c.*

6 *The ☽ is Directed as a Significator, becauſe ſhe hath*

a

First for the Æquation of the Longitude.

As the Radius to the Tangent of the Aſpects diſtance from the □, *viz.* 30 *degrees.*	976144
So the Co-ſine of the Latitude in the ♂ *which is never above* 8 *deg. in the Planets.*	999175
To the Tangent of the Aſpects Longitude from the Square 29 *deg.* 46′.	975719

For the Latitude.

As the Radius to the Sine of the Aſpect from the □ 30 *deg*	969897
So the Sine of the Lat. at the ♂ 8 *deg.* 0′	914356
To the Sine of the Lat. at the Aſpect 2 *d.* 59′.	884253

Thus 'tis apparent that if a Planet hath 8 degrees of Latitude, in the Conjunction he hath but 14′ difference in the ✶ or △, which is not conſiderable for the reaſons before hinted, and a Planet that hath the ſame Latitude in the ♂, in the ✶ or △, will be but half, within leſs then one minute. Therefore we may uſe *Argols* method in the Æquation of the Planets Aſpects, *Viz.* the □ terminates in the Eclipſique, and therefore hath no Latitude, the ☍ the ſame Latitude, but of the contrary denomination, as in the ♂; But in a △ or ✶, take half the Latitude (as before proved) he ✶ of the ſame, and the △ of the contrary denomination, of the Latitude in the ♂. To this Æquation *Argol* ſubſcribes as agreeing with obſervations in above 1000 Genitures (as he ſaith) and with him many more Aſtronomers, and ſo lays aſide the Æquations of *Regiomontanus* and others as void o

Astrophilus, and leave those that desire more variety to satisfie themselves from those Authors that have Copiously handled this and other things of the same Nature.

First Then, *Let the Artist be well acquainted with the Nature and significations of the Planets, what they signifie of themselves, and what by accident in any Nativity: Let him also consider their strength and weakness therein; as also what houses they are Lords of In the next place he ought to look upon the Directions, and consider whether they be good or bad, which is most easily discovered by considering whether they be Benevolent or Malevolent; and especially take notice of the condition of the Promissor, and how he was Fortified or Debilitated in the Radix, and accordingly order your Judgement concerning the signification of the Direction, If the Significator and Promissor were both strong in the radix, and the Direction falls in a good place of the Figure, or in their Dignities, and it be also a good Direction,* [V.z.] *To the ☌, ✶, or △ of some Benevolent Planet, &c. Why then you may conclude, the Effects thereof will be very famous to the Native, and he shall receive much good from thence But on the other side, if the Significator or promittor were both weak in the Radix, and the Direction fall in their Debilities, Judge the contrary; or if a Significator and Promittor were but meanly fortified in the Radix, and the Direction happen to be good, and fall well, yet the Native may not expect that the accidents prefignified thereby should take place so effectually as otherwise they might have done, had they been also potent in the Geniture.*

By this little that hath been said, an Ingenious Artist may understand the whole scope of what is signified by Directions, and make a large application thereof, for he that would be a good proficient in these matters must not

a large Signification in the Geniture of any person, (as well as the ☉) she signifies the constitution and complexion, as also the Inclination and Intentions of the Native, the Natives Journeys, long & short, Marriage, and in particular the estate and condition of the Wife, Women in general, and all near relations, as, Kinsfolks, and such like, as well Male as Female.

7 The ⊕ is Directed for Profit, and Increase or Loss of Estate, according as it meets with the Aspects or Conjunctions of good or bad Planets (or stars), If ⊕ meets with a good and fortunate Promissor, and the Direction falls in a good place of Heaven, where they are either or both of them well dignified, this promises an augmentation of Riches to the Native, But if he meets with the evil Aspects of the Infortunes Judge the contrary.

8 These five Hyligiacals are only Directed (usually) in any Geniture, but many times those that affect curiosity will also direct the other Planets. Their significations (being directed as Significators) are generally thus, As Authors write.

First ♄ Is Directed, to signifie the fruits of the earth Inheritances Possessions, Buildings, &c. Fears and Jealousies, &c. And this according to the strength or weakness of ♄ in the Nativity.

♃ Is Directed for Wealth, Prosperity, Advancement, &c. Children in general, Wisdome, Prudence, Temperance, &c.

♂ is Directed for Courage and Boldness of Spirit, viz. Animosity, Victory, War, Contentions and Law-Suits, as also the estate and conditions of Brethren and such like

♀ *is directed for all kinde of Pleasures and Delights Love, Matrimony, Costly Ornaments, &c. and for the Femal Sex in general.*

☿ *is Directed for Learning, Ingenuity, the Understanding, as also for Merchandizing and Trade, Industry, Journeyes, &c.* Lastly, *For younger Brethren and such like.*

These are but General significations which the Planets properly declare of themselves barely considered. But you are to moderate your judgement, according to the houses they are accidentally posited in, in any Geniture; as also what houses they chiefly govern, as is before intimated, Thus, the premises being but well considered, you cannot fail to give a most significant and Rational judgement upon any Direction whatever, as also perfectly understand the true intent and meaning of whatsoever is signified by Directions in general.

Lastly, *If you would know how long the force of a Direction shall continue, you are to consider the strength, or weakness both of Significator and Promittor in the Geniture, if they are both strong, or essentially dignified therein, the effects of the Direction shall powerfully manifest its force, and whatever is promised thereby, shall take place effectually, and continue durable, until such time the same Significator meets with another Promittor.*

But if they were but weak in the Radix the effects of this Direction will be inconsiderate, and leave but a small shew of their force upon the Native, if the Significator were strongest the Direction operates and with much ease the Native attains to that good thereby signified, If the Promittor were strongest, although the Direction may take place, yet it shall not be so forcible as is promised, neither

will

will it be answerable to the pains and industry that the Native uses, in attaining the good thereby signified.

Note also that if the Infortunate Planets happen to be Promissors in any Direction, and therein threaten some eminent danger unto the Native, this evil will not assist the Native and take place to the height, if so be they were strong and potent in the Radix. But if they were debilitated there, you may expect the greater Infelicity to happen; 'tis also to be Observed that ♀ and ☿ may accidentally happen to be Infortunes, and ♄ and ♂ Fortunes in some mens Genitures.

If two Directions happen to be in force together, and operate at one and the same time, the one being good, the other exceeding bad, consider which of them is the strongest and to which the Revolution of the Year doth best agree and judge that Direction will operate most forcibly, which if it be the good Direction, it will much mittigate (if not quite extinguish) the effects of the bad; or if the bad Direction, 'twill overpower the force of the good one so that the shadow thereof, will only appear, and the effects thereof not considerable.

SECTION. V.

Of the measure of Time in Directions. &c.

PTolomy's measure is for every degree of the Æquator, to allow one year, and for every minute 6 dayes, 2 hours 6 minutes. And so 365 dayes 6 hours contain one whole degree or 60 minutes as appears by this following Table.

A Table of the measure of Time in rections, according to *Ptolomy*.

M	Days	Hours	Min.	M	Day	Ho.	Min.
1	6	2	6	31	188	17	6
2	12	4	12	32	194	19	12
3	18	6	18	33	200	21	18
4	24	8	24	34	206	23	24
5	30	10	30	35	213	01	30
6	36	12	36	36	219	03	36
7	42	14	42	37	225	05	42
8	48	16	48	38	231	07	48
9	54	18	54	39	237	09	54
10	60	21	0	40	243	12	00
11	66	23	6	41	249	14	06
12	73	1	12	42	255	16	12
13	79	3	18	43	261	18	18
14	85	5	24	44	267	20	24
15	91	7	30	45	273	22	30
16	97	9	36	46	280	00	36
17	103	11	42	47	286	02	42
18	109	13	48	48	292	04	48
19	115	15	54	49	298	06	54
20	121	18	00	50	304	09	00
21	127	20	6	51	310	11	06
22	133	22	12	52	316	13	12
23	140	0	18	53	322	15	18
24	146	2	24	54	328	17	24
25	152	4	30	55	334	19	30
26	158	6	36	56	340	21	36
27	164	8	42	57	346	23	42
28	170	10	40	58	353	01	48
29	176	12	54	59	359	03	54
30	182	15	0	60	365	06	00

This Opinion of *Ptolomey's*, (as to the measure of Time in Directions) continued without contradiction, until the last age.

Then *Antonius Maginus* a learned *Italian*, and great Mathematician, began to question it (as Mr. *Lilly* relates) and affirms that the measure of time ought to be taken from the true and apparent motion of the ☉, and not from his simple motion, as you may read in *Maginus* his *Primum Mobile*, fol, 51. & then he concludes that the difference between the ☉ Right Ascension at the Birth, and the same hour and minute the next day following, shall be the Measure of Time for a Year By which method a Table may be fitted to any particular Geniture, or you may see a general Table thereof *page 711.* of *Christian Astrology*, his measure hath been in great esteem with some able Artists of this Nation.

But a third Measure of time (and now generally approved of as best) is that of *Valentine Naybod*, a singular Mathematician, which is grounded upon the ☉s mean motion, to be the measure of time for a Year. And by that Rule one whole degree gives one year 5 dayes 8 hours, and 59′ 11″ gives one compleat Year, and so every min gives 6 dayes and about 4 hours A Table whereof you may see in the forementioned Book. *p.* 731 and *p.* 208. *Doct Nat.*

The last measure is by all Modern Authors approved as the best, and *Maginus* highly esteems of it, and looks upon it as the most certain measure of time hitherto made use of, and so do I; Now there is no considerable difference in any of those measures of time, and either of them may be used; or in some Nativities the one it may be will agree better then another, and therefore every man may use that measure which pleases him best.

Here followeth a general Æquation Table for the Arke of Direction in all Nativities, according to Naybod's *measure.*

A general Æquation Table for the Arch of Direction. *Secund. Naybod.*

Ark Dir.	Æquat. add.	Arch of Direct.	Æquat. add.	Arch of Direct.	Æquat. add.
	d ′		d ′		d ′
1	0 1	29	0 25	57	0 50
2	0 2	30	0 26	58	0 51
3	0 3	31	0 27	59	0 52
4	0 3	32	0 28	60	0 53
5	0 4	33	0 29	61	0 54
6	0 5	34	0 30	62	0 55
7	0 6	35	0 31	63	0 55
8	0 7	36	0 32	64	0 56
9	0 8	37	0 32	65	0 57
10	0 9	38	0 33	66	0 58
11	0 10	39	0 34	67	0 59
12	0 11	40	0 35	68	1 00
13	0 11	41	0 35	69	1 1
14	0 12	42	0 37	70	1 2
15	0 13	43	0 38	71	1 3
16	0 14	44	0 39	72	1 4
17	0 15	45	0 40	73	1 5
18	0 16	46	0 40	74	1 6
19	0 17	47	0 41	75	1 7
20	0 17	48	0 42	76	1 8
21	0 18	49	0 43	77	1 9
22	0 19	50	0 44	78	1 10
23	0 20	51	0 45	79	1 11
24	0 21	52	0 45	80	1 12
25	0 22	53	0 46	81	1 13
26	0 23	54	0 47	82	1 14
27	0 24	55	0 48	83	1 15
28	0 25	56	0 49		

The use of this Table is plain and ease, thus *Viz.*

Let the Arke of Direction be supposed 29 d. 30′, *seek* 29 *under the title, Arke of Direction, and against it I finde* 25′ *which is alwayes to be added to the Arke of Direction given, and it makes the former number* 29 d. 55′ *the Æquated Arch. So then I conclude that as* 29 *years* 11 *moneths the Direction will hit. And here it is to be noted that if an Accident happen within the compass of a moneth either before or after the Direction, you may notwithstanding conclude the Nativity is exactly Rectified, for indeed it was near as an Artist will presume to go, though many times it may fall out neare, r but very rarely.*

Another example for practise.

Suppose the Ark of Direction be 32 d. 12′. *I enter the Table alwayes against the whole degrees of Direction in the lesser Collume intituled* Arch Direct. *and there I seek the number* 32 d. *against which I finde* 28′ *to be added, and it makes the aforesaid Arch* 32 d 40′ *then I repair to the Table of* Ptolomey's *measure, allowing for every degree one year, and entering the Table with* 40′ *I finde against it* 243 da. 12 h. *So that the Direction should take place at* 32 *years* 243 *dayes, &c. Thus having aquated your Arch of Direction, you have the years and dayes thereof by inspection, according to* Naybod's *measure.*

And hence a Table may be fitted particular to any Geniture by the help of *Ptolomy's* Table, as for Example in the preposed Geniture, The Native was born *October* the 4th, in the aforesaid Table against 1′ in the first Collume, I finde 6 dayes, &c. Therefore in my prepared Table following I set against 1′ *October* the 10 h. against 2′ *October* the 16th, and so on as the first Table directs, And is easily understood by this following Example.

A fitted Table to the propoſed Geniture for the more ready finding the Day (or at leaſt the Month) of a Direction agreeable to the odd m n. of the Æquated Arch.

Min,	Month.	Day.	Mn.	Month	Day.
1	Octob.	10	31	April.	10
2		16	32		16
3		22	33		22
4		28	34		28
5	Novem	3	35	May	5
6		9	36		11
7		15	37		17
8		21	38		23
9		27	39		29
10	Decem.	3	40	June	4
11		9	41		10
12		16	42		16
13		22	43		22
14		28	44		28
15	January	3	45	July	4
16		9	46		11
17		15	47		17
18		21	48		23
19		27	49		29
20	Feb.	2	50	Auguſt	4
21		8	51		10
22		14	52		16
23		21	53		22
24		27	54		28
25	March	5	55	Septem.	3
26		11	56		9
27		17	57		15
28		23	58		22
29		29	59		28
30	April	4	60	Octob.	4

The use of the Table is thus,

In the Nativity, Suppose the Ascendent to the ☌ of ♀ and the Ark of Direction 24d. 5′ in the Æquation table against 24d. I finde 21′ to be added to the Æquated Arch so the equated Arch is 24 d. 26′. against 26′ in Ptolomyes Table I finde 158 dayes 6 hours, &c. but in this prepared Table against 26′ I finde March 11, *the day of the month required, But the Native Married 4 dayes after,* viz, March 15th, 1665. *I presume this is near enough for a Direction and accidents to meet as before I have hinted.*

[By this means there needs no Table of the dayes of the year collected after the vulgar manner, and afterwards 2 or 3 operations by *Naybod's* Table to finde the years and dayes, and this way is no less exact, for it never differs over or under more then about 3 or 4 dayes, a thing not considerable in this matter.]

Another measure of time (which seems to be very rational) is this, Take the apparent R. A. of the ☉ from the day of the Nativity, (be it more or less then equal degrees) day by day forward on, As thus. let the difference of R. A. of the ☉ from the day of Birth to ten dayes after compleat be the measure of time for 10 years, &c. This may be brought into practise, and fitted to any particular Geniture, by this following method. *Viz.* Take the R. A. of the ☉ at Noon for the day of Birth, and the like the next day after, and so on for 70 or 80 dayes, and then take the Complement of the dayly difference from the first dayes R. A. to equal degrees, and put them into a Table, and so you have an Æquation table to be used as before directed.

[*Note that the 4 first Collumes direct you how the Æquated Arches are made, and the 2 last Collumes are only useful, which you may continue as far as you please.*]

Ex

Example from the proposed Geniture Octob. 4 1641. &c.

day.	☉ place		R. A ☉		dif. R A		Comp		Ar D
	d	′	d	′	d	′	d	′	
4	21 ♎	19	199	41	0	00	0	0	0
5	22	19	200	38	0	57	0	3	1
6	23	19	201	34	1	53	0	7	2
7	24	18	202	29	2	48	0	12	3
8	25	18	203	26	3	45	0	15	4
9	26	18	204	23	4	42	0	18	5
10	27	18	205	19	5	38	0	22	6
11	28	17	206	15	6	34	0	26	7
12	29	17	207	13	7	32	0	28	8
13	0 ♏	17	208	10	8	29	0	31	9
14	1	17	209	7	9	26	0	34	10
19	6	17	213	56	14	15	0	45	15
24	11	18	218	51	19	10	0	50	20
28	15	19	222	50	23	09	0	51	24

After this Method you may proceed to make an Æquation Table for any Geniture, and use it in all respects as before, only with this Caution, if your differences fall less then 1 deg. Add, but if more Substract the Æquation from the Arke of Direction, and you have then the true Æquated Arch, &c.

This measure of time is supposed (by some) to be that which *Maginus* hinted at many Years since, and hath been much used and most approved of by my loving friend Mr. *F. E.* who hath found (as he saith) abundance of verity therein above all other wayes; neither is it different (I suppose) from the learned *Keplar's* measure, who takes the ☉'s daily motion in the Ecliptique, but this for more conveni-

yeniency is the ☉ Diurnal R. A. &c. which measure of time exactly agrees with that method of Directing proposed before the beginning of this Chapter.

This Measure I have the more willingly inserted because Artists might expetiment the truth thereof in their daily practise. But in this present work I shall wholly adhere to *Naybod*'s measure of Time, and *Argol*'s method of Directing in the Aspects, by reason they haye been hitherto generally received and well approved of by diverse Learned Authors, who have sufficiently verified the truth thereof in many Genitures; theretore I have chosen to Rectifie the exemplary Nativity according to *Naybods* measure. Where Note that it is the opinion of *Morinus* a great Astrologer, that Converse Directions may be best made use of in Rectification, &c. [*This Converse Direction I have at the beginning of this Chapter explained.*] To conclude, observe this as a general Rule, that whatsoever measure of time you Rectifie a Nativity by, you are to use the same measure in all the Directions, but to Rectifie by one kind of measure and Direct by another is absurd.

CHAP

CHAPTER. VIII.

Examples of Calculating the Elevation of the Pole above any Circle of Position of the Planets or Stars that are to be Directed as Significators, as also their Oblique Ascensions, or Descensions, and all things requisit in Directions (the better to explain and illustrate those Rules laid down Chap. 3. Sect. 3. pag. 46. *&c.) from the Exemplary Geniture.* pag. 71.

THe Antiscions and Contra-Antiscions of the Planets in that Figure present themselves thus according to the Rule given at the latter end of *Page* 156 *Introductory part.*

Ant,	d.	′	Con. A.	Ant	d.	′	Con. A
♄ ♎	23	38	♈	♀ ♈	23	28	♎
☿ ♍	26	34	♉	☿ ♓	19	51	♍
♂ ♓	20	30	♍	☽ ♍	8	29	♉
☉ ♓	9	7	♍				

Here follows a Speculum of the Exemplary Geniture drawn according to the Rules given, Chap. 1. Sect. 2. pag. 6.

♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒
☽ 9	☽ ☌ ☐	△		☌		☽ 3 △	☊ ☐	✶		☿ 26
	M. C.						☽ 4			
		Oc ☉						Co ☽		
	✶	☐	△		☌		△	☐	✶	
	△	☐	✶		☿ 32		✶	☐	△	
	Ca ☽						A ☽			
☌		△	☐	✶	Ca ☉	☍ 20		✶	☐	△
☌		△	☐	✶	☽ 2.	☿ 9′		✶	☐	△
		D. 11		Asc.		♍		☽ 5.		☽ 7
☌		△	☐	✶	Ca ☿	☉ 53		✶	☐	△
✶	☐	△		☌	Ca ☍	△	☐	✶		☽ 3
								⊕		
A ♀						Ca ♀				
Ca ♄			D 11	Co ☽		An ♄			D. 6.	
	Ca ♅						A. ♅			

Place this between *pag.* 184, and 185.

SECTION I.

How this Nativity was Rectified:
First by Accidents.

1 AGed 17 Years 4 Months odd dayes, *Viz*. *February* 1658. the Native had an Accident compared with the Mid Heaven to the *Quartil* of *Luna*, which fell in 21 d. 31′ of ♉. Now in the Ephemeris of *Dunes*, I seek when the ☽ came to that point of ♉ Which was the 10th day of *October* 1641. *Viz*. (7 dayes after the Birth) and by making proportion I finde she had 1 deg 17′ South Latitude when she touchd the aforesaid point, the R. Ascen. of the □ of the ☽ with 1 deg. 17′ South Latitude will be found 49 deg. 6′, from which Substract the R. Ascen. of the *M. C. Viz*. 32 deg. 20′, and there remains for the Ark of Direction 17 deg. 6′, then I repair to the Table of the Æquation for the Arke of Direction *Secund. Naybod*, and against 17 years in the first Collume I finde 15′ to be added, which makes the Arke of Direction 17 d. 21′ for the 17 deg I allow 17 Years, and with the 21′ I enter the fitted Table to the Graniture, and against 21′ I find *February* the 8th day, and near that time the Accident happened, and the Direction began to operate.

Now if *I* take the R. Asc of the □ of the ☽ without respect to her Latitude, which is 48 deg. 55′, from which deducting the Right Ascension of the *Oc. C.* 32 d. 20′ there rests for the Ark of Direction 16 d. 35′ which according to the former method points out the later end of *July* 1658, whereas the Direction began to operate and the accident happened in *February* $165\frac{8}{9}$ which was 6 Months after, therefore the ☽s Latitude doubtless is to be considered in her □ Aspect as well as in any other Aspect, this is Rational therefore carefully to be observed, which may be far easier performed in the ☽ then in the rest of the Planets, as before

before I have hinted, and is clearly demonstrated, and sufficiently experienced by that Learned Artist *Morinus* as you may read at large in his *Astrologia Gallica*, and particularly in those Eminent and Illustrious persons Genitures. *Viz.* The present King of *France* and late Queen of *Poland*.

2 *Aged* 24 Years 162 dayes *viz.* the 15th of *March* 1665. the Native Married, upon the Ascendents progress to the ☌ of ♀ with Latitude.

♀ in 6 d. 22′ ♍	Oblique *Ascension*	♐ d.	′
Lat. 0 30 Nor	under the pole of the Ascen.	146	25
From which substract the Obl. Asc.	*Ascendent*	122	20
Rests the *Arke* of Direction		24	5

Unto which add the Æquation Correspondent to 24 years which is 21′ and the true Arch of Direction will be 24d 26′ 24 deg. points out 24 years, and 26′ points out in the fitted Table for the Nativity *March* 11th and 4 dayes after the Native Married.

The Native was very sickly and unhealthful all his younger years, and laboured under the effects of the Ascendent. Directed to ☌ ☊ and other violent *Martial* and *Saturnine* Stars, as also to the ☍ of the ☽ Lady of the 12th, Diverse other *Accidents* agreeing with Directions, I could insert, but these are sufficient to verifie the *Ascendent*, and *N. C.* and consequently the whole figure to be the Natives true Nativity. [*Here it will not be amiss to Consuls that Example Page* 8 *and* 9 *Chap.* 1 *Sect.* 3]

3 *Lastly by the Trutine of* Hermes,

The ☽ is distant from the West *Angle* 1 deg. 53′, I enter the *Table*, *page* 12. and seek *October* at top, to which answers

wers *January* under it for the Month of Conception, then enter the first Collmne to the left hand Entituled, *D Supra Terram ab Occasu in Nativitatibus*, and the nearest number is 0 *S.* 0 d just at bottom (for the next above is 13 deg.) and right under *October*, and *January* against the said 0 s. 0 d. I finde 14 dayes to be added to the third day of Birth, and that points out the 17*th* of *January* for the day of Conception and in *Durrets* Ephemeris I finde the ☽ that day at noon 13 d. 38′ in ♌ wanting 5 d. 54′ of the degree and minute *Ascending*; now the ☽s Diurnal motion being then 12 d 45′ I finde she moves 5 d. 54′ in 11 hours 10′. So that by this account upon *January* the 17th 16½ at 11 hours 10′ *P. M.* was the true time of conception, for then the ☽ was in the very degree and minute of the *Ascendent*, and thus the Nativity is rectified according to the *Trutine* of *Hermes* also. [*See the Rule* Chapter 1. *Section* 5 *and* 6 *Page* 11 *&c.*]

SECTION II.

Examples how to finde the Poles Elevation above the Circles of Position of the ☉ ☽ and *Pars* ⊕, *&c.* By Trigonometrical Analogy.

1 FOR *the* ☽ *whose Longitude is found in* 21 *d.* 31′ *of* ♒ *with* 4 *d* 52′ *North Latitude, Subtract her Longitude out of* 60 *deg* [According to the first Rule given *Sect* 2 *page* 43] *and there remains* 38 d. 29′ *for her distance from the next Equinoxial point* ♈ *because she is posited in* ♒ (*according to the third Rule of that Sect.*

Section) *Consult, also* Sect. 3 Chap. 7. *for the* ☽ *Declination, I operate thus, (according to the 4th Propn. 47 hereof.*

Add the { *Sine of the Long.*) *from* ♈ 38d. 29′ 9793991
Cosangens of her Latitude 4 d 52′ 1069845

Tangent of the first Arch 82d. 12′ 10863836
unto which add ——— 23 30

It produces the second Arch 105 42
(*Comp- to* 180) 74 d. 18′

Sine of the Latitude 4 d. 52′ 8918587 }
Co-Sine of the first Arch 82, 12 *co.ar.* 0867370 } *add.*
Co-Sine of the 2d Arch 74 18 9432329 }

It gives the Sine of) *Dec.* 9 44 *South* 9218286

For her Right Ascension.

Tangent of her Long ab ♈ 38 d. 29′ 9900346 }
Sines of the { 1 *Arch* 82 d. 12′ *Com. Ar.* 0004037 } *add*
2 *Arch* 74 18 9983487 }

This produces the Tangent of 37 d 38′ 9887870
which subtracted from 360. (*according to the Note given* pag. 49 *hereof*) *leaves* 322 d. 22′ *for the Right Ascension of*) *desired,*

Substract the R. A.) *from the* R. A. *of* M. C. [*according to* Prop. 5. pag. 48.] (*by adding the Circle or* 360. *where Subtraction cannot be made*) *and you have her distance from the Meridian in Right Ascension.*

That R. Ascen. M. C. cum Circulo	392	26
R. Ascen.) Substract.	322	28
Remains her Distance desired.	69	58
Reserve half of it, Viz.	34	59
The Comp. of the Latitude of Birth	38	43
Declination of the) before found is	09	44
Their { Summ } is { ———	48	27
{ Difference } { ———	28	59

Then according to the 6th Proposition, pag. 49. I proceed thus, (because the) hath South Declination above the Earth.)

As the Sine of the aforesaid diff.	28 d	59′	Co ar 0314657
is to the Sine of the Sum	48	27	9874121
So the Tan. of the reserved half dist.	34	59	9844958
to the Tang. of	47 d	13′	——— 10033736
But substract	34	59	the half dist. ab Merid.

And there remains 12 14 for the Ascen. difference under the proper Pole of Position of the).

The Sine of 12 d 14′ As Diff. is	9326117	ad
The Co-Tang. of the) declination 9 d 44′	1076635	
produces the tan. of the) s pole of posit. (51 d)	10093772	

For the Oblique Descen.) (according to Prop. 7. pag. 50) work thus,

Right Ascension of the ☽ *before found*	322	22
From which substract the Ascen. Diff.	12	14
Remains the Oblique Descension ☽	310	8

because the ☽ *is in the Descending part of Heaven* [according as is noted, *pag.* 51 *hereof.*]

---

2. For the Poles Elevation above the Circle of Position of the ☉ and his Obl. Asc. take this Example.

The ☉ *is in* 20 *d.* 53′ ♎ *and therefore so far distant from the next Æquinoctial point.*

For the ☉*s declination*

Add the Sine of	23 *d.*	30′ ☉*s Dec. Max.*	9600701
	20	53 *his Dist. &c*	9551018
And you have the Sine of	8 *d*	10′	9152718

Viz. the Declination ☉ *South, and under the Earth.*

For his Right Ascension

Add the	*Co sine of*	23 *d.* 30′	9962398
	Tangent of	20 53	9581528
and you have the Tangent of		19 *d.* 17′	9543926
	Unto which add	180 00 *according to the rule*	
gives the true R. A ☉		199 17 *desired,*	

R 4.

R. Ascen. of the Imum Cœli (or fourth house) is	212	26
From which subtract R. Ascen. ⊙.	199	17
Remains the ⊙ dist. ab Merid.	13	3
Reserve half of which [V.2.]	6	31
Complement of the Lat. of Birth	38	43
Declination of the ⊙	08	10
Their Sum is	46	53
Their Differ. is	30	33

the sine of the Summ	46 d.	53′	Co Ar.	0136699	add
the sine of the Differ.	30	33		9706112	add
Tang. of the half Dist.	6	31		9057781	add
Produces the Tang of	4	33		8900592	
The half dist. from the Merid.			6 d.	31′	
From which subtract this Arch			4	33	
Remains the ⊙s Ascen. Difference under his proper Pole (unknown)			1	58	
Add The Sine of the ⊙s Diff. Asc.			1 d.	58′	8531818
Add The Co-tang. of the ⊙ Declin.			8	10	10843123
Produces the Tang. of the Pole of Position of the ⊙			13	20	9374941

R. Ascen. of the ⊙ is	199	17
Ascen. Differ. add	1	58
And you have the Ob. As. ⊙	201	15

For the Pole of Position of ⊕ and Obl. Descens.

Example.

Pars Fortunæ ♑ *in* 20 *d.* 6′ ♐, *viz.* 80 *d.* 6′ *from the next* ♎ *Æquinoctial point* ♎.

Declination ⊕.

Ad the Sine of	23 *d.* 30′ ☉ *Dec. Max.*		9600700
	28 6 *dist.* ♎		9993484
And you have the Sine of Decl. of ⊕ 23 *d.* 8′ *South under the Earth.*			9594184

Right Ascension ⊕.

Addthe	*Co Sine*	23 *d.* 30′	9961398
	Tang. of	80 6	10758135
Produces the Tan. of		79 14	10720533
unto which add		180 0	
and you have		259 14 *the* ♑ *Ascen.* ⊕.	
From which subtract		212 20 *R. A. J. C.*	
Leaves		46 54 *Dist.* ⊕ *ab Merid.*	
Reserve half of it		23 27	

Complement of the Lat. of Birth			38 *d.* 43′
Declination of ⊕			23 08
Their	*Sum*	♑	61 51
	Differ		15 35

As

As the Sine of the Summ.	61 d	51′ Co.ar.	0054604
to the Sine of the differ.	15	35	9419176
So the Tang. of the half diſt.	23	27	9637265
to the Tang of an Arch	7	32	9121039

The half diſtance from the Meridian,	23 d	27′
From which ſubſtract this Arch	7	32
Remains the Aſcen. Differ. ⊕ under its proper Pole, unknown,	15	55

Laſtly,

Add { Co-tang. ⊕ Declin.	23 d	8′	0369344
{ Sine Aſcen. Differ.	15	55	9438129
their ſumm is Tangent of	32	42	9807473

Viz. the Poles Elevation above the Circle of Poſition of ⊕, as before in the ⊙ and ☽.

Right Aſcenſion of ⊕ before found is	259 d.	14′
Aſcenſional difference of ⊕ ſubſtract	15	55
Leaves the Oblique Deſcenſion of ⊕ under the Pole of 32 d. 42′ before found.	243	19

After the ſame manner you may finde the Pole of poſition of the other Planets in any Figure, and ſo Direct them alſo, &c.

Theſe Examples being ſo plain and eaſie, a little practiſe will make the Learner expert in theſe kind of operations, which I think are not much inferiour to the ordinary Tables made for this purpoſe: provided they uſe the ſame exactneſs, *Viz.* to minutes in the Pole, (vulgarly called circles of poſition, &c.)

[If a man would be curious in finding the Cusps of the houses, Right Ascensions, or Declinations of Stars and Planets, he might hade the seconds adhering in his operations, by making proportions in the Canon, but I have omitted it here for ease in Calculation, that so the Learner might not be discouraged, deeming minutes sufficiently exact in these matters, and the rather because the Canon is Calculated but to minutes.]

There is also another way of finding the Pole of position by an Arch of the Circle of position, mentioned *page* 51 hereof, an example of which in the ☉ I shall here insert.

First observe the Rule given after the 8.th *Proposition, page* 51. proceed thus. *Viz.*

The Complement of the Declin. ☉ *to* 90 *d. is*		66 *d.*	51′
add the Latitude of Birth		51	17
their Summ *is*		118	09
their Diffe. *is*		15	35
the half distance of ☉ *à Merid. as before*		23	27
Add the Sine of the Comp of the aforesaid sum to 180 *d.*	*Comp. Arith.*	61 *d.* 51′	0054672
the Sine of the Difference		15 35	9429170
Tangent of the half dist.		23 27	9637265
produces the Tangent of an Arch		7 32	9121107

The

	d.	′
The half dist. aforesaid	27	27
unto which add the Arch	7	32
Produces for an Arch of the Circle of Position.	30	59
unto which ad the R. A. of J. C. according to Prop 4. pag. 52.	212	20
Leaves the Oblique Descen. ⊕	243	19

exactly as before found.

Then for the Poles Elevation above the Circle.

		d.	′	
add the	*Sine of the Circle*	30	59	9711629
	Tang. Lat of Birth	51	17	0096027
And you have the Tangent of		32	42	9807656

for the Poles Elevation as before the other way, Et sic de cæteris.

Note that in the operating for Right Ascensions and Declination of a Star or Planet, &c you take his distance from the next Æquinoctial point ♈ or ♎, as before is shewed. But if you take their distance from the next Solstitial point ♋ or ♑, you are then to alter the Sine or Tangent of that distance and instead thereof take the Co-Sine, or Co-tangent, and then the result will come out the same.]

SECTION III.

Examples of Directing the five Hyligyacals in the Exemplary Geniture (and consequently any of the other Planets by the same method) According to the Rules given, to their several Promittors: only by the Artificial Canon of Sines and Tangents,

AND first the Ascendent (whose Oblique Ascension under the Poles Elevation 51 d. 17′ was found 12 d. 20′) Directed to the Body of ♀. in 6 d. 32′ ♍, Lat. 0 d. 32′ North, her distance from the next Æquinoctial point will be found (as directed, *pag* 43.) to be 23 deg. 28′.

For the R. A. of ♀ with Lat.

1 Add the Sine of her dist from ♎ 23 d. 28′ 9600118
to the Co-Tangent of her Lat, 0d 30′ abate Ra. 2059142

their Sum will produce the Tan. of 88 44 11659260
(21 the first Arch, from which sub. 23 30 25 you are directed p. 48) which is the greatest obliquity
of the ecliptick, and there remains 65 14 for the second Arch.

2 Ad

		d.	′	
Add the	Arith comp. of the Sine of	88	44	0020106
	Sine of the second Arch	65	14	9985106
	Tang. of her d. ſt.	23	28	9637610
And their Sum abating R. 1 is the Tan.		21	31	1)9595822

This 21 d. 31′ Subſtracted from 180 d. (*becauſe the Longitude is in* ♍ *as you are directed* pag. 49) leaveth the true *R. A.* of ♀ 158 d 29′.

For the Declination of Venus, cum Lat.

		d.	′	
Add the	Arith. Comp. of the Co-Sine	88	44	1655496
	Co-ſine of the 2d Arch.	65	14	9622135
	Sine of the Latitude	0	30	7940842
Their Sum abating R. is the Sine of Decl.		9	31	9218473

For the Aſcenſional Difference of ♀

		d.	′	
Add the	Tangent of the declination	9	31	9214382
	Tan. of the Lat. of the place	51	17	0096027
their Sum is the Sine Aſcen. Diff.		12	4	9320409

Now becauſe the Declination of ♀ *is North ſubſtract her Aſcen. Diff from the R. A. (as you are directed, pag. 50) and there remains the Oblique Aſcenſion of* ♀ *under that Pole* 146 d 25′

From which ſubſt Ob. A. of the Aſcen, 122 20

and there remains the Arch of Direct, 24 5

In

In the Æquation Table for Naybods Measure of time against 24 d, I finde 21′ to be added and that produces 24 d 26′, this 24 d. gives 24 years and the 26′ in the fitted table to the Genitare gives. March 11 which from the Birth points out March 11th 166 , and the 15th day the Native married

[*Let this plain admonition in this Direction of ☿ suffice to inform you how to observe the same method in all the rest of the Directions.*]

---

2 *The Ascendent Directed to the ☌ of ♄ which falls in 6 d. 21′ ♍, with 1 d, 52′ North Lat. Dist. from the next ☉Equinox 23 d, 38′.*

For the Oblique Ascen. of ♄s opposit place, I procced as before.

Add the	Sine of the Long. or dist	23 d	38′	9503017
	Co-Tang. of ♄s ☌ Lat,	1	52	1486902
gives he ran. of the first Arch		85	21	11089919
From which subst. a ☌		23	30	
and there remains for the 2d. Arch		61	51	

Having the first and second Arch. find first his Declination and Right Ascension thus, Viz.

I

Add the	Co-sine of 1 Arch	85 d.	21′	co. arr	10911147
	Co-sine of 2 Arch	61	51		9673741
	Sine of the Lat.	1	52		8512767
Their sum is the Sine of the decl		10	55		9277055

2.

Add the Sine of 1 Arch	85 d.	21′	Co. ar.	0001412
Tan. of Lon. or Dift 2 Arch	61	51		9945328
	38			9641060
Produces the Tan. of an Arch	21	9		9587810

which Subſtracted from 180 d. leaves 158 d. 51′ for the true R. A. of *Saturns* oppoſit place.

3

Add the Tangent of the declin.	10 d.	55′		9285168
Tang. of 51 d. 17′ the Lat. of the place				0096027
Produces the Sine of the *Aſcen.* Diff.	13 d.	55′		9381295

which ſubſtracted from the aforeſaid Right *Aſcen.* leaves the Obl. Aſcen. of ♄ oppoſit place. 144 d. 56′
From which Subſt. the Obl. Aſc. *Alcendent* 122 20

Remains the *Arch* of Direction —— 24 36

which by the method before ſhewed in ♀ points out *September* the 15 1666, agreeable to the *Arch* of Direction Æquated 24 d 57′ in the fitted Table aforeſaid.

Note that in March 1666, the Aſcendent met with the Body of ♀ *(upon which direction the Native then Married) the Premiſſor* ♀ *was in* ♓, *and at the beginning of that Month did tranſit the Radical place of* ♄ *Lord of the 7th, and in* ☌ *of* ♑ *Lord of the 5th and 8th in in the ſame Signe.*

2. *When the Aſcendent was directed to the* ☌ *of* ♄ *in September 1666,* ♄ *was then ſtrong in* ♈ *beholding the*

place

place of the Direction by a friendly △, *and* ☌ *just separated from the* △ *of* ♄*s Radical place, (wherein he hath a triplicity) and in* ✶ *of the place of the Direction also.*

☽ ♀ *was at that time in* ♏ *her detriment, but in exact* △ *to* ♄*s Radicall place wherein she is exalted, and in* ✶ *to the place where the direction fell, all which considered, together with the Ascendent to the body of* ♀ *operating at the same time did much mitigate the evil and malignity of the* ☌ *of* ♄, *which otherwayes might have sufficiently afflicted the Native with some tedious Melancholly Disease which passed over only with some troubles and discontents in minde, and a very strong inclination to Melancholly, and unusual lumpish indisposition of body, which the Native being sensible, of, did endeavour to divert: here the force of that years Revolution was not altogether inconsiderable, and did much help also.*

[*After this manner should all Directions be considered* (as before I have hinted) *and thereby a man may be the better enabled to judge of their effects.*]

☽ *The Mid-heaven is thus Directed* (*whose R. A. is* 32 *d* 20′) *to the* △ *of* ♆ *which falls in* ♐ 3 *d* 26′ *of* ♊ *which hath Latitude of contrary denomination, Viz.* 0 *d* 27′ *North.*

For the R. A of the △ *of* ♆ *the Distance from* ♈ *is* 63 *degrees* 26 *minutes.*

To the Sine of the Premittor dist.	63 d	26′	9951539
Add the Co tangent of the half Lat.	0	21	2104901
and it produces the Tan. of the 1st *Arch.*	89	30	12056440
From which Substract	23	30	
and there remains the 2d *Arch*	66	0	

add

		d.	′	
Add the	Sine of the 1 Arch	89	30	com. ar. 0000017
	Sine of the 2 Arch	66	0	9960730
	Tan. of the dist.	63	26	0300999
their Sum is the Tang. of		61	18	10261746

Which because the Longitude was in ♊ is the true R. A of the △ of ♅ sought, from which Subtract the R. A. of the M. C. *Viz.* 32 deg, 20′, and there remains the Arke of Direction 28 d 58′, unto which add 25′ the Æquation, and it will be 29 d, 23′, which points out *February* the 21, $167\frac{0}{4}$.

---

4 The ☉ Directed to the □ of ♅ which falls in 3 deg. 26′ ♍ (without consideration of Lat.) The Pole of Position of the ☉ was before found, 13d 20′ *and the Oblique Ascension under the Pole is* 201 d 15′ *the nearest distance of the □ of ♅ is* 33 d, 26′

The Oblique Ascension of the Quartil of ♅ is found thus, Viz.

			′	
Add the	Sine of———	23d	30′	9600700
	Sine of the dist or Lon	33	26	9741125
Gives the Sine of the declin.		12	41	9341825

		2		
Add the { Co-Sine of		23 d	30′	9962398
{ Tang. of the dist.		33	26	9819684
Produces the Tangent of		31	12	9782082
Unto which add		180	00	
Their Summ is		211	12 the R. A. □ of ♑	

		3	d. ′	
Add the { Tang of the declin,		12	41	9352187
{ Tang. ⊙ Pole pos,		13	20	9374736
Gives the Sine Ascen, Differ.		3	4	8727023

which added to the R. A. gives the true Oblique Ascension of the □ of ♑ desired ——— 214 d 27′
From which Substract the Obl. Ascen. ⊙ 201 15

Remains the Arke of Direction ——— 13 12
Add the Æquation belonging to 13 deg. 00 11

Gives the true Arke of Direction 13 12
which points out *December* 14th, 1654.

5 *The*) (*whose Pole of Position was found* 51 d. 0′ *Oblique Descension* 310 d. 8′) *Directed to the* ☌ *of* ♀ *which falls in* 6 d. 32′ ♓, *Lat.* 0 d. 30′ *South, Distance from the next Æquinoctial point* 23 d. 28′

For

For the Declination of the ☌ of ☿:

1

Add the	Sine of the dist. (or long.)	23	28	9600118
	Cotang. of the Latitude	0	30	2059142
Gives the Tang. of the first Arch		88	44	11659250
Unto which add		23	30	
Their Sum is the second Arch		112	14	
whose Complement to 180 deg. is		67	46	

2

Add the	Co-Sine first Arch	88 d	44′	Com. ar. 1655496
	Co Sine 2d Arch	67	46	9577618
	Sine of the Latitude	0	30	7940842
Their Sum is the Sine of Decl.		8	35	9173956

For the R. A of the ☌ of ☿.

Add the	Sine of the first Arch	88 d	44′	co.ar. 0000106
	Sine of the 2d Arch	67	46	9966447
	Tang of the Longit.	23	28	9637610
Their Sum is the Tang. of		21	54	9604163

which Subſtracted from 360 deg becauſe the Longitude is in ♓, leaves the R. A. of the ☌ of ☿ 338 d 6′.

For

For the Ascensional Difference.

Add the	☊ Tang. of the Declin.	8 d	35′	9178799
	☊ Tang. of ☽'s Pole position	51	0	0091631
Produces the Sine of the Ascen. diff,		10	45	9270430
which Substracted from		328	6	the R. A,
leaves the Obl, Desc, of the ♂ or ♀		317	21	
From which Subst. the Obl. Desc. ☽		310	8	
Remains the Arke of direction		17	13	

Or the ☽ may be directed by the Oblique Ascension by taking the oppesit place both of the Significator and Promittor thus,

The ☽s oppesit place is in 21 deg 31′ ♎, Lat. 4 d 52′ South, her declination the same as in the ♂ 9 d. 44. but of contrary Denomination, V z. Norsh. her distance from the Meridian 69 d, 58′ and Pole of Position 51 deg. the same, but under the Earth, her Ascen, Differ. the same also.

The Arch for the ☽s Right Ascension was found 37 d 38′ which before was taken out of 360 deg. because the Longitude was in ♒ but now being in ♎ must be taken out of 180 d, and so the Right Ascension of the ☽s oppesit place will be 142 d. 22′, and her Oblique Ascension 130 d 8′.

After the same manner only change the Right Ascen of ♀ which before fell in ♓, but now in ♍, and it will be 158 deg. 6′ the Declination, and Ascensional Difference the same, and (according to the former Rules) the Obl.

Ascen

Ascension of ♌ under the Pole of 51 deg.	147 d.	21′
From which subtract the Obl. Ascen. ☽	130	08
Leaves the Arch of Direction as before	17	13

Et sic in aliis.

According to the precedent method if you direct the ☽ to the ☌ of ♄ cum Lat. you shall finde the first and second Arch [85 deg. 21′] and 108 d. 51′ whose Complement to 180 is [71 d. 9′] and thereby his declination 7 deg. 27′ R. A. 337 d. 26′ his Obl. Descen. 328 d. 8′, and Arke of Direction 18 d. 0′, which will be the same also if you Direct to the Opposit place, by Oblique Ascension &c.

Note that as you Direct the ☽, so you may Direct ♄, ♂, ♀, and ☿, having first found the Poles Elevation above thier Circles of Position,

δ The ⊕ is Directed as the ☉, but take an example for practice, Viz. ⊕ Directed to the □ of ♂ which falls in 9 d. 30′ ♍. The Poles Elevation above the Circle of Position of ⊕ was found 32 d. 42′, Obl. Descen. under the Pole 243 d. 19′.

♑

add the	Sine of the Long.	80 d.	30′	9994003
	Sine of	23	30	9600700
Gives the Sine of the Declin.		23	10	9594703

2

Add the	Co-Sine of	23 d.	30′	9961398
	Tang. of the Long.	80	30	0776393
Produces the Tang. of		79	39	10738791

Which subſtracted from 360 d Leaves the R. A. of the □ of ♂ (Sine Lat) 280 d. 21′

3

Add the	Tang. of the Declin.	23 d.	10′	9631354
	Tang. of the Pole of ⊕	32	42	9807527
You have the Sine of the Aſcen. Differ.		15	56	9438881

Which ſubſtracted from the R. A
leaves the Obl. Deſcen. □ of ♂ 264 d. 25′
From which ſubſtract the Obl. Deſcen. of ⊕ 243 19

There remains for the Ark of Direction. 21 06

Having the Right Aſcenſion and Aſcenſional Difference of both Significator and Promiſſor you may finde the Ark: of Direction without forming the Oblique Aſcenſion or Deſcenſion thus, *Viz.*

1 *Take the Difference of the Aſcenſional Differences of the Significator and Promiſſor, (by Subſtracting the leſſer from the greater) call that for diſtinction ſake, the Æquation, &c.*

2 *If the Declination of of Significator and Promiſſor be both North, add this Æquation to the R. A of the Signifi-*

nificator, or ſubſtract it from the R. A. of the Promittor, and then deduct the R. A. of the Significator from the R. A. of the Promittor, and the remainer is the true Arch of Direction deſired.

3 *If the Declination of Significator and Promittor be both South, ſubſtract the Æquation from the R. A. of the Significator, or add to it the Promittors R. A. and proceed as before.*

4 *If the Declination of the Significator be North and Promittor South, then inſtead of taking the Difference between the Aſcenſional Differences take the ſumm, and reſerve for the Æquation, and add it to the R. A. of the Promittor, &c.*

5 *But if the Declination of the Significator be South and the Promittor North, take the Æquation according to the 4th Rule, and add it to the R. A. of the Significator and ſo proceed, &c.*

A Caution.

All theſe 5 Rules you may obſerve if the Significator be in the Aſcending part of Heaven, and you direct by Obl Aſcenſion. But ſhould the Significator be poſited in the Deſcending part of Heaven, and you direct by Oblique Deſcenſion, then you are to operate clean contrary to this Method laid down, *that is*, If a Significator and Premittor have both North Declination, inſtead of adding the Æquation to the R. A of the Significator, &c. add it to the R. A. of the Promittor, &c. and ſo underſtand in the other varieties.

Examples from the former Work.

1 The ☉ was Directed to the □ of ♅ in 3 d 26′ m

the difference between the Ascensional Differences of the ☉ and □ of ♄ is 1 d. 6′, their Declinations are both South; therefore according to the third Rule, Subtract this 1 d. 6′ (the Æquation) from 199 d. 17′ the R. A. of the Significator, and there remains 198 d. 11′, which substracted from 211 d. 12′ the R. A. of □ ♄, leaves the Arke of Direction 13 d. 1′ as before.

2

The ⊕ Directed to the □ ♂ whose R. A. is 280 d. 21′, the R. A. of ⊕ 259 d. 14′, the Æquation is 0 d. 1′ for the Ascen. Diff. of the □ ♂ is 15 d. 56′, and of ⊕ 15 d, 55′, and their declinations both South, and the ⊕ in the Descending part of Heaven. Now contrary to the third rule according to the Caution given, add this 0 d. 1′ to the R A. of the Significator makes it 259 d. 15. which substracted from the aforesaid R. A. 280 d. 21′ leaves 21 d, 6′ the Arke of Direction as before.

[*More Examples are needless in a matter so plain and easie; this I confess will save no labour in the work, for having the Ascen. Differ. and the R. A. the Arke of Direction is soon obtained by Oblique Ascension, or Descension, yet I thought convenient to insert it as a variety, and those that like it not may make use of the common way, however the one may serve to prove the truth of the other, &c.*

Note that if you desire to know how far the Direction of any Significator is come at any certain point of time, Turn those years and dayes into degrees and minutes according to the usual manner in Directions, which add to the Obliqre Ascension or descension of your Significator. And Lastly, Finde what degrees and minutes of the Ecliptique correspouds thereunto, and thus you may easily know

know the progress of any Significator, in any propounded year, &c. which is but the Converse to the method of Rectification of a Nativity by Accidents.

Here it may be expected that I should Insert a general Catalogue of all the Directions belonging to the Nativity but since the sight thereof can be useful to no man except to the Native, I forbear, and the rather because I have laid so large a foundation, as to the Calculation of the same, or any other Geniture whatsoever.

Thus I have shewed in as plain a manner as 'tis possible, how to direct by Trigonometry, which is the most curious, and exact, and to be preferred before the Tabular way, for doubtless had the Antients been acquainted with such easie wayes as have in our dayes been found out (especially in Logarithmetical Calculations) they would never have taken that pains to make the Tables of Directions, as those of Regiomontanus and Argol, (Viz.,) of Oblique Ascensions with, and without Latitude of Positions, and Ascensional Differences, &c. Which considering the trouble of making proportions, and of Parallel and Lateral entrances, are altogether as laborious as to Direct by the Canon, which is abundantly more Artificial, Portable, and Convenient, and gives you the Declination and Right Ascension with Latitude at three Operations (as hath been shewed,) the Ascen. Differ at one facile Operation, and Consequently the Oblique Ascension or Descension under any Elevation, with much facility.

I know no publique professor about this City of London, that understands (as yet) this way of Direction, except my loving friend, Mr. William Wallgrave, that formerly professed Astrology in several places in and about

the same. He indeed is well acquainted with this method of Direction (as also in several parts of the Mathematicks, as Measuring, Surveying, Gaugeing, and many other things of good use;) and had once engaged his thoughts to the publication of the same, he also teaches and instructs all persons that desire it, any of the afore mentioned Arts, and diverse other things relating thereunto, as his bills more fully declare.

He is a practical Surveyor in the rebuilding of the City, and measures for all persons that please to make use of him, either Land, Plastering, Brick work or Carpenters worke, &c.

CHAPTER. IX.

How to Rectifie and Direct a Nativity according to the new and Natural way of that famous Mathematician, and Astronomer *John Kepler*, sent by him to the students in the Art of Nativities, [*And Intituled in his* Rudolphine *Tables*, Sportula Genethliacis Missa.]

SECTION I.

A new and demonstrative way of Direction, according to the method of J. K,

[THis Laborious Artist Mr. *T. S.* (Author and composer of the *Caroline Tables*) in his Ephemeris 1655 did

did most *Ingeniously*, and very Concisely explain this manner of direction, but many young students complained they understood it not by reason of its brevity, &c. For which cause I have here endeavoured to explain it to the meanest Capacity and this I hope without the least prejudice to any person now professing the same.

1 The *Chaldeans* Rationally considered to Deduct or bring Promittors to their Significators, by equal degrees of the Ecliptique, some by the mean Diurnal Motion of the ☉, others by the true Diurnal Motion, and a third sort by Right Ascension.

2 *Ptolomy* Rationally concluded to bring the Promittor to the like place of the Significator, by the Arch of every one of the Diurnal Motions, having weighed the like equal parts, with the Arch of the Æquator, which will concur or agree with any of them.

3 *Regiomontanus* did rationally determine as aforesaid, to deduce the Promittor to the same Circle of Position in which the Significator was, although he would not alwayes drive or constrain it to the same part of the Circle which it kept.

4 *Lastly*, The learned *Kepler* saith, he would willingly have experience judge in the Case, to determine between these wayes, and farther affirmes that it is the part of Revilers, or the weak judgement of the Gredulous if they despise the admonisher, since he declares it impossible by trial to come so near as minutes, although we may suppose the nearest Knot or juncture of time.

There is a course of all causes of humane affairs by Directions alone, if so be you will grant some other causes to intervene. Therefore *Kepler* guarding himselfe with the

Examples of Predecessors, (not by experience attained) thinks it a thing Rational to bring the Significators in order of the Sines, to their Promittors by the proportion of a Natural day to one year. Namely if for every one year the place of the ☉ be added, &c.

And so *Kepler* goes on to Examples from an Illustrious persons Geniture, and performes his operations by the *Rudolphine Tables* working out the directions by the ☉s *Anomaly* and *Apogæon* Co-Æquated, &c. making the ☉ the ground and foundation of all his work. What he performes by *Anomaly* and *Apogæon* of the ☉ may much easier be effected by an Ephemeris, and no less exact, as I shall (in the next place) immediately shew, by plain Rules, and Examples as followeth in the next Section.

SECTION II.

How to Rectifie a Nativity by Accidents, and make them Correspond with Directions.

First collect a Table of the ☉s Diurnal Motion for 60 or 70 dayes after the Birth, and this shall be the Arches of Direction for so many years, &c.

To Rectifie the Ascendent.

[*The* RULE.] 1 Having the Yeares and dayes of an Accident, for the years account so many dayes from the Nativity in the aforesaid Table (making proportion for the odd dayes) and note what Signe, Degree, and Minute the ☉ is then posited in.

2 Take the Right Ascension of the ☉ in the place, (your figure being before set to the estimate time) and also the Oblique Ascension of your elected Promissor with Latitude (as is usual if he have any) under the Pole of the place of Birth.

3 *Lastly*, Subtract the aforesaid R. A. of ☉ from the Obl. Ascen. of your Promittor (which is most agreeable to the Nature of the Accident) and 270 d. added thereunto, and the Residue shall be the R. A. of time from noon in the Radix Rectified.

From October 4 1641, *at noon*

da	☉ place		ye.
4	21 ♎	19	0
8	25	18	4
12	29	17	8
16	3 ♏	17	12
20	7	17	16
21	8	17	17
22	9	18	18
23	10	18	19
24	11	18	20
25	12	18	21
26	13	19	22
27	14	19	23
28	15	19	24
29	16	20	25
30	17	20	26
31	18	21	27
November			
1	19	22	28
2	20	22	29
3	21	23	30
4	22	23	31
5	23	24	32

and so on.

An Example from the precedent Nativity.

Married, aged 24 years 162 dayes, the Ascen. directed to the Body of ♀, & ♀ in ♐ 6d 32′ Ob. Asc. under pole 51 27 Lat. Sept. 0. 30 d 146 25 unto which add 3 quarters of the Circle 270 00

and you have the R. A. of the Dir. of the M. C. with Circle 416 25

Then account forward in your prepared Table in the Margent 24 years (in the last collume,) and there I finde the ☉s place in [15 d. 19′ ♏] *Now because the 4th day at noon the ☉ exceeds his Radical place* [26′] *deduct 26′ from 15 d 19′ and there remains* [14 d. 53′ ♏] *the ☉s true direction for 24 years.*

Again for the 162 dayes, I repair to the Proportional Table at the end of this Chapter, and there I seek the ☉ Diur-

Diurnal motion at 24 dayes from the Birth, Viz. 61′ at top in the laſt Collume, in which I ſearch for 162 dayes which I finde not exactly at one entrance but at two entrances I finde the given Dayes againſt 25′ and 2′ in the firſt Collume, ſo that 27′ anſwers to 162 dayes, add this 27′ to the aforeſaid [14 d. 53′ m] and it produces [15 d. 20′ m] whoſe Right Aſcenſion is 222 d. 51′ which ſubſtracted out of the above mentioned [416 d. 25′] there remains 193 d. 34′] the Right Aſcenſion of time from Noon in the Radix Rectified, which converted into time [by the Table for that purpoſe, pag. 47.] given 12 hor. 54′ 16″ P. M weich is but 2′ 4″ of time different from the former Rectification.

2

If you would Rectifie a Nativity by an Accident compared with the M. C. *directed, &c.*

[*The* RULE] 1 Finde the Promiſſors R. A. (as is uſual.)

2 Subſtract the R. A. of the ☉ agreeable to the year and day of the Accident (as before ſhewed) from the R. A. of your Promiſſor (by adding the whole Circle if ſubſtraction cannot be made) and the remainder is the R. A. of the time from Noon in the Radix rectified as before.

Example 2.

Aged 17 years 144 dayes an Accident happened compared with the M. C. ad □ ☽ *cum Lat.*

R. A. *of the* □ *of* ☽ *(before ſhewed) in*	21 d.	31′ ♉
with 1 d. 17′ *South Lat. in.*	49	26

Then for 17 years I account forward in the prepared Table

Table, and againſt 17 years I finde [8d. 27′ ♏] *from which I ſubſtract the aforeſaid* 26′ (*for the Exceſs of the* ☉*s place in the Radix*) *and there remains* [7 d, 51′ ♏.] *Again for the odd* 144 *dayes under* Diurnal Motion ☉ 61′ (*which the* ☉ *had at that time*) *in the proportional Table, I finde* 24′ *to anſwer, which added to* [7 d. 51′ ♏] *makes* [8 d. 15′ ♏] *whoſe R. A. is* 215 d. 52′, *which ſubſtracted from the R. A. of the* □ *of the* ☽ *and* 360 d. Viz. [409 d, 26′] *there remains* [193 d 34′] *the R. A. of the time from Noon, in the Radix Rectified as before.*

[*Note that the Directing of the* M. C. *or Aſcendent according to this method, is not much different from the uſual old beaten way, &c,*

But the direction of the ☉, ☽, ☿, ♄, ♅, ♂, ♀, *and* ♇, *will be found ſometimes conſiderably different, which makes many perſons apt to ſuſpect the truth hereof. But the reaſon is, theſe laſt are Directed in the Ecliptique the other* (viz. M. C. *and Aſcendent*) *to promittors in the Æquator, as ſhall be ſhewed.*]

3

If you would Rectifie a Nativity by the ☿ (*which is only the Diſtance of the* ☉ *from the* ☽ *projected from the Aſcendent,*

[*The* RULE] 1. Subſtract the ☉ from the ☽ as is uſual, &c.

2 Subſtract the diſtance of the Luminaries from the Signe deg and min. where the Promittors Body or Aſpect falls, the Remainer is called the Aſcen. Diſtct.

3 Take the Oblique Aſcenſion of this Remainer under the Lat. or Pole of the place, and unto it add 170 d. (which

is

is called the Direction of the M. C. with the Circle).

4. *Lastly.* Subtract the R. A. of the ☉ agreeable to the time of the Accident (found as before directed) out of this last found number, and the remainer is the R. A. of time, P. M. in the Radix rectified, as in the other.

Example 3.

Suppose in the Exemplary Nativity the Native being Aged 27 years 323 dayes should have an Accident happen agreeable to the ⊕ ad □ ♂, &c.

	S	d	′
The □ *of* ♂ *in* ♈ Viz.	9	9	30
The Luminaries Distance subtract	4	0	38
Remaines the Direct. of the Ascen. ♎	5	8	52
The Obl. Asc. of 8d 52′ ♎ sub. Lat.		51	17
will be found to be		150	2
Add		270	0
Gives R. A. Dir. Cum Circulo		420	2

In the prepared Table against 27 yeares Answers [18d 21′ m] *Substract 26′ the aforesaid Excess, Rest* [17 d 55′ m] *then the* ☉ *Diurnal Motion being 61′, I finde by the proportional Table that 54′ answers to 323 dayes, this 54′ add to* [17 d. 55′ m] *makes* [18 d. 49′] *whose R. A. is* [226 d. 28′] *which substracted from* [420 d 2′] *before found, Leaves* 193 d. 34′ *the R. A. of the Time P. M. in the Radix, as in the rest.* Et sic de cæteris.

These

These things being premised, Directing will be very ease, being no more but the converse work; as will appear by the Examples following.

SECTION III.

How to Direct the five *Hyliagiacals* (and the other Planets) to their several promittors in any Geniture. Secund. *Johan. Kepler.*

To Direct the Ascendent.

The RULE.

1 TAke the Oblique Ascension of your Promissor after the usual manner, with Latitude (if he have any) under the Elevation of the Pole of the place of Birth.

2 Add to this Oblique Ascension found, 270 deg. and from their sum substract the R. A. of time from noon in the Radix, and the remainder is the R. A. of the Direction of the ☉.

3 Binde the Signe degree and minute that answers to this R. A. ☉.

4 Search for the ☉ in this place in your prepared Table, or the nearest less, and for every day from the Birth account one year, (making proportion for the odd minutes) and you have the year and day desired.

Or thus, Having the Obl. Ascen. of the Promissor, substract from thence the R. A of the time from noon in the Radix; increased by a Quadrant, or 90 deg. (adding the Circle

Circle to the aforesaid Oblique Ascension if need require, and the Remainer will be the *R. A.* of the Direction of the ☉. then proceed as before. *The like may be observed in* ♃.

Example 4.

	d	′
Ascend. ad ☌ *of* ♀ *&c.*		
The Obl. Ascen. of ♀ *cum Lat. and* 270 *d. added was.*	416	25
R. A. of time from noon substract.	193	34
Rests R, A. Direct ☉	222	51

Or thus:

The Oblique Ascension ☌ ♀ *and* 360 *d. is*	506 d.	25′
℞ *A. of time P. M. and* 90 *d. subst.*	283	34
Remains R. A. of the Direction of the ☉ *as before.*	222	51

Unto which answers [15 d. 20′ ♏]

Unto which I must now add 26′ *for the excess of the* ☉ *placein the Radix, and that produces* [15 d. 46′ ♏] *which I seek in the fitted Table, and finde the next less against* 24 *years* [15 d. 19′ ♏,] *and the Diurnal Motion of the* ☉ *in that place is* 61′ *the difference between* [15 d. 19′ *and* 15 d. 46′] *is* 27′, *the dayes answering thereunto in the last Collume of the Proportion Table under* 61′ *Di. Mot. will be found* 162, *so that the Ascendent met with* ☌ ♀ *at* 24 *years* 162 *dayes as aforesaid* [For if 60′ gives one year 6 hours, 27′ will point out 162 dayes as in that Table.]

Note

[*Note that if the ☉s place at noon the day of Birth, exceeds the ☉s true Radical place (as in this our Example) add that overplus in Directions. But if it wants substract. But in Rectification observe the contrary, as you will better understand by the precedent, and subsequent Examples.*]

2
How to direct the M. C. &c.

[*The* RULE.] 1 Finde the R. *A.* of your Promittor (as is usual).

2 Substract the R. *A.* of time from noon in the Radix, from the R. A. of the Promissor, and the Remainder is the R. A. of the ☉s Direction.

3 See what Signe Deg. and min. agrees thereunto.

4 Finde the ☉ in that place, either in the Ephemeris or prepared Table, and work in all respects as before in the Ascendent.

Example 5. M. C. ad. □ ☽ cum Lat.

	d	′
R. *A. of the* □ *of the* ☽ *in* 21 *d.* 31′ ♉		
Lat. 1 d. 17′ *South.* —— ♑	49	26
add the Circle that substraction may be made	360	00
Their summ is	409	26
R. *A. of time from noon substract*	193	34
Remaines the R. *A. Dir.* ☉	215	52

To which answers 8 *d.* 15′ ♏. *Unto this add the excess*

ceſs 26′ in the Radix, and that produces [8 d. 41′ m] *the next leſs in the fitted Table is* [8 d. 17′ m] *to which anſwers 17 years. The difference between* [8 d. 41′ *and* 8 d. 17′ m] *is 24′ and the Diurnal motion of* ☉ 61′ *which in the Proportional Table in the laſt Collume thereof points out 144 dayes, ſo the M. C. came to the* □ *of* ☽ *at 17 years 144 dayes, &c.*

3
How the ⊕ *is Directed.*

[*The* RULE] 1. Take the true Longitude of the Promittor. (and neither Right nor Oblique Aſcenſion as in the 2 former.)

2 Subſtract the ☉ place from the ☽s place in the Radix and thereby you have their diſtance &c.

3 Subſtract this diſtance in [*S. Deg: and Min.*] from the Longitude of the Promiſſor (by adding 30 d. or one whole Signe if Subſtraction cannot be made.)

4 Note their difference (which is called the direction of the Aſcendent) and alwayes take the Oblique Aſcenſion of this difference under the Lat. of the place of Birth, (notwithſtanding the ⊕ be poſited in the Deſcending part of Heaven) and add 270 d. thereunto which produces the R. A. of the Direction of the *M. C.* with the Circle.

5 As in Directing of the Aſcendent, ſo here ſubſtract the R. A of time from noon in the Radix from this laſt found number, (abating the Circle here and every where elſe if need require) and the Remainder is the R. A. of the Direction of the ☉ deſired, by which you may finde the Arch of Direction as before Directed, &c.

Example

Example 6.

The ⊕ Directed to the □ of ♂ in 9 d. 30′ ♈.

The Luminaries distance subtracted from the place of the Promissor, leaves (as before shewed) 5 ♌ 8 d 52′ viz. in ♏ the Direction of the Ascendent, the Oblique Ascension of that point was before found 150 d. 2′ which added to 270 d. produces 420 d. 2′ for the R. A. of the direction of the M. C. with the Circle, &c. from which substract the time from noon in the Radix 193 d. 34′ the Remainder is 226 d 28′ (viz the R. A of the Direction ☉) unto which agrees 18 d. 49′ ♏ in the Ecliptique, add the ☉s excess 26′ produces [19 d. 15′ ♏,] the next less in the fixed Table is [18 d. 21′ ♏] which wants 54′ and the ☉ Diurnal Motion 61′ [18 d. 21′] points out 27 years and 54′ 323 dayes, So the ⊕ meets with the □ of ♂ at 27 years 323 dayes, according to this manner of Calculation, &c.

4

How to Direct the ☉ to Promittors.

[*The RULE*] 1 Having the exact Longitude of your Promittors Body or Aspect, unde the ☉ place forward in the Ephemeris (or prepared Table) account the dayes from the Birth (making also proportion for the odd minutes) and you have with much ease the Arke of Direction desired,

---

Example 7.

The ☉ Directed to the □ of ♅ in 3 d, 26′ ♏ &c.

Add 26′ the excess, the summ is 3 d. 52′ ♏, I finde

the next leſs in the fitted Table [3 d. 17′ ♏] *againſt* 12 *years, take* 3 d. 17′ *from* 3 d. 52′ ♏ *there remaines* 35′ *and the Diurnal motion of* ☉ 60′, *this* 35′ *gives in the Proportional Table under D. M.* 60′ *Collume* 5 213 *dayes, and ſo the* ☉ *mes with the* □ *of* ♅ *at* 12 *years* 213 *dayes, &c.*

5

The ☽ *is thus Directed: and after the ſame manner all the reſt of the Planets, viz.* ♄, ♅, ♂, ♀, *and* ☿ *to their ſeveral Promittors. Therefore obſerve this brief Rule following for all.*

[*The* RULE] 1 Subſtract the ☽s place, or any of the aforeſaid Planets in S. D. and M. from the place of the Promiſſor, the remainer is called the Arke of Direction. &c.

2 To which add the Radical place of the ☉, and the Summ is the true place in Signe, deg. and min, of the Direction of the ☉.

3 As in all the former, finde how many dayes from the Birth, the ☉ touches that point of the Ecliptique, by making proportion as before directed for the odd minutes, and you have the years and dayes of the Direction deſired.

Example

Example 8.

Of the ☽ ad ☌ ♀ in 6 deg. 32′ ♓.

	S.	d.	′	
The ☌ of ♀ falls in ♓	11	6	32	
Subtract the Radical place ☽	10	21	31	
Remaines the Arke of Direction)	0	15	01	
Add the Radicall place of ☉	6	20	53	
True place of the ☉ Direct	7	5	54	viz ♏
Add the Exceſs of the ☉s place, &c.	0	0	26	
Produces ♏ 6 d. 20.	7	6	20	

The Sunns place next leſs in the Ephemeris (from which the fitted Table was taken) is [♏ 6 d 17′] *againſt the 19th day, to which agrees* 15 *dayes (or rather yeares) from the Birth, the difference of* [6 d 17′ *and* 6 d. 20′] *is* 0 d. 3′, ☉ *Diurnal motion* 60′. *which in the proportional Table potnts out* 18 *dayes odd houres (which unleſs they are near* 24 *alwayes omit) So the* ☽ *came to the* ☌ *of* ♀ *in the Ecliptique, according to this method of Direction at* 15 *years* 18 *dayes, &c.*

I have been the larger in theſe Examples, becauſe I would make it eaſie to be underſtood by the meaneſt Artiſts.

Laſtly,

If you would know the Direction of the *Hyligiscalls* for any propounded year, as ſuppoſe for the Natives 27th year Compleat, work thus.

1 *For the* ☉ (*which all along is the Baſis of the*

work) Account 27 dayes from the Birth in the fixed Table of the ☉'s place at which time the ☉ was 18·d 21′ in ♏, from which substr act the 26′ of Excess on the ☉ place in the Radix, and you have the true Direction of the ☉ in ♏ 17 d. 55′ for 27 years compleat.

For the ☽	S.	d.	′
The Direction of the ☉ is ♏ or,	7	17	55
From which substract his Radical place	6	20	53
Remaines the Arch of Direction	0	27	2
Unto which add the Radical place of the ☽ or any other Planet	11	21	31
The Summ is the true Direction of ☽ which falls in ♈ 18 d 33′	12	18	33

3 For the Direction of the M. C. Ascendent, and ⊕ operate thus by the Tables of Right, and Oblique Ascension, as before in the Examples you are Directed.

	d	′
The ☉ direction is in ♏ 17 d 55′ the R, A, of that Point is	235	26
Add the R. Ascen. of time P. M. in the Radix agreeable to 12 h 54′ 16″	193	34
The Summ rejecting 360 d is	69	00

which is the R. A of the Direction of M. C. to which Answers ♊ 10 d. 37′ and so far the M. C. is directed the 27th year Compleat. Add 90 d, to 69 d. 0′ you have the Oblique Ascension of the Direction of the Horoscope or Ascendent. Viz. 159 d. 0′ to which answers about 15d. 5′ of ♐ for the Direction of the Ascendent, unto which

which add the diſtance of the Luminaries in the Radix viz. 4 Signes, 0 deg. 38′ their ſumm is 9 S. 15 d. 43′ for the Direction of ☉, Viz. ♍, &c.

To Conclude this Chapter.

Let thoſe that would direct a Nativity this way, draw their work into this following method, Viz.

1 *for the Aſcendent, Rule a Quarto or Folio page into 6 Collumes, and in the firſt, place the Aſpects of the Promiſſors, in the ſecond Collume the Longitude in the Signes wherein thoſe Aſpects fall, in the the third Collume the Oblique Aſcenſion of the Promiſſors, in the fourth Collume the R. A. of the Direction of ☉ (produced by Subſtracting the R. A. of time from Noon in the Radix, from the Oblique Aſcenſion of the Promiſſor, and 270 d. &c.) In the fifth Collume place the Signs, degree and minute Correſpondent to the R. A. of the Dir. of ☉, which is termed the true Direction of the ☉, and in the 6th and laſt the Tears and Dayes Correſpondent, pointing out the time of the Accident.*

2 *For the M. C. there ſhould be 6 Collumes alſo; and in all reſpects ordered as the Aſcendent, Except the third Collume, which muſt contain the R. A of the Promiſſor, as the other did the Oblique.*

3 *The ⊕ will require 7 Collumes, (1) the Aſpects, (2) the Longitudes. (3) the Directions of the Aſcendent. (4) the Oblique Aſcen. (5) the R. A. of the Direction of the ☉. (6) the point of the Ecliptique correſpondent. (Viz. Direction of the ☉) (7) Laſtly, the Tearcs and dayes of the Accident.*

4 *The ☉ needs but 3 Collumes, Viz (1) Aſpects, (2) Longitude. (3) Tearcs and dayes, &c.*

5 The ☽ and the rest of the Planets must have 5 Collumes. (1) the Aſpects of the Promittors. (2) their Longitude in S d and m (3) the Arke of Direct. (4) the Direction of the ☉ in Sig deg. and min. (5) the time of the Accident.

And thus the work will be diſpoſed into a neat handſom form and the more fit for uſe.

But for ordering of the work in directing the old way, that large Example of a Speculum of Directions in Mr. Lilly's Introduction is as Methodical, and Artificial as may be: To that forme p g. 165, and 166. in the Doctrine of Nativities is now moſt frequently uſed by publique Profeſſors.

A Table of the dayes proportional (in Direct.) to each min. of the Sunns Diurnal motion.

Min.	D. M ☉ 57′ day hou	D. M ☉ 58′ Da. H.	D. m ☉ 59′ Da. Ho	D. m. ☉ 60′ D. Ho.	D. m. ☉ 61′ Da. Ho.
1	6 10	6 7	6 5	6 2	6 0
2	12 20	12 14	12 9	12 4	11 23
3	19 5	18 21	18 14	18 6	17 23
4	25 15	25 5	24 18	24 8	23 23
5	32 1	31 12	30 23	30 11	29 23
6	38 11	37 19	37 3	36 13	35 22
7	44 21	44 2	43 8	42 15	41 22
8	51 6	50 9	49 13	48 17	47 22
9	57 16	56 16	55 17	54 19	53 21
10	64 2	62 23	61 22	60 21	59 21
15	96 3	94 11	92 21	91 8	89 20
20	128 4	125 23	123 20	121 18	119 18
25	160 5	157 11	154 18	152 5	149 17
30	192 6	188 22	185 17	182 15	179 15
35	224 6	220 10	216 16	213 2	209 14
40	256 7	251 22	247 15	243 12	239 12
45	288 9	283 9	278 14	273 22	269 11
50	320 9	314 21	309 13	304 9	299 9
55	352 10	346 9	340 11	334 19	329 8
57	365 6	358 23	352 20	346 23	330 7
58		365 6	359 1	353 1	336 7
59			365 6	359 4	342 6
60				365 6	359 6
61					365 6

This Table was thus made, viz. (by the Goulden Rule) As the ☉'s Diurnal Motion is to 365 dayes 6 hours, or 8766 hours, So is 1 min. to the dayes and hours desired, &c.

CHAPTER X.

Of Revolutions, &c,

§ 1.

What is meant by a Revolution.

IT is no more but the true position of the Heavens for that very moment or punct of time that the ☉ or ☽ (or any other Planet) returns to their Radical places, in any Nativity. &c *Or more particularly thus*, A Revolution is the Sunns Annual Conversion, or return to that same point of the Ecliptique (*Viz. S. deg.* and *min.*) wherein he was found at the Birth of any Native, or first foundation of any matter, &c.

The ☉s true place in any Nativity is the basis or foundation of the whole work, and therefore his place (above all the rest of the Planets) ought to be exactly Calculated, for one minutes errour in his place produces 24′ in time, because in 24′ of time, the ☉ motion is but (about) one minute of a degree &c,

§ 2.

§ 2.

How to obtain the true Figure of a *Solar* Revolution.

THE *moſt certain way is from exact Aſtronomical Tables*, Firſt. *To compute the* ☉*s true place in the Radix, then for the yearly Revolution of the* ☉ *Calculate his place for the noon time of the day, before and after the Birth, and thereby finde his true Diurnal Motion, then to know what hour and minute he returns to his Radical place, conſult the* 7*th* Rule, *pag.* 30. *hereof, and the Examples by the Logiſtical Logarithmes there inſerted, and you have your deſire.*

Or you may Æquate for the true time, &c. From the ☉*s Diurnal motion, taken out of ſome exact Ephemeris provided his Radical place were taken from the ſame foundation (or Calculated from the ſame Tables from which this Ephemeris was Extracted) otherwayes 'tis Irrational and Abſurd ſo to do.*

But becauſe either of theſe wayes may be thought too troubleſome to be performed in the ſetting many Revolutions together, I have therefore inſerted this following Revolutional Table, with its uſe, which performes the work with much eaſe and exactneſs. It was Calculated from the *Radolphine Tables*, by that eminent Artiſt *Joan. Baptiſta Morinus*, (ſo often mentioned in this tract) and contracted (from two Folio pages where they were Calculated to Seconds) into this portable forme, that it might not too much exceed the limits of theſe ſmall pages.

A perpetual Table of the Sunns Revolution according to *Tycho Brah's Hypotheſis* and

Yea	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	Yea
ars	H. m	H. m	H. m	H. m	H m	H. m	H m	H. m	ars
0	5 48	11 36	17 24	23 12	5 0	10 48	16 36	22 25	360
10	5 48	11 36	17 24	23 12	5 0	10 48	16 36	22 24	350
20	5 48	11 36	17 24	23 12	5 1	10 49	16 37	22 24	340
30	5 48	11 36	17 25	23 13	6 1	10 49	16 37	22 26	330
40	5 48	11 37	17 25	23 13	5 1	10 50	16 38	22 27	320
50	5 48	11 37	17 25	23 13	5 2	10 50	16 39	22 28	310
60	5 49	11 37	17 26	23 14	5 2	10 51	16 40	22 29	300
70	5 49	11 37	17 26	23 15	5 3	10 52	16 41	22 31	290
80	5 49	11 38	17 26	23 16	5 4	10 53	16 42	22 32	280
90	5 49	11 38	17 27	23 16	5 5	10 54	16 43	22 33	270
100	5 49	11 38	17 27	23 17	5 6	10 55	16 44	22 34	260
110	5 49	11 39	17 28	23 18	5 6	10 56	16 45	22 35	250
120	5 49	11 39	17 28	23 18	5 7	10 56	16 46	22 36	240
130	5 50	11 39	17 29	23 19	5 8	10 57	16 47	22 37	230
140	5 50	11 39	17 29	23 19	5 8	10 58	16 47	22 38	220
150	5 50	11 39	17 29	23 19	5 9	10 58	16 48	22 38	210
160	5 50	11 40	17 29	23 19	5 9	10 59	16 48	22 39	200
170	5 50	11 40	17 29	23 19	5 9	10 59	16 49	22 39	190
180	5 50	11 40	17 30	23 19	5 9	10 59	16 49	22 39	180

accomodated to the motion of the Apogeon the Rudolphine Tables in years compleat.

Years	9		10		20		30		40		50		60		70		Years
and	H.	m	H.	m	H.	m	H	m	H	m	H	m	H	m	H.	m	and
0	4	12	0	9	20	1	6	1	16	2	2	2	12	2	22	3	360
10	4	13	10	1	20	1	6	2	16	2	2	3	12	4	22	4	350
20	4	13	10	1	20	2	6	3	16	4	2	5	12	6	22	7	340
30	4	14	10	2	20	3	6	5	16	5	2	8	12	10	22	12	330
40	4	14	10	3	20	5	6	8	16	10	2	13	12	15	22	18	320
50	4	15	10	4	20	7	6	11	16	15	2	19	12	22	22	26	310
60	4	17	10	5	20	10	6	15	16	21	2	26	12	31	22	36	300
70	4	18	10	7	20	13	6	20	16	26	2	33	12	39	22	46	290
80	4	19	10	8	20	16	6	24	16	31	2	41	12	49	22	57	280
90	4	21	10	10	20	19	6	29	16	38	2	48	12	58	23	7	270
100	4	22	10	11	20	21	6	33	16	44	2	56	13	7	23	18	260
110	4	23	10	13	20	25	6	38	16	51	3	3	13	16	23	29	250
120	4	24	10	14	20	28	6	42	16	56	3	10	13	25	23	39	240
130	4	26	10	15	20	31	6	46	17	1	3	16	13	31	23	47	230
140	4	27	10	16	20	33	6	49	17	5	3	22	13	38	23	54	220
150	4	27	10	17	20	34	6	52	17	9	3	26	13	43	0	0	210
160	4	28	10	18	20	36	6	53	17	11	3	29	13	47	0	4	200
170	4	28	10	18	20	37	6	55	17	13	3	31	13	49	0	8	190
180	4	29	10	18	20	37	6	56	17	15	3	32	13	51	0	9	180

Ecc.

A Table of the motion of the Sunns *Apogeon* for hundreds of years after Christ, Calculated from the Rudolphine Tables

An Chr	S.	D.	M
1000	2	05	28
1100	2	27	11
1200	2	25	53
1300	3	0	36
1400	3	2	19
1500	3	4	1

An.Chr.	S.	D.	M
1600	3	5	44
1700	3	7	27
1800	3	9	10
1900	3	10	52
2000	3	12	35
3000	3	29	42

The motion of the Sunns *Apogeon* (or *Aphelion*) for every single Year. &c.

year.	min.
1	1
2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	6
7	7
8	8
9	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16

year.	min.
17	17
18	18
19	20
20	21
21	22
22	23
23	24
24	25
25	26
26	27
27	28
28	29
29	30
30	31
31	32

year.	Deg. m.
32	0 33
33	0 34
34	0 35
35	0 36
40	0 41
45	0 46
50	0 51
55	0 56
60	1 03
70	1 12
80	1 22
90	1 32
100	1 43
200	3 25
300	5 8

The use of the Table in setting a Revolutional Figure.

1 *Finde the* ☉*s* **Apogæon** *to the year of Birth by the last little Table, thus, Suppose I would have the* ☉*s Apog. for* 1641. (Viz. *the year of Birth in the proposed Genisure*) *against* 1600 *I finde* 3 *s.* 5 *d.* 44′ *Against* 40 *yeares, and* 1 *year* 42′, *which added to the former makes* 3 *s.* 6 *d.* 26′ *for the* ☉ *Apog. desired.*

2 *Substract this Apog. from the* ☉*s Longit. at Birth* (*by adding the Circle where substraction cannot be made*) *and the Remainder is his Anomaly.*

3 *With this Anomaly enter the first or last Collume of the Revolutional Table where you have it set down to every* 10 *d and take the neareſt.* (*or make proportion, which Exactneſs is here needleſs, as you may eaſily perceive by the Table it ſelfe,*) *and under the Yeares of age compleat at head you have Certain hours and minutes, in the Angle of meeting to be added to the time* P. M. *in the Radix,* (*caſting away* 24*hours if it exceed*) *and their Summ is the true time of the Revolution* (*or return to his Radical place*) *for which you are to ſet your Figure by a Table of houſes or otherwiſe, &c.*

Note that by reaſon of the Leap year the Revolution may not alwayes happen on the ſame day of the Month the Radix was on, but by the Sunns place in your Ephemeris you may eaſily deſcern which day it was.

Example.

I would ſet a Revolutional Figure to the Exemplary Geniture pag. 71 *for the Natives* 27*th year Current, beginning* October 1667. *&c.*

The

The ☉ Apogeon (by the first Rule) was found in ♋, or 3 Signes 6 d. 26′, which substracted from the ☉ Radical place in ♎, V.z. 6 ♌, 20 d. 53′, there remains 3 S. 14 d. 27′, that is 104 d. 27′, the minutes are inconsiderable in this matter, therefore I reject them and enter with 104 deg. in the first Collume of the second Table and I finde the neareſt thereunto is 100d. the which I may well take; (for 10 d. Anomaly makes but 2′ difference in 10 years) and againſt 100d Anomaly I have a Revolution Table particular to this Geniture, as in the Margent, [The like you may do for any other. &c.]

ye.	H.	m
1	5	49
2	11	38
3	17	27
4	23	17
5	5	6
6	0	55
7	16	44
8	22	34
9	4	22
10	10	11
20	20	22
30	6	33
40	16	44
50	2	56
60	13	7
70	23	18

Then for the time of the Revolution, againſt 20 years I finde 20 h 22′ and againſt 6 years 10 ho. 55′ their ſumm is 31 ho 17′ unto which add 12h 52′ the time P. M. in the Radix, and the aggregate is 44 hor. 9′, from which abate 24 h. and there remaines 20 h. 9′ for the true time of the Revolution which is alwayes to be ſet for the Latitude of the Natives preſent abode, and not for the place of Birth except the Native inhabits there.

A

A Figure of the ☉ Return to his Radical place for the Natives 27 Year Current.

§ 3

How to judge of a Revolutional Figure.

Having Obtained the true Position of the Heavens at the time of the Suns return, &c.

Con-

1 *Consider what agreement there is between the Radical and the Revolutional Figures, if you finde them in* ✶ *or* △ *to each other, and the Planets in the Revolution beholding their Radical places friendly, these are arguments that the year will prove fortunate to the Native, and this the more if no bad direction be then in force.*

2 *But if the Figures chance to be in* □ *or* ☍ *to each other, and the Planets in the Revolution in the same Aspect to their Radical places, judge the contrary, that the Natives Actions and Endeavours for the succeeding year will be no way successful, but (for the most part) very Cross and Unfortunate &c.*

3 *In fine, the more the 2 Figures do sympathize and agree together, the more fortunate and happy will the years actions prove.*

But if you finde no Harmony between them, judge the contrary. And Note this by the way, that if the Nativity be bad, [Viz. The Planets weak and ill located therein,] a Revolution (though it agree never so well with the Radical Figure) can promise or effect little good to the Native. (unless the Native can live above the common Principle which generally acts in men) for an accidental good, (as my loving friend Mr J. G. well notes) will prove too weak to rebate the force of an Essential and grounded evil.

For the better judgeing of a Revolution, observe these few general *Aphorismes* following,

1 *When the Lord of the Ascendent of the Revolution shall be in good aspect with the Lord of the second in the radix, or the Lord of the Ascendent in the Radix in the same Position with the Lord of the second in the Revolution, this*

this denotes profit to the Native that year by his own proper industry and labour.

2 If the Revolutional Ascendent be vitiated by an infortunate Planet, either by Body or Aspect, this signifies much Detriment and affliction to happen to the Native that year, of the nature of the afflicting Planet, consideration had to the Signe and house he is posited in.

3 The Lord of the Ascendent of the Radix being strong and well located in the Revolution, and in friendly aspect with the Fortunes, promises health of body to the Native, and much good to attend his affairs that year, and this the rather if the aforesaid Significators are posited in good places of the Figure.

4 The Lord of the second in the Revolution in the Ascendent, or the ☉ posited in a good place of the Figure, and well beheld of in the place of Fortunate Planets in the Radix; this declares much profit to the Native that year, and this without any great matter of injurie to be in it.

5 When in a Revolution you finde the Lord of the Ascendent thereof much afflicted, or in Combustion of the ☉, this portends much affliction to the Native that year, and that he shall unavoidably suffer much loss and detriment in one kinde or other, unless the Lord of the Ascendent happen to be in his own Essential Dignities; if so, he will be able to struggle in the midst of dangers, and receive the less prejudice, but if he be posited in his debility, and afflicted as aforesaid, then you may positively conclude his troubles will that year prove Exceeding great.

6 The Luminaries both, or either of them ill posited in a Revolution, and much afflicted thereto, threaten Detri-

ment

ment in Body, or Estate, or both to the Natives Father and mother if the ☉ be concerned judge the Father, if the ☽ the Mother of the Native, &c.

7 See whether either of the Luminaries happen to suffer an Eclips in, or near their own Radical places, or in any of the Angles of the Geniture, this is an argument of great and eminent danger to happen to the Natives body, especially if it fall in the Radical Ascendent; for oftentimes it threatens death to the Native, unless other good Configurations strongly interpose, &c.

8 Sol in the Revolution being posited in □ or ☍ to the Radical Ascendent, or the Lord thereof. is a certain note of many troubles to incur to the Native the ensuing year, probably he may be injured by his Father, or suffer by the frowns of some great person, or men, or man in power, of which he is (upon such a position) Cautioned to beware.

9 the Infortunes in ♂ in the M. C. in a Revolution, bids the Native beware of some dangerous fall from a high place, loss of Honour and Repute, Damage and Detriment to the Natives Mother, &c.

10 If the Lord of the Ascendent in the Revolution happen to be much afflicted in the 8th house, and no way assisted by the Fortunes. it intimates danger of Death that Year to the Native. and this the more certain if a bad Direction happen at the same time. Judge the same if you finde ☽ in ♂ of ♄, and ♄ behold the Ascendent, or Lord thereof by □ or ☍

Lastly, If you finde all the Planets well posited. strong and potent in the Revolution, this denotes much good to succeed to the Native in that years actions, but if they

are found weake, and posited in bad places of the Figure judge the contrary, consideration (all along) being had to the Concordancy or Discordancy that is between the Radix and Revolutional Figures, as was noted before.

Here I might add many more *Aphorismes* as to the judging a Revolution, but these are themost significant, and sufficient to enable an ingenious Lover of Art how to judge upon any such Figure. Those that would read more may satisfie themselves from such Authors (both Antient and Modern) that have written Copiously hereof, and so I prodeed to give a brief judgement upon the precedent Revolutional Figure, according to the Rules before expreſt.

1 *The Figure it self is (nearly) in Quartil to the Radix.*

2 *The M. C. thereof is the oppoſite place of the ☽ (who had great dignities in the M. C. of the Radix.)*

3 *☿ and ☽ are in ☌ in the M. C. of the Revolution upon the Radical place of ♀ Lady of the 10th in the Radix.*

4 *♃ is in □ to his Radical place, and in ☍ to the Revolutional Ascendent.*

5 Cauda Draconis *is posited in the fourth house of the Radix and second of the Revolution, not far from the Radical place of ⊕, and ♃ upon the Radical place of ♌.*

These things considered, are very strong arguments in Art that the year should (for the most part) prove very unfortunate and inauspicious to the Native, affording but small Profit or Fame notwithstanding his uttermoſt endeavours, and this Judgement is the more confirmed because *Sol* Lord of the 10th is weak in the 12th, but on the other side finding ☿ Lord of the *Ascendent* in ✶ thereunto., and both ☿ and ☽ in friendly △ to ♃ who is the dispositer of ⊕ in the Radix, and Lord of the second in the Revolution

This seems to mittigate the former evil threatned, to which I may add ♀ Lady of the 10th in the Radix, is returned to her own house, therein dispensing of ♃ Lord of the second in the Radix and ♄ Lord of the 4th in the Revolution is strong in ♈ and the Revolutional Ascendent, in exact △ to ♄'s Radical place, the ☉ is in ✶ to the cusp of the 10th also; And there are other things might be gathered from the Scheam, which I purposely omit. And hence Conclude, that though this Revolution portends a bad year in the general as to the Natives success and profit in his ordinary affairs in the world; yet many notable opportunities will be offered, whereby he may much advantage himself, (although with some difficulty) which may put the Native (often) as it were to a stand, or discourage him, that he proceed not so vigorously, and with so much cheerfulness in his publique concerns as otherwise he would do. But let the premises be but well weighed, and seriously considered, (without farther dispute) the Year in general notwithstanding all seeming obstructions) will terminate more to the Natives content then (by a slight view of the Figure) could be expected. And thus much shall suffice to be spoken of this Years Revolution.

---

§ 4.

How to Direct a Revolutional Figure.

Some have taught to Direct the ☿ Hyliogicals *in a Revolutional Figure quite round the* 12 *Signes every year, and allow* 59′ (*the* ☉ *Diurnal Motion*) *for the measure of time for a day, &c. But by this means the Revolutional Directions will happen to be the same every year (as one puts on another thereof) which seems to be very Absurd.*

But

But the most Rational way is this, (which hath been much Experienced by able Artists) to Direct the chief Angles of the Revolution, Viz. the M. C. and Ascendent to their several Promittors till you come to the Cusp of the M. C. and Ascendent for the next years Revolution, making the difference of time between those two Revolutions the measure of time for one Year, &c. as shall be cleared by Example, and in the Revolutional Directions wholly to neglect the Latitude of the Planets in their Aspects, by reason the Revolution serves but for a Year, and all the Directions thereof terminate in the same space of time, neither is it much material whether you take notice of odd minutes in Right or Oblique Ascension, but Direct by whole degrees, or by the Tables of Houses, which in this case is much more ready and easie, and sufficiently exact.

Before I come to Examples, 'twill be convenient for ease and method sake to insert a necessary Table or two, which will be of great use in Directing Revolutions, as shall be plainly shewed. § 5 of this Chapter.

A generall Revolutionall table to Degrees and Minutes.

De.	day	hor	M	hor.	mi
1	4	5	1	1	41
2	8	10	2	3	22
3	12	14	3	5	3
4	16	18	4	6	44
5	20	23	5	8	25
6	25	4	6	10	6
7	29	9	7	11	47
8	33	13	8	13	28
9	37	18	9	15	9
10	41	23	10	16	50
20	83	22	20	33	40
30	125	20	30	50	30
40	167	19	40	67	20
50	209	18	50	84	40
60	251	16	60	101	0
70	293	14			
80	335	12			
87	365	6			

A table of the dayes of the year from the Birth.

October	31	27
Novemb.	30	57
December	31	88
January	31	119
February	28	147
March	31	178
April	30	208
May	31	239
June	30	269
July	31	300
August.	31	331
September	30	361
October	4	365

Note that these, and the following Tables are Calculated to the Sunns mean motion, and are of generall use in Revoultional Directions, the one to be used if you Direct by a Table of Right, and Oblique Ascension, inserted at the end of this Book, and the other of use if you Direct by the Tables of Houses, Examples of both, follow after the Tables, from the Exemplary Geniture.

A General Table for Revolutional Directions of time.

H	0		1		2		3		4		5	
M	Da.	hor	Da	hor.	Da	hor.	Da.	hor.	Da.	hor.	Da.	hor.
0	0	0	62	22	125	20	188	18	251	16	314	14
2	2	2	65	0	127	22	190	20	253	18	316	16
4	4	5	67	3	130	0	192	23	255	20	318	18
6	6	7	69	5	132	2	195	1	257	23	320	21
8	8	9	71	7	134	5	197	3	260	1	322	23
10	10	12	73	10	136	7	199	6	262	3	325	1
12	12	14	75	12	138	10	201	8	264	6	327	4
14	14	16	77	14	140	12	203	10	266	8	329	6
16	16	19	79	17	142	14	205	12	268	10	331	8
18	18	21	81	19	144	17	207	15	270	13	333	11
20	20	23	83	21	146	19	209	17	272	15	335	13
22	23	2	86	10	148	21	211	19	274	17	337	15
24	25	4	88	2	151	0	213	22	276	20	339	17
26	27	6	90	4	153	2	216	0	278	23	341	20
28	29	9	92	7	155	4	218	2	281	0	343	22
30	31	11	94	9	157	7	220	5	283	3	346	1
32	33	13	96	11	159	9	222	7	285	5	348	3
34	35	16	98	14	161	11	224	9	287	7	350	5
36	37	18	100	16	163	14	226	12	289	10	352	8
38	39	20	102	18	165	16	228	14	291	12	354	10
40	41	23	104	21	166	18	230	16	293	14	356	12
42	44	1	106	23	169	21	232	19	295	17	358	15
44	46	3	109	1	171	23	234	21	297	19	360	17
46	48	6	111	4	174	1	236	23	299	21	362	19
48	50	8	113	6	176	4	239	2	302	0	364	21
50	52	10	115	8	178	6	241	4	304	1	367	0
52	54	13	117	10	180	8	243	6	306	4		
54	56	15	119	13	182	11	245	9	308	7		
56	58	17	121	15	184	13	247	11	310	9		
58	60	20	123	17	186	15	249	13	312	11		
60	62	22	125	20	188	18	251	14	314	14		

A particular Revolution Table fitted from the general Table to the proposed Geniture, which points out the day of the Direction desired, &c.

M	0	1	2	3	4	5
	Mon da	Mon. da.	Mon. da.	Mon. da	Mon da.	Mon. da.
0	Octob. 4	Decem. 6	Febr. 9	April 12	June 15	Aug. 16
2	6	8	11	15	17	18
4	8	10	13	17	19	20
6	10	12	15	19	21	22
8	12	14	17	21	23	24
10	14	16	19	23	25	26
12	16	18	21	25	27	28
14	18	20	23	27	29	30
16	20	22	25	29	July 1	Sept. 1
18	22	24	27	May 1	3	3
20	25	26	Mar. 2	4	5	5
22	27	29	4	6	7	7
24	29	31	6	8	9	9
26	31	Jan. 2	8	10	11	11
28	Nov. 2	5	10	12	13	13
30	4	7	12	14	15	15
32	6	9	14	16	17	17
34	8	11	16	18	19	19
36	10	13	18	20	21	21
38	12	15	20	22	23	23
40	15	17	23	25	25	25
42	17	20	25	27	28	28
44	19	22	27	29	30	30
46	21	24	29	31	Aug. 1	Octob 2
48	23	26	31	June 2	3	4
50	25	28	April 2	4	5	
52	27	30	4	6	7	
54	29	Feb. 1	6	8	9	
56	Decem 1	4	8	10	11	
58	3	6	10	12	13	
60	5	9	13	15	16	

§ 5.

Examples of Directing a Revolutional Figure both by Tables of Aſcenſion, and by Tables of Houſes. &c.

Firſt as in the Nativity, you may draw the Revolution Figure into a Speculum that thereby you may the better take a view of the Directions; having ſo done, look under the Aſcendens and you ſhall finde the Aſcendens meets firſt with the ☍ of ☉ and that falls immediatly after the Revolution, but the next is to the ✶ of ♄ which falls in 26 d of ♏, whoſe Oblique Aſcenſion under the Poles Elevation 51 deg. 32′ is 260 d. 18′, from which ſubſtract the Oblique Aſcenſion of the Aſcendent 6 d. of ♏, Viz. 231 d. 37′, there remains 28 d. 41′ for the Arke of Direction; then I turn to the Revolutional Table to degrees and minutes, and againſt 10 d. I finde 83 da. 22 hours, againſt 8 d. 33 dayes 13 hours, againſt 41′ I finde 96 hours 1′ which added together, gives 120 dayes 8 hours which in the little Table of Months points out Febuary 1ſt. But by the Tables of houſes for the ſame Latitude it may be performed more readily thus; againſt 26 d. of ♏ in the Collume of the Aſcendens, I finde time from Noon 11 hours 20′. againſt 6 d. ♏ in the ſame Collume of the Aſcendent I finde time from Noon 9 hours 26′, which ſubſtracted from 11 hours 20′ before found, there remains 1hour 54′ for the Arke of Direction which in the general Table of time looking out 1 hour at top, and 54′ in the left hand Collume, in the Angle of meeting anſwers 119 dayes 13 hours, which in the particular Table (made from the general) make ſearch in the ſame manner, and it points out February the firſt, as before; ſo that worke which way you pleaſe there will be no conſiderable differ-

ence

ence (Viz. never above a day, &c. which is of small consequence in this manner.

Again, For the M. C. Directed to the △ of ♈ in 2 d. of ♏. whose R. A is 154 d. 1′, from which substract R. A. M. C, 141 d. 27′, there remains 12 d. 34′ for the Arke of Direction, which sought in the first little Table as before, gives 52 dayes 18 hours, Viz 53 dayes which in the Table of Months points out the 26 day of September.

Or by the Table of Houses, seek 19 ♌, under the Collume of the 10th house, because that the M. C. is Directed by R. A. and against 19 d. ♌. I finde time from Noon (or R. A. in time) 9 hours 26′ which substracted from the R. A. of time against 2 d. of ♏ in the same Collume, there remains 50′ of time, which in the particular Table fitted to the Geniture (making search as aforesaid) points out November the 25th, within less then 24 hours of the other way. After this manner you may Direct down all the rest, or fit a Table from the General Table to any Nativity whatsoever, to be used as I have plainly shewed.

These Tables are made by the *Golden Rule*, according to this proportion, If 87 deg. or 5 hours 48′ gives 365 dayes 6 hours, what shall one day give? &c. Or, if 348′ the minutes in 5 hours 48′ give 8766 hours the hours in 365 dayes and a quarter, what shall 1′, 2′, 10′, &c. give?

Note that the Collume entituled *Time from Noon* in the Tables of houses is nothing else but the R. A. in time agreeable to the several degrees of the 12 Signes in the Collume of the 10th house, as for Example, the R. A. of 1 d. of ♈ is 55′ which converted into time gives 3′ 40″ and so of the rest. Again if you would have the Oblique Ascension for the Latitude of the place, seek the degree desired under

der the Ascendent, and right against it in the Collume of *Time from Noon* you have the Oblique Ascension desired, in time alwayes adding 6 hours to that R. A. found, if under the Pole of the 11th house add 2 hours, if under the Pole of the 12th add 4 hours to the R. A. of time from Noon correspondent and you have the Oblique Ascension in time under those several Elevations, this being known, you may Direct any other Significator by the Tables of houses exact enough for a Revolutional Figure, as also finde the Rising and Setting of the ☉ or any Planet without Latitude, &c.

This foregoing method of Directing the Ascendent and M. C. in a Revolution is the same with that by Tables of Ascension, for here you finde the degrees of the Æquator in Time intercepted between the Significator and Promittor which you Convert into degrees, &c, and the thing is the same as before shewed.

CHAPTER. XI.

Of Profections.

PRofections (or Progressions are three fold, Viz. Annual, Monthly, and Diurnal, but I shall onely touch at Annual Profections, shewing the method of their Directions, because I know some able Artists now living have a good esteem of them, and I leave the other two as superfluous, and scarce worth mentioning, being but a Nicity of the Antients.

§ 1.
What a Profection or Progression is.

ANnual Progression is no more but a Regular change of the Signes successively upon the Cusps of the houses every year, the Planets remaining in the same houses as they were posited in, in the Radix; as if ☊ Ascendid at Birth, the next year ♏ should Ascend, the third year ♎, and so on, &c. So that every 12 years the Professional Figure will be the same, as you may perceive by this Table.

A particular Profection Table to the Geniture.

☉	Anno Dom	Anno Dom	Anno Dom	Anno Dom	Anno Dom	Anno Dom	☊
♈	1641	1653	1665	1677	1689	1701	☊
♉	42	54	66	78	1690	02	♏
♊	43	55	67	79	91	03	♎
♋	44	56	68	1680	92	04	♍
♌	45	57	69	81	93	05	♌
♍	46	58	1670	82	94	06	♋
♎	47	59	71	83	95	07	♊
♏	48	1660	72	84	96	08	♉
♐	49	61	73	85	97	09	♈
♑	1650	62	74	86	98	17 10	♓
♒	51	63	75	87	99	11	♒
♓	52	64	76	88	1700	12	♑

§ 2.

§ 2.

Of the use of Profections.

1 *Mr* Lilly *affirms that* "Profections do manifest "what yeers are like to be most prosperous and happy, "and the contrary by the Progression of the principal "Cusps of the Houses, *Viz.* the *Ascendent* and *Mid-*"*Heaven*, for it is generally observed that those yeares "that fall in ✶ or △ to the Horoscope or M. C. (espe-"cially when those Houses or Signs were Radically well "fortified, and fortunate) shall prove very prosperous "yeares to the Native, but those that fall in □ or ☍ to "these Angles aforesaid are generally badd years, and "unhappy.

2 *Judge of the effects of Profections, as before of Directions, allwayes considering what the Significator signifies of himself, and what by his Accidental Position, so take notice of the promittor also which plainly declares the cause of the good or evil approaching, &c.*

The Profection of the Ascendent is to be looke into for the Affliction of the Life and Body of the Native, &c. the M. C. for Honour and Preferment, and so order your judgement for the ☉, ☽, *and* ♄*s Directions to their several Promittors, as hath been before sufficiently expresst, &c.*

3 *The Manner of Profectional Directions is briefly thus, Viz to substract the place of the Significator in the Ecliptique, whose Profection you desire from the place of the Promittor, by adding 30 deg. if otherwise substraction cannot be made, what remains shall be their di-*

stance

ſtance, and for every degree allow 12 dayes 4 hours 12′ for the Meaſure of Time, and for every minute 4 hours 52″ For if 30 deg. (viz. one Signe) gives 365 dayes, 1 deg. gives 12 dayes 4 hours 12′ &c. (or 5 hours) [as in the following Table.]

Or thus, (which by ſome is lookt upon as the trueſt meaſure, although the difference is not great, as I have often proved, &c.) Subſtract the Significator from the Promitter, and multiply their difference by 12, and add this Product in Signes and Deg. to the ☉s place in the Radix, and when the ☉ approacheth to this very point ſo added, is the true time of the Direction, &c.

A

A Table for the measure of time in Profections.

A table to convert deg into dayes and hours.

Deg	day.	hor.
1	12	4
2	24	9
3	36	13
4	48	17
5	60	21
6	72	1
7	85	5
8	97	10
9	109	14
10	121	18
11	133	22
12	146	2
13	158	7
14	170	11
15	182	15
16	194	19
17	206	23
18	219	3
19	231	8
20	243	12
21	255	16
22	267	20
23	280	0
24	292	5
25	304	9
26	316	13
27	328	17
28	340	21
29	353	1
30	365	6

A Table of Converting Minutes into Dayes and Hours

M	D	h
1	0	5
2	0	10
3	0	15
4	0	20
5	1	0
6	1	5
7	1	10
8	1	14
9	1	20
10	2	
11	2	6
12	2	10
13	2	
14	2	20
15	3	1
16	3	6
17	3	11
18	3	16
19	3	21
20	4	1
21	4	6
22	4	11
23	4	16
24	4	21
25	5	2
26	5	7
27	5	12
28	5	16
29	5	21
30	6	2
31	6	7
32	6	12
33	6	17
34	6	22
35	7	2
36	7	7
37	7	12
38	7	17
39	7	22
40	8	3
41	8	8
42	8	13
43	8	17
44	8	22
45	9	3
46	9	8
47	9	13
48	9	18
49	9	23
50	10	4
51	10	8
52	10	13
53	10	18
54	10	23
55	11	4
56	11	9
57	11	14
58	11	18
59	11	23
60	12	4

A Table fitted to the Proposed Geniture, for the ready finding the day of a Profectional Direction.

Prem.	M. C.	Prom.	Ascend.	Pm.	Saturn	Prom.	Moon.	Prom.	Mars For
♄	Octo. 26	♈	Octob 12	☽	Octob 12	12. 6.	Nov. 16	☉	Oct. 14
♀	Oct 28	☉	Octob 21	12 6.	Nov. 23	9. 3	Febr. 9	☽	Oct. 21
♂	Decem 3	☽	Octob 29	9. 3	Febr. 16	♌♌♍	Feb. 24	12, 6	Decem 3
2. 8.	Decem 3	12 6.	Decem 11	♍♍	March 2	♆	Feb. 28	9. 3.	Feb. 26
☿	Decm. 9	9. 3	January 9	♆	March 3	M. C.	March 12	♌♌♍	March 14
11. 5	March 25	♌♌♍	March 21	M. C.	March 20	♄	April 3	♆	March 15
Asc 7.	April 3	♆	March 23	♄	April 11	♀	April 5	M.C.	March 29
♈	April 11	MC	April 6	♀	April 13	♂	May 11	♄	April 20
☉	April 20	♄	April 28	♂	May 19	2 8.	May 11	♀	April 22
☽	April 28	♀	April 30	2. 8	May 19	☿	May 19	♂	May 28
12. 6.	June 10	♂	June 5	☿	May 26	11. 5.	May 23	2. 8	May 28
9. 3	Septem 2	2. 8.	June 5	11. 5.	Sept. 8	Asc 7.	Septem 9	☿	June 5
♌♌♍	Sept. 19	☿	June 13	Asc. 7	Sept. 17	♈	Sep. 17	11. 5	Sep. 17
♆	Sept 20	11. 5	Septem 27	♈	Sept 25	☉	Sep. 27	Asc. 7	Sep. 26

(252)

§ 3

The use of these Tables in directing the Hyliegiacal points in a Profectional Figure, &c.

1. IN the proposed Geniture, *Suppose the profectional Figure for the year 1668 were to be directed, it takes its beginning from* ☌ *tober 1667, &c. against 1667 in the last Table, viz. In the 4th Collume I finde* ♑ *under M C. in the first, and* ♎ *under the Ascendent in the last Collume, which you are to set upon the Ascendent and M. C. and all the Cusps of the other houses correspondent in the Profectional Figure, placing the same degrees and minutes, and all the Planets posited in the same houses as they were in in the Nativity, so you have the Profectional Figure for the year desired, &c.*

2. *You may Direct the Ascendent, M. C. ☉, ☽, and ☊, (with much ease) by the help of the prepared Table, after this manner.*

Example,

How to Direct the Ascendent of the Profectional Figure for the year 1668 *aforesaid, which is Divolved to* ♎ 19 deg. 28′

1. I enter the speculum of the Nativity, *pag* 184, and against 19 d. in the first Collume under ♎ I begin, and so go down, where I finde the *Ascendent* meets with the ☌ of ☉, then with the △ of the ☽ (the antiscions of the Planets I here reject) then in the Collume under ♏ I finde the ☍, and □ of ♆, then the 4th house, and so on. &c.

2 To know when these Directions happened, and any other under the Ascendent, I enter this last fitted Table and look into the 2 Collumes belonging to the Ascendent, where against the ☉ I finde *October* 21, and against ☽ *October* 29, against ♄ ☍ *March* 21, against ♅ *March* 23 &c.

And thus I have the true time when the aforesaid Directions happened according to the Table of the usual measure of time in Profections before inserted.

3 The M. C. in the Profectional Figure is divolved to ♒ *viz.* 4 deg. 36′, with which I enter the Speculum of the Radix, and proceed as before, &c.

So I finde the *M. C.* first meets with the △ of ♄, which I search in the fitted Table in the Collumes belonging to *M. C.* against ♄ I finde *October* 26, the time of the Direction next to the Speculum, the *M. C.* meets with the ✶ of ☿, which points out (according to the aforesaid method) *October* 28, then to the □ of ♂ *December* 3. and to the □ of ☿ *December* 9. &c.

3 In this Profectional Figure you will finde the ☉ divolved to ♐, and the ☽ to ♈, and ⊕ to ♒, (*viz.* the Radical place of the ☽) and you will finde the ☉ comes to the ✶ of the ☽ *October* the 12th, and to the ✶ of ♄ *April the* 11*th*, 1668, and to the △ of ☿ *April* 13 &c.

The ☽ comes to the ☍ ♑ and □ of ♅ *February* the 24*th* and 26*th* and to the M. C. *March* 12. to the ✶ of ♄ and △ of ☿ *April* 3, and 5. &c.

So the ⊕ to the ♂ of the ☽ *October* 21. to the ♂ of ♄ and ♂ of ☿ *April* 20, and 22, *viz.* 1668. And thus having fitted such a particular Table to any Nativity, the business of Profectional Directions becomes extream easie and ready, and this is the true and genuine way of this kinde of Directions, as they have been much experienced to be of notable signification.

§ 4.

How to make such a Table to any Geniture whatsoever.

1 *Draw the Nativity into a Speculum, and then begin at top and take out the degrees and minutes of all the Planets, Cusps of the houses,* ☊ *and* ☋, ☉, *&c. and put them down as in the Margent I have taken them out of the Speculum* pag. 184

	d.	′
Dom.	9	2
☊☋	3	18
♆	3	26
M. C.	4	36
♄	6	22
♀	6	32
♂	9	30
☿	10	9
Dom	5. 11. 18	42
Ascen.	7. 19	28
⊕	20	
☉	20	5
☽	21	31
Dom.	12. 6. 25	1

In the next place begin to substract thus, as suppose the Ascendent 19 d. 28′ from the next greater 20 d. 6′ there remains 38′ so 19 d. 28′ from 20 d. 53′ there remains 1 d. 25′ and so on till you come to the Ascendent again, adding 30 d. where substraction cannot be made, do the like for the M. C. ☉, ☽, ⊕.

2 *Convert these degrees and minutes into time by the foregoing Table. and put the Months and Dayes, as also the Character of the Planet from whose place they were taken, into a Table according to the precedent Example after this manner. Vz substract the deg. and min. of the Ascendent, 19 d 28′ from the deg. and min. of* ♆ 3 *d.* 26′ *adding* 30 *d. v.z.* 33 *d.* 26′. *there remains* 13 *d.* 58′ *Tbis* 13 *d* (*by the Table of converting Deg into Time in profections*) *gives* 158 *dayes,* 7 *hours, and* 58′ *gives* 11 *dayes* 18 *hours. which added, makes* 170 *dayes* 1 *hour, then in the Table of Months, and dayes of the year from the Birth, I seek* 170 *dayes, and against March* 31, *I finde* 178, *therefore.*

substract this overplus of 8 dayes from 31, rests March the 23, which I place against ♈ under the Ascendent as you may see in the prepared Table, &c. sic de cæteris. and so you have a Table fitted for Profectional Directions, which by help of the Radical Speculum performes the work by Inspection, which will countervail a little pains in making the Table, and save much labour every year to work out the Directions the vulgar way.

§ 5.

How to judge of Profectional Figures.

Consider the Signe of the Ascendent and M C. and look whether they were the places of fortunate Planets, or good houses in the Radix, as also what Planets are essentially dignified therein, or what Planets beheld those degrees with any amicable aspect in the Radix. if you finde the Signes of the Profectional, as also the Radical Figures no way vitiated and their Lords well dignified, &c It argues the year shall prove successful and very fortunate, and this the rather, if the Revolutional Figure concur, for then you may conclude the Native shall proceed in his affairs with content and enjoy health of body, increase of estate, and in fine go on with much chearfulness and delight in all his actions in general, and thus if you consider what hath been said before of Nativities you cannot fail to judge of any Figure thereon depending.

CHAP.

CHAPTER XII.

Of Tranſits.

THE *Tranſit of a Planet is no more but his paſſing by the place or Aſpect of any other Planet, or by the Cuſps of the houſes, &c. in any Nativity, which is eaſily diſcovered by an Ephemeris. thus, Suppoſe any perſon hath* ♄ *in* 20 *d.* of ♋, *in their Nativity, now in the Ephemeris when I finde* ♄ *in* 20 *d.* ♈ *be then tranſits his oppoſite place, and if at the ſame time I finde* ♂ *in* 20 *d.* of ♈ *or* ♎, *he is ſaid to tranſit the Radical place of* ♄ *by a Quartil Aſpect. &c.*

2 *When* ♃ *or* ♀ *both paſs by, or tranſit, their own places or the Radical places of the* ☉ *or* ☽, *or if they are in any benevolent Aſpect of their places in Birth: this is an argument of good to the Native But if they behold the Luminaries or their own places by* □ *or* ☍, *this ſignifies ill to the Native; neither doth the good Aſpect of* ♃ *and* ♀ *always promiſe much good to any perſon, although they are termed Fortunes, except they were fortunate at Birth, and Lords of good houſes. &c. And ſo in ſome Nativities* ♄ *and* ♂ *may be greater Fortunes.*

3 *If* ♄ *and* ♂ *were unfortunate in the Radix, and bearing no ſignification of good to the Native there: I ſay if theſe Planets ſhall tranſit the places of the Luminaries, or* ♃ *or* ♀ *or the chief Angles of the Figure, or their own Radical places it portends no good to the Na-*

tive. but Crosses and vexation, and his business upon such kind of bad transits generally goes on very unluckily, and untowardly (as we usually term it.)

4 ♃ and ♀ (unfortunate) and transiting the degree Horoscopial at Birth, declares the Native at that time to be chearful, inclining to mirth, healthful and his business to go on very successfully, &c.

5 If they pass by the degree of the second house or any good Aspect of the Lord thereof, this is accounted a very fit time to get in moneys, or to lay it out to advantage Accordingly order your judgment, if they transit the cusps of the other Houses, or their Lords, and judg according to their several significations.

Mr. Lilly affirms, if ♂ do transit the degree ascending in any Nativity, he stirs up the Native to choler for two or three years, or gives the occasion whereby he is stirred up to wrath and passion &c. So if ♄ transits the cusp of the Ascendent, the Native is grave and sober, inclinable to melancholy, &c. And for the most part those days are accounted very fortunate and successful, when either the fortunes or the Luminaries behold the degree ascending with any benevolent aspect, or the cusp of the tenth, or their own Radical places: But those days are generally found to be unfortunate, when the Infortunes ♄ or ♂ transit the aforesaid places, or the places of the Luminaries, or of ☊ & ☋. Judg the same if they happen to be in any bad aspect of the Radical places of the aforesaid Significators, &c.

Thus much may serve to be spoken of Transits, with which I shall here conclude this Subject of

The GENETHLIACAL Part
Of
ASTROLOGIE.

N.w

New Tables of *Houses* for several Latitudes, calculated (most'ly) to the obliquity of the Ecl 23 d. 31′ 2″.

Lat. [49 d.] for the Ascend.

♈ 05°45′03″	} {	♈ 99°32′14″
♎ 9°45′57″	} {	♎ 0°26′78″

For the 12 and 2 Houses

♈ 04°78′19″	} {	♈ 99°24′80″
♎ 9°52′81″	} {	♎ 0°07′20″

For the 3 and 11 houses

♈ 03°26′90″	} {	♈ 98°94′97″
♎ 9°67′10″	} {	♎ 0°10′03″

Lat. [50 d.] for the Ascen.

♈ 05°64′32″	} {	♈ 99°34′11″
♎ 9°43′67″	} {	♎ 0°26′89″

For the 12 and 2 houses

♈ 04°93′22″	} {	♈ 99°26′68″
♎ 9°50′78″	} {	♎ 0°07′32″

For the 3 and 11 houses

♈ 03°23′34″	} {	♈ 98°96′25″
♎ 9°67′66″	} {	♎ 0°10′11″

Lat [51 d] for the Ascend.

♈ 0°85′12″	} {	♈ 99°35′91″
♎ 9°41′88″	} {	♎ 0°06′09″

For the 2 and 2 houses

♈ 0°50′14″	} {	♈ 99°28′55″
♎ 9°49′86″	} {	♎ 0°07′45″

For the 3 and 1 houses

♈ 03°10′21″	} {	♈ 98°97′75″
♎ 9°65′79″	} {	♎ 0°01′25″

Lat. [52 d] for the Ascend.

♈ 0°60′62″	} {	♈ 99°37′68″
♎ 9°39′38″	} {	♎ 0°06′ 2

For the 12 and 2 houses

♈ 05°16′16″	} {	♈ 99°19′91″
♎ 9°47′84″	} {	♎ 0°07′09″

For the 3 and 11 houses

♈ 0°34′54″	} {	♈ 99°00′69″
♎ 9°65′46″	} {	♎ 0°09′31″

Lat. [52 d. 17′] for the As.

♈ 06°13′32″	} {	♈ 99°38′11″
♎ 9°38′68″	} {	♎ 0°06′89″

For the 12 and 2 houses

♈ 05°30′85″	} {	♈ 99°30′83″
♎ 9°46′91″	} {	♎ 0°06′11″

For the 11 and 3 houses

♈ 0°24′96″	} {	♈ 99°01′29″
♎ 9°59′22″	} {	♎ 0°09′71″

Lat [52 d. 21′] for the Asc.

♈ 06°16′17″	} {	♈ 99°18′30″
♎ 9°38′83″	} {	♎ 0°06′70″

For the 2 and 12 houses

♈ 05°23′81″	} {	♈ 99°07′ 5″
♎ 9°47′17″	} {	♎ 0°09′15″

For the 3 and 11 houses

♈ 0°59′ 4″	} {	♈ 99°01′63″
♎ 9°64′96″	} {	♎ 0°09′31″

New Tables of *Houses* for several Latitudes, calculated (mostly) to the obliquity of the Ecl 23 d. 31′30″.

Lat. [51 32′.] for the Asc.

♈ 059712	}	♈ 993685	
♎ 940288	}	♎ 006315	

For the 12 and 2 Houses

♈ 051821	}	♈ 992928	
♎ 948179	}	♎ 007072	

For the 3 and 11 houses

♈ 034419	}	♈ 989978	
♎ 965581	}	♎ 010021	

Lat [51 d. 48′] for the Asc.

♈ 060220	}	♈ 993727	
♎ 939780	}	♎ 006273	

For the 12 and 2 houses

♈ 052169	}	♈ 993003	
♎ 947831	}	♎ 006997	

For the 3 and 11 houses

♈ 034582	}	♈ 990024	
♎ 965418	}	♎ 009976	

Lat. [53 d] for the Ascend.

♈ 063206	}	♈ 993945	
♎ 936794	}	♎ 006055	

For the 2 and 12 houses

♈ 054172	}	♈ 993229	
♎ 945128	}	♎ 006771	

For the 3 and 11 houses

♈ 035528	}	♈ 990245	
♎ 964472	}	♎ 009755	

Lat. [54 d] for the Ascend.

♈ 065818	}	♈ 994120	
♎ 934182	}	♎ 005880	

For the 12 and 2 houses

♈ 056488	}	♈ 993406	
♎ 943512	}	♎ 006594	

For the 3 and 11 houses

♈ 036346	}	♈ 990464	
♎ 963654	}	♎ 009536	

Lat. [55 d.] for the Ascen.

♈ 068816	}	♈ 996295	
♎ 931184	}	♎ 003705	

For the 12 and 2 houses

♈ 058621	}	♈ 993599	
♎ 941379	}	♎ 006401	

For the 11 and 3 houses

♈ 037223	}	♈ 990666	
♎ 962777	}	♎ 009334	

Lat. [56 d.] for the Ascen.

♈ 071207	}	♈ 994469	
♎ 928793	}	♎ 005531	

For the 12 and 2 houses

♈ 060897	}	♈ 993783	
♎ 931063	}	♎ 006217	

For the 11 and 3 houses

♈ 038113	}	♈ 990873	
♎ 961887	}	♎ 009127	

A Table of Right Ascensions of every Degree of the Ecliptick

♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓
D	d m	d m	d m	d m	d m	d m	d m	d m	d m	d m	d m
0	0 0	27 54	57 48	90 0	122 12	152 6	0	0	0	0	0
1	0 55	28 51	58 51	91 5	123 14	153 4	1	0	55	28	51
2	1 50	29 49	59 53	92 11	124 17	154 1	2	1	50	29	49
3	2 45	30 46	60 56	93 16	125 19	154 58	3	2	45	30	46
4	3 40	31 44	61 59	94 22	126 20	155 54	4	3	40	31	44
5	4 35	32 42	63 2	95 27	127 22	156 51	5	4	35	32	42
6	5 30	33 40	64 6	96 32	128 24	157 48	6	5	30	33	40
7	6 25	34 38	65 9	97 38	129 25	158 44	7	6	25	34	38
8	7 21	35 37	66 13	98 43	130 26	159 40	8	7	21	35	37
9	8 16	36 36	67 17	99 48	131 27	160 37	9	8	16	36	36
10	9 11	37 34	68 21	100 53	132 28	161 33	10	9	11	37	34
11	10 6	38 33	69 25	101 58	133 28	162 29	11	10	6	38	33
12	11 2	39 33	70 29	103 3	134 29	163 25	12	11	2	39	33
13	11 57	40 32	71 34	104 8	135 29	164 20	13	11	57	40	32
14	12 53	41 31	72 38	105 13	136 29	165 16	14	12	53	41	31
15	13 48	42 31	73 43	106 17	137 29	166 12	15	13	48	42	31
16	14 44	43 31	74 47	107 22	138 29	167 3	16	14	44	43	31
17	15 40	44 31	75 52	108 26	139 28	168 3	17	15	40	44	31
18	16 35	45 31	76 57	109 31	140 27	168 58	18	16	35	45	31
19	17 31	46 31	78 2	110 35	141 27	169 54	19	17	31	46	31
20	18 27	47 32	79 7	111 39	142 26	170 49	20	18	27	47	32
21	19 28	48 33	80 12	112 43	143 24	171 44	21	19	28	48	33
22	20 20	49 34	81 17	113 47	144 22	172 39	22	20	20	49	34
23	21 16	50 35	82 22	114 51	145 21	173 35	23	21	16	50	35
24	22 12	51 36	83 28	115 54	146 20	174 30	24	22	12	51	36
25	23 9	52 38	84 34	116 57	147 18	175 25	25	23	9	52	38
26	24 6	53 40	85 38	118 1	148 16	176 20	26	24	6	53	40
27	25 2	54 41	86 44	119 4	149 14	177 15	27	25	2	54	41
28	25 59	55 43	87 49	120 7	150 11	178 10	28	25	59	55	43
29	26 56	56 46	88 55	121 9	151 9	179 5	29	26	56	56	46
30	27 54	57 48	90 0	122 12	152 6	180 0	30	27	54	57	48

Note that in the nine last Signes you add 180 degrees.

A Table of Oblique Ascension

	♈		♉		♊		♋		♌		♍	
—	d	m	d	m	d	m	d	m	d	m	d	m
0	0	0	13	3	30	10	56	46	94	34	137	15
1	0	25	13	31	30	52	57	52	95	58	138	41
2	0	49	14	0	31	35	58	5[illegible]	97	21	140	7
3	1	15	14	30	32	19	60	6	98	45	141	33
4	1	39	15	0	33	4	61	14	100	8	142	59
5	2	4	15	29	33	48	62	23	101	33	144	25
6	2	29	16	0	34	34	63	33	102	57	145	51
7	2	54	16	31	35	20	64	43	104	22	147	17
8	3	19	17	2	36	7	65	54	105	46	148	43
9	3	45	17	3[illegible]	36	55	67	6	107	11	150	8
10	4	10	18	4	37	44	68	19	108	36	151	34
11	4	35	18	35	38	33	69	33	110	2	152	59
12	5	1	19	8	39	23	70	47	111	27	154	25
13	5	26	19	41	40	14	72	1	112	53	155	50
14	5	52	20	13	41	6	73	17	114	18	157	16
15	6	17	20	46	41	59	74	33	115	44	158	41
16	6	43	21	21	42	52	75	50	117	10	160	7
17	7	9	1	56	43	47	77	7	118	36	161	32
18	7	35	22	31	44	42	78	25	120	2	162	58
19	8	1	23	7	45	36	79	43	121	27	164	23
20	8	28	23	42	46	33	81	2	122	54	165	48
21	8	54	24	1	47	31	82	21	124	20	167	13
22	9	21	24	56	48	29	83	41	125	46	168	39
23	9	48	25	52	49	28	85	1	127	12	170	4
24	10	14	26	1	50	28	86	21	128	39	171	30
25	10	42	26	4	51	29	87	42	130	5	172	54
26	11	10	27	28	52	31	89	3	131	31	174	20
27	11	38	28	[illegible]	53	34	90	24	132	57	175	45
28	12	6	28	48	54	37	91	47	134	23	177	10
29	12	34	29	20	55	41	93	11	135	50	178	36
30	13	3	30	10	56	46	94	34	137	15	180	0

	♎		♏		♐		♑		♒		♓	
	d	m	d	m	d	m	d	m	d	m	d	m
0	180	0	222	46	265	26	303	14	329	50	346	58
1	181	24	224	11	266	49	304	19	330	32	347	26
2	182	50	225	37	268	11	305	23	331	13	347	54
3	184	15	227	3	269	34	306	26	331	53	348	22
4	185	40	228	29	270	56	307	29	332	32	348	50
5	187	6	229	55	272	18	308	31	333	11	349	17
6	188	30	231	21	273	37	309	32	333	49	349	45
7	189	56	232	47	274	58	310	32	334	27	350	12
8	191	21	234	14	276	19	311	31	335	4	350	38
9	192	47	235	40	277	39	312	29	335	42	351	6
10	194	12	237	6	278	58	313	26	336	18	351	32
11	195	37	238	32	280	17	314	23	336	53	351	59
12	197	2	239	58	281	34	315	18	337	29	352	25
13	198	28	241	24	282	53	316	13	338	4	352	51
14	199	53	242	50	284	10	317	8	338	39	353	17
15	201	19	244	16	285	27	318	1	339	14	353	43
16	202	44	245	42	286	43	318	54	339	47	354	8
17	204	10	247	8	287	58	319	46	340	19	354	34
18	205	35	248	33	289	13	320	37	340	52	354	59
19	207	1	249	58	290	27	321	27	341	24	355	25
20	208	26	251	24	291	41	322	16	341	56	355	50
21	209	52	252	49	292	53	323	5	342	28	356	16
22	211	17	254	14	294	5	323	53	342	59	356	41
23	212	43	255	38	295	16	324	40	343	27	357	7
24	214	9	257	3	296	27	325	26	343	59	357	32
25	215	35	258	27	297	36	326	12	344	31	357	56
26	216	59	259	52	298	46	326	56	345	1	358	22
27	218	27	261	15	299	54	327	41	345	30	358	46
28	219	53	262	39	301	1	328	24	346	0	359	11
29	221	19	264	3	302	8	329	8	346	29	359	34
30	222	46	265	26	303	14	329	50	346	58	360	0

A Table of declin. of Eclipt

	♈ ♎		♉ ♍		♊ ♐		
	d	m	d	m	d	m	
	0	0	11	31	20	13	30
1	0	24	11	52	20	26	29
2	0	48	12	13	20	38	28
3	1	12	12	33	20	50	27
4	1	36	12	54	21	1	26
5	2	0	13	14	21	12	25
6	2	23	13	34	21	23	24
7	2	47	13	54	21	33	23
8	3	11	14	14	21	43	22
9	3	35	14	33	21	53	21
10	3	58	14	52	22	2	20
11	4	22	15	11	22	10	19
12	4	46	15	29	22	19	18
13	5	9	15	48	22	26	17
14	5	32	16	6	22	34	19
15	5	56	16	24	22	41	15
16	6	19	16	41	22	47	14
17	6	42	16	58	22	53	13
18	7	5	17	15	22	59	12
19	7	28	17	32	23	4	11
20	7	51	17	48	23	9	10
21	8	13	18	4	23	13	9
22	8	36	18	20	23	17	8
23	8	58	18	35	23	20	7
24	♑	21	18	50	23	23	6
25	9	43	19	5	23	26	5
26	10	5	19	19	23	28	4
27	10	26	19	33	23	29	3
28	10	48	19	47	23	31	2
29	11	9	20	00	23	31	1
30	11	31	20	12	23	32	0
	♑	♒	d	m	d	m	
	d	m	♌	♏	♈	♎	

A Table for equating the declin. of the Planets with latitude.

Lat.	♈ ♎		
		10	20
0	0	0	0
1	5	5	5
2	10	10	9
3	15	15	14
4	20	20	18
5	25	24	22
6	30	29	27
	30	20	10

Lat.	♉ ♍		
		10	20
0	0	0	0
1	4	3	2
2	8	6	4
3	12	9	6
4	15	12	8
5	20	15	10
6	24	18	11
	♏	0	10
	♑		

Lat.	♊ ♐		
		10	20
0	0	0	0
1	1	1	0
2	3	2	0
3	4	3	1
4	5	3	1
5	7	4	1
6	8	5	1
	♌	20	10
	♒		♓

Adde,

S N	0		I		II		III		IV		V		
	d	m	d	m	d	m	d	m	d	m	d	m	
♑ ♈	0	00	0	00	0	00	0	00	0	00	0	00	♈ ♎
	6	33	0	36	0	39	0	42	0	45	0	48	24
	12	1	1	09	1	15	1	21	1	27	1	31	18
	18	1	31	1	39	1	48	1	57	2	06	2	15	12
	24	1	54	2	5	2	17	2	28	2	40	2	52	6
♒ ♉	2	12	2	26	2	39	2	53	3	7	3	22	♊ ♐
	6	2	24	2	40	2	56	3	12	3	28	3	45	24
	12	2	29	2	46	3	4	3	22	3	40	3	59	18
	18	2	27	2	46	3	6	3	25	3	45	4	5	12
	24	2	20	2	40	3	1	3	22	3	43	4	4	6
♓ ♊	2	6	2	27	2	49	3	11	3	43	3	55	♋ ♑
	6	1	48	2	10	2	33	2	55	3	18	3	41	24
	12	1	25	1	48	2	11	2	34	2	58	3	21	18
	18	0	59	1	22	1	46	2	9	2	33	2	57	12
	24	0	30	0	53	1	17	1	41	2	5	2	29	6
♈ ♎	0	0	0	2[illegible]	0	47	1	11	1	35	1	59	♈ ♎
	6	0	30	0	6[illegible]	[illegible]	0	42	1	06	1	30	24
	12	0	59	0	35	0	12	[illegible]	0	13	0	36	1	00	18
	18	1	25	1	2[illegible]	0	39	0	16	0	7	0	30	12
	24	1	48	1	25	1	3	0	4[illegible]	0	18	0	4	6
♉ ♍	2	6	1	44	1	23	1	2	0	41	0	20	♍ ♒
	6	2	20	1	59	1	35	1	19	0	59	0	39	24
	12	2	27	2	[illegible]	1	49	1	30	1	12	0	53	18
	18	2	28	2	11	1	54	1	37	1	19	1	02	12
	24	2	24	2	8	1	58	1	[illegible]7	1	22	1	7	6
♊ ♐	2	12	1	58	1	4	1	31	1	17	1	5	♒ ♉
	6	1	54	1	43	1	32	1	21	1	10	0	59	24
	12	1	31	1	22	1	14	1	05	1	57	0	49	18
	18	1	03	0	57	0	51	0	45	0	40	0	34	12
	24	0	33	0	[illegible]	0	27	0	24	0	21	0	18	6
♈ ♎	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	♈ ♎

Adde, N. S

A Table of the most eminent fixed Stars that are used in a Nativity, calculated for the begining of the year 1665.

Names of the Stars	longit	fig	latit	D	nat	mag
The * in the end of Peg. w.	4 31	♈	12 35	N	♂ ☿	2
Bright * in the whales jaw	9 40	♉	12 37	S	♄	2
Bright * of the Pleiades	25 17	♉	4 [illegible]	N	♂ ☽	2
The N. eye of Taurus *	3 46	♊	2 36	S	♀	3
The S eye of Aldebaron	5 5	♊	5 31	S	♂	1
Pollux Hercules	18 36	♋	6 38	N	♂	2
Lyons heart, Cor ♌ *	25 14	♌	0 26	N	♂ ♃	1
Lyons back	6 34	♍	14 20	N	♄ ☿	2
Lyons tayl	16 56	♍	12 18	N	♄ ☿ ☿	2
The * under the virg. gird.	6 48	♎	8 41	N	☿ ☿	3
Virgins spike *	19 9	♎	1 59	S	♂ ♀	1
South Ballance	10 24	♏	0 26	N	♄ ♀	2
North Ballance	14 41	♏	8 35	N	♃ ♂	2
Left knee of Ophucus	4 33	♐	11 30	N	♂ ♃	2
Right knee of Ophucus	13 19	♐	7 18	N	♄ ♀	3
Scorpions heart *	5 6	♐	4 27	S	♂ ♃ ☿	1
Highest * in forhead of ♏	28 29	♏	1 5	S	♄ ☿	2
Left shoulder of ♐	2 45	♑	3 31	S	♃ ♂	3
Deneb or back of ♑	17 12	♒	2 29	S	♄ ♃	2
The * in the left hand of ♒	7 9	♒	8 10	N	♄ ☿	3
The * in left shoulder ♒	18 49	♒	8 42	N	♄ ☿	3
Foremost in R. hand of ♒	4 23	♓	8 52	N	♄ ☿	3

For every year after 1665, add 50′′, and for every year before, substract 50 or 52′′, and you have the Stars true Longitude for years past or to come.

A

A Catalogue of some of the most eminent Cities and Towns in *England* and *Ireland*, with the height of the Pole and difference of meridian from *London*, *Ex Harmon. Cœlest.*

Cities names	D	M	*Pol. el*
S. Albans	1	S 51	51
Barwick	6	S 55	49
Bedford	2	S 52	18
Briſtol	11	S 51	32
Boſton	0	O 53	2
Cambridg	2	A 57	17
Canterbury	5	A 51	17
Carliſle	10	S 54	57
Cheſter	11	S 53	20
Coventry	4	S 52	30
Carmarthen	17	S 52	2
Chicheſter	3	S 50	56
Colcheſter	5	A 52	4
Darby	5	S 53	6
Dublin	26	S 53	11
Durham	5	S 54	45
Dartmouth	15	S 50	32
Ely	1	A 52	20
Grantham	2	S 52	58
Glocceſter	9	S 52	0
Halifax	6	S 53	49
Hartford	1	S 51	50
Hereford	11	S 52	14
Huntington	1	S 52	19
Hull	1	S 53	50
Lancaſter	11	S 54	8
Leiceſter	4	S 52	40
Lincoln	1	S 53	15
Man the midſt	17	S 4	22
Nottingham	4	S 53	3
Newark	3	S 53	2
Newcaſtle	6	S 54	58
N. Luffingham	3	S 52	42
Norwich	4	A 52	44
Northampton	4	S 52	18
Oxford	5	S 51	46
Okenham	3	S 52	44
Peterborough	2	S 52	35
Richmond	6	S 54	26
Rocheſter	3	A 51	28
S. Mich. mount	23	S 50	38
Stafford	8	S 52	55
Stampford	2	S 52	41
Shrewsbury	11	S 52	48
Treda, h *Irel*	7	S 53	38
Uppingham	3	S 52	40
Warwick	6	S 52	25
Wincheſter	5	S 51	10
Waterford *Irel*	7	S 52	32
Worceſter	9	S 52	20
Yarmouth	6	S 52	45
York	4	S 54	0
London	0	O 51	32

The

The use of these Tables are briefly thus:

I. *The new Tables of Houses are made as you are directed pag 72 &c. Sect. 3 Chap. 4. hereof, where you are also instructed how to use them. (with the semi-oblique Ascension of each House) unto which Section I refer you. Note, that you use a Canon with those Tables of Houses, not exceeding their Radius* 1000000.

II. *The Table of right and oblique Ascensions are to be used after this manner, viz. with the Sign on the head and Degree on the left hand Column, the common angle of meeting gives you the right or oblique Ascension desired; onely note, if your right Ascension sought be in* ♎ ♏ ♐ ♑ ♒ *or* ♓, *you are to add* 180 *d to the R. A. found, as you are directed at the bottom of the Table; always making proportion for the odd minutes, if there be any adhering to the degrees given.*

III. *The next Tables inform you how to find the Declination or R. A. either with or without Latitude: thus for the Declination of a star, if you find the proposed Sign at the head, then the degrees answering thereunto, are found in the first left hand collumn, but if the proposed Sign be at the bottom of the Table, the degrees are in the last small column on the right hand, and the common angle of meeting gives you the Ecliptick Declination desired, making proportion for odd minutes &c.*

IV. *To find the Declination of a star with Latitude, First seek the Ecliptick Declination aforesaid, then seek the Latitude in the left side of the little Table of Equation and the Sign and Degree at head, and in the angle of meeting*

ing you have certain minutes to be subſtracted from the given Latitude, and the remainer is the Latitude correct; then when the latitude and longitude are of one kind, viz. North Signs and North latitude, or South Signs and South latitude, add this corrected latitude to the Ecliptick Declination, and the ſum is the Declination with with latitude; but if the longitude be contrary, viz. Southern Signs and Northern latitude, ſubſtract the ſame.

Example, Let a Planet be in ♈ 20 *d.* with 4 *d* North latitude, the ecliptical declination of 20 *d.* of ♈ is found by the Table 7 *d.* 51′, then I enter the little Table of Equation with 4 *d* latitude in the left ſide, and right under 20 *d.* ♈, I find 18′ which ſubſtracted from 4 *d* 0′ lat. leaves 3 *d* 42′ the lat. correct, which added to the ecliptick Declination 7 *d* 51′, the ſum is 11 *d.* 33′ the declination required; but had the longitude been in the ſame *deg* of ♎ a Southern Sign, with the ſame North lat. I muſt have ſubſtracted this correct lat. from the ecliptick longitude aforeſaid, and the Remainder would be 4 *d* 9′ the declin. ſought.

Take another Example for practice; Let a ſtar or planet be in ♉ 20 *d* 30′ lat. 3 *d* 30′ North, the declin. in the ecliptick is 17 *d* 56′, then in the other Table of Equation, againſt 20 *d* ♉ at head, and at 3 *d* 30′ in the ſide, is 7′ correſponcent, which ſubſtract from the lat. 3 *d.* 30′ and the remainer 3 *d.* 23′ is the lat. which added to the ecliptick declination, the ſum is 21 *d.* 19′ the declination ſought. But if the ſtar were in 20 *d.* 30′ ♏ with the like N latit. ſubſtract the correct lat. and the remainer is 14 *d* 33′ the declination of that point.

5. To find the R A of a Planet with latitude by the Table for that purpoſe; ſeek the ecliptick diſtance in the ſide, and the latitude at head, and at the angle you have degrees and minutes to be added or ſubſtracted from the ecliptick longitude, thereby to find the Right Aſcenſion with latitude. As for example: Suppoſe I would have the R. A. of 6 *d.* of ♒ with 5 *d.* South lat. (1) By a Table being to be

Logist Logar p. 21 I find the begining of ♒ is 300 *deg.* from the first point of ♈ unto which add this 6 *d.* and 306 *d.* is the eclipti k distance (2) I enter the Table, with ♈ the first column, and against 6 *d.* ♒ right under 5 d. 30′. at head I find 3 *d.* 45′ to be added (because 'tis above the bl. Line) to the eclip dist. 306 *d.* 0′ the sum is 309 *d.* 45′ the R A desired *The same method must be used for the* R A *of* 6 *d* ♌ *with* 5 *d* N. *lat* as ♍ and ♎ *over the signs do in like manner again for the* R A *of* 12 *d* ♉ *with* 3 *d south lat. the eclip. dist from* ♈ *is* 42 *d*, *and the equation is* 30′ *subtract (because 'is below the black line) and there remains* 40 *d* 30′ *the* R A *desired The same work is to be performed for the* R. A *of* 12 *d.* ♏ *with* 3 *d.* N. *lat for* ♑ *signifying South stands over* ♉, *and* ♓ *for South over* ♏. *Thus the use of the Table is exceeding easie*

But take another example or two for practise. I would have the R A. of 18 ♒ with 5 *d* N. lat. the eclip dist is 318 *d* to which add 5′ the equa. found against the right side of the Table, and 318 *d.* 53′ is the R A. desired,

After the same manner you are to work for the R. A *of any degree of* ♍ *and* ♓ *with* N *lat. or* ♋ ♌ ♏ *with South lat. but subtract the equation in* ♈ ♉ ♊ *for* N. *lat because they fall above the black line from the equinoctial* ♈ *on the right side of the Table. and* S *stands vi, be under it on the bottom. And so likewise subtract the equation against* ♐ ♑ ♒ *and* ♓ *as you find them on the right hand of the Table above the black scale, and noted at bottom* (S, *if the lat be south; where odd minutes are adhering to long. and lat. make proportion which is of vulgar practise.*

Example. Suppose I would find the R. A. of 20 *d.* ♉ 3 *d.* 30′ *south lat.* Seek 20 *d* ♉ on the first left hand column and 3 *d.* 30′ at head, and the equation (making proportion) is 1 *d* 29′ which subtracted from the ecliptick distance 30 *d.* leaves 28 *d.* 31′ the R A. desired Note, but by the foregoing method you may find the R. A. without latitude, taking out the equation under the columns O, &c.

The next Table is of fixed stars, and needs no further explanation.

plination than the titles of the several Columns. In the first column the names of stars, the second their longitude in d. and m. the third the Sign they are in, the fourth the latitude, the fifth the denomination thereof North or South, the sixt their natures and the last their Magnitudes.

The last Table is a Catalogue of places, as the title expresses, with their several latitudes and difference of Meridians, from London, A signifies it lies East, and S denotes it lies West from London, and how to reduce these several Meridians to the Meridian of London, & contra, is shewn Chiefly second here f. p. 15, 16, and 17.

How Rules how to compute the stars or Planets southing, Rising and Setting in any Latitude.

I. For their Southing] *To the estimate time of the Planets Southing (which you may nearly find by a Table of Houses) compute his true long. and lat. then by the Rules before given, (either by Trigonometry or by Tables) find the R A of that point, so also the ☉s R A for the same time, lastly substract the ☉s R A from the R A of the Planet or star, (by adding the circle where there is occasion) and the remainer converted into time is the time of the planets southing; if the remainer is under 12 hours the time is after noon, if more than 12, substract 12 from thence, and the remainer is the time after midnight or in the morning, (or instead of substracting the ☉s R A. add the complement thereof to 360 d. to the R A of the star, and the sum converted into time is the true time of southing aforesaid*

II. For his Rising] (1) *To the estimate time of the planets rising, get his Oblique Ascension (as is taught before in this Book) and also the ☉s R A for the same time.* (2) *From the Ob. Asc. of the star or planet increased by a circle (if need require) substract the ☉s R A. Lastly, if the remainer exceed 90 d. substract 90 d from it, if it be less than 90 d. add thereunto 270 d. this sum or remainer thus made converted into time, is the true Astronomical time of the planets or stars rising required.*

III. [To find the time of a Planets setting] *Having the estimate time, and the true longitude and latitude of the planet for that time; find the Oblique Ascension of the opposite point ☍ with opposite latitude, (always under the latitude of your place) and having the ☉'s Right Ascension for that time also, proceed in all respects as you did in computing his Rising, &c.*

Note that by reason of parallax and refraction, the ☽ always appears to our sight to rise later and set sooner than really she doth, and contrarily, all the planets and stars do seem to rise sooner and set later, by the quantity of 2′ of an hour.

To conclude, let the young Artist take notice, that having the fixed stars longitude truly rectified for the year, he may proceed to find their Risings, Southings and Settings, as is before shewed in the Planets; for here is no need of the estimate time first known in them, by reason their annual progression in longitude is inconsiderable, (*viz.*) about 50 or 52 *Seconds*;) but in the ☽ and rest of the planets the estimate time is absolutely necessary, because of their swift diurnal motion (most of them) that thereby their true places may be found to that time, and consequently their Ascensions and Descensions, &c.

Examples are needless here, because this is already exemplified in effect, in the Examples of Directions before at large in the Book.

FINIS.

The Reader is hereby informed, That that Excellent Oculist and well-known Chirurgical Operator, Doctor *John Sare*, (whose Nativity is celebrated in the foregoing Book) is lately removed from the *Strand*, and is now resident at Mr. *Bevers* house in *Gravel-Alley* in *Baldwins gardens*, near the *Old Hole in the Wall*.

The Contents of the I. Part.

CHap. 1. *Of the 12 Signs and their manifold division* pag 3
Of the Aſpects of the Planets 6
Of the deſcription and ſignification of the 12 Signs 8
Chap 2 *Of the names and characters of the planets* 18
Of the antiſcions and contrantiſcions of the planets 19
A table of their Joys and Houſes 20
A table of their orbs and mean motion 22
Of their nature and deſcription 23
Of their eſſential dignities, their fortitudes and debilities, with a table thereof and its uſe 29
A table of the members of mans body governed by the planets throughout the 12 Signs 34
A table of the accidental fortitudes and debilities of the planets, with the quarters of heaven the ſigns ſignify 35
A table of the fortitudes and debilities of ☉ 36
A table of the quarters of heaven ſignified by the houſes, as alſo of the friends, enemies and colours of the planets 37
The general ſignification of the planets 38
Chap. 3, *The terms of Art explained* 39
How to add and ſubſtract Aſtronomical fractions 43
How to take the part of Fortune 46
Chap 4 *The uſe of an Ephemeris, and how to ſet a figure by the tables of Houſes, &c.* 47
Chap. 5 *Of the 12 Houſes of heaven, and their Aſtrological ſignification* 54
Why the houſes are divided into 12 and no more 57
Why the 12 houſes ſhould have ſuch ſignifications 59
Chap 6. *Of the ſignification of the* ♀*uerent and* ♀*ueſited &c.* 64
By what means things are brought to perfection 67
To know if the figure be radical ibid.
Of the marks, moles and ſcars of querent or queſited 69

Of

Of varying the Houses in your judgment &c. 70
Of the time of receiving a horary Question 71
Choice Aphorisms to be considered in judging questions 72
Chap. 7. *Of the Resolution of all Questions depending upon the 12 Houses* 76
Chap. 8. *Questions and Judgment proper to the II H.* 80
Chap. 9. *Questions and Judgment of the III House* 82
Chap. 10. *Questions and Judgment of the IV House* 85
Chap. 11. *Questions and Judgment of the V House* 88
Chap. 12. *Questions and Judgment on the VI House* 90
Chap. 3. *Questions and Judgment on the VII house* 93
Chap. 4. *Questions and Judgment on the VIII house* 101
Chap. 5. *Questions and Judgment on the IX house* 103
Chap. 6 *Questions and Judgment on the X house* 105
Chap. 7 *Questions and Judgment on the XI house* 107
Chap. 18. *Questions and Judgment on the XII house* 108
Chap. 19. *Examples how to judg all the aforesaid Questions* 110 *Examples upon the I house to p.* 115 *Of the II H. to p.* 118 *Of the III.* 119, *Of the IV p.* 120 *Of the V.* 123 *Of the VI.* 125 *Of the VII.* 126 *Of the VIII.* 132 *Of the X.* 133 *Of the X.* 134 *Of the XI.* 135 *Of the XII* 136
Chap. 20 *Of the planetary hours,* 138 *With a table thereof and its use and signification, to page* 147
Elections, to page 156
A table of countries and cities under the 12 Signs 157
Which is followed by Schemes ready set ——

The Contents of the Second Part.

How to rectifie a Nativity several ways. page 6
Example how to rectifie a Nativity by an accident 8
How to rectifie a Nativity by the ☉ or ☽ 10
How to rectifie a Nativity by the ☿ine of Hermes, with an easie rule for that purpose, and its use 11
Chap. 2. *How to reduce an Ephemeris* 15
Of the Equation of time, and a table thereof 18, 19

A Table of Logistical Logarithms 28

How to reduce the planets places to any hour, and the use of the Logistical Logarithms explained by examples 28

How to find the time of the Aspects 32

How to Equate the Cusps of the Houses 34

How the Logistical Logarithms were made 37

Chap. 3 The use of an artificial Canon 40

How to find the nearest distance of a star or planet from the next equinoctial or solstitial point 43

A Synopsis of all the propositions of directing by Trigonometry from 46 to 53, with a table of converting equinoctial degrees into hours and the contrary 47

Chap. 4. Of the several ways of dividing the heavens for the erecting a Scheam thereof 59

How to set a Scheam by Trigonometry exemplified 62

Necessary Considerations before Judgment 75

Of the general signification of the Lord of the hour 77

Of the faces of the signs horoscopial in a Nativity 80

Chap. 6. How to give an Astrological judgment upon a Nativity, with the Resolution of most necessary Questions depending thereon exemplified from p. 85 to 151

New proposals in Directions 152

Chap. 7. What a Direction is, which is called Significator and which Promittor 152 to 155

Of the latitude of the Planets in Directions, with a new demonstrative way exemplified 167

Observations to be noted in Directions ibid

Of the effects of Directions 169

Of the measure of time in Directions 175

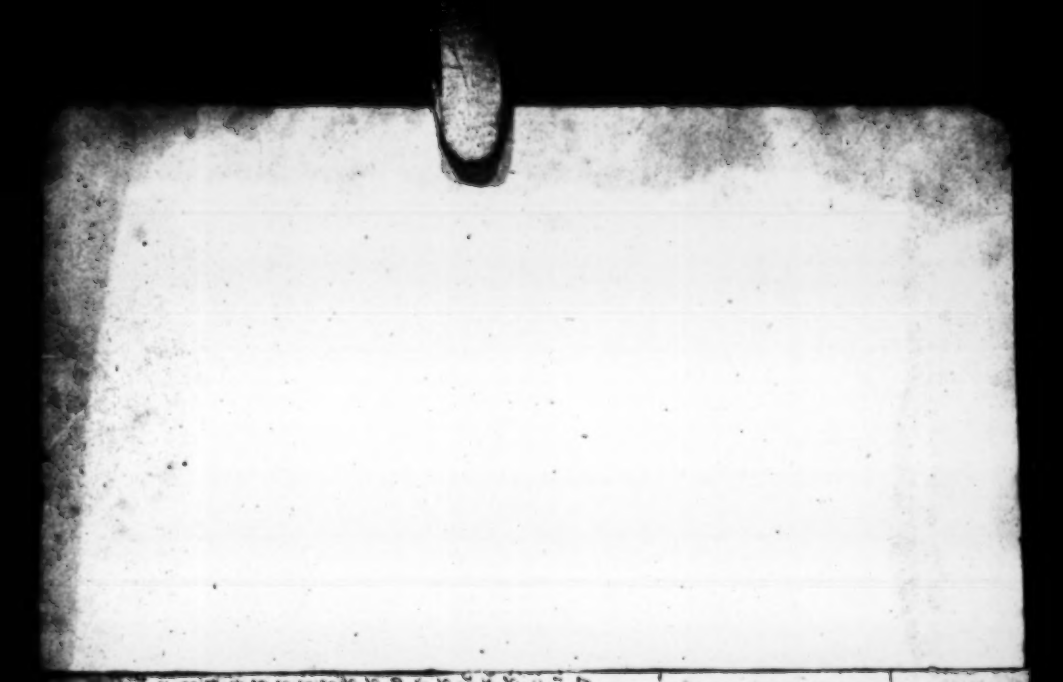
With tables thereof and their use to 181

Chap 8 Examples of extents in the Poles elevation above any Circle of position of the planets, with Oblique Ascen. and Descen. and all necessary requisite thereunto belonging 184 195

Examples of directing the five Hilegiacals 196 209

How to rectifie and direct a Nativity, according to John Kepler, exemplified from 210 to

Of

Of Revolutions 22
How to obtain the figure thereof, with a table for the purpose and its use 22
How to judg of a Revolution 23
Examples of directing a revolutional figure 24
Chap. 11 Of profections and their use 24
A profectional table fitted to a particular Geniture 25
How to judg of a profectional figure 25
Chap. 12. Of Transits 25
New tables of houses to 12 several latitudes 25
A table of Right Ascension of every deg. of the Eclip. 26
A table of Oblique Ascension for lat. London 26
A table of the declination of the Ecliptick, and equatio for planets latitude &c. 26
A table for the equation of R. A planets lat. 26
A Catalogue of twenty two fixed stars, their longitude latitude, nature and magnitude 26
A Catalogue of eminent Cities and Towns 26
The use of those tables &c. 26
How to compute the stars or planets southing, rising or setting in any latitude 27

FINIS.